



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SA4539.04

A

Bound
JAN 18 1905



Harvard College Library

FROM

*The International Bureau
of American Republics*

.....

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Canas
HONDURAS.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH, NATURAL RESOURCES,
LAWS, ECONOMIC CONDITIONS,
ACTUAL DEVELOPMENT, PROSPECTS OF
FUTURE GROWTH.

Edited and Compiled for the
INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS

By

ALFRED K. MOE,
United States Consul at Tegucigalpa.

1904.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.

1904.

SA4539.04

A

Board

JAN 18 1905



Harvard College Library

FROM

*The International Bureau
of American Republics*

.....

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Canas
HONDURAS.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH, NATURAL RESOURCES,
LAWS, ECONOMIC CONDITIONS,
ACTUAL DEVELOPMENT, PROSPECTS OF
FUTURE GROWTH.

Edited and Compiled for the
INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS

By

ALFRED K. MOE,
United States Consul at Tegucigalpa.

1904.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE,
1904.

1870
1871
1872



THE
MUSEUM
OF
THE
MUSEUM









INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

HONDURAS.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH, NATURAL RESOURCES,
LAWS, ECONOMIC CONDITIONS,
ACTUAL DEVELOPMENT, PROSPECTS OF
FUTURE GROWTH.

Edited and Compiled for the
INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE AMERICAN REPUBLICS

By
ALFRED K. MOE,
United States Consul at Tegucigalpa.

1904.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1904.

~~2354.22~~

SA4539.04

$\frac{117}{26}$

A



International Bureau
of
American Republics.

While the utmost care is taken to insure accuracy in the publications of the International Bureau of the American Republics, no responsibility is assumed on account of errors or inaccuracies which may occur therein.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
CHAP. I.—Geographical sketch; area and population; topography; climatology; orography; hydrography; native races	7
II.—Government and constitutional organization; law of citizenship; rights of foreigners; guaranties; civil and commercial laws; religion	23
III.—Political divisions; capital city; resources; means of communication; principal buildings; public institutions	36
IV.—Provinces and territory of the Republic; brief geographical sketch of each; resources; means of communication; climate; seasons; population; capital cities; industries	40
V.—Agriculture; review of the agricultural wealth of the country; principal products: their cultivation; facilities for obtaining Government lands; land laws; forest products	56
VI.—Stock raising and cattle industry	84
VII.—Mining data; mineralogy; mining laws	92
VIII.—Manufacturing industries: their development and production	122
IX.—Commerce; domestic and foreign statistical data; customs tariff; stamp and internal-tax laws	126
X.—Financial organization; revenue; budgets; internal and external debts	142
XI.—Banking and currency; bank of Honduras; semiannual statements	154
XII.—Means of communication; interior communication; communication with foreign countries; lines of steamers; railroad; concessions; mail, telegraph, and postal service	158
XIII.—Emigration and colonization; emigration law and regulation; law of foreigners	172
XIV.—Public instruction; laws relating to education; school systems	182
XV.—Patent and trade-mark laws; the Army; weights, measures, and values	186
XVI.—Bibliography and cartography	193
APPENDIX No. 1.—Native Races, by Dr. J. Hampden Porter	201
No. 2.—Treaty between Honduras and the United States of America, proclaimed in Washington, May 30, 1865	223



ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
Economical map of the Republic of Honduras	Frontispiece.
Central Park, Tegucigalpa	7
Medical school, Tegucigalpa	23
Cathedral of San Miguel, Tegucigalpa (front view)	36
Cathedral of San Miguel, Tegucigalpa (rear view)	40
Bridge on the Rio Grande near Potrerillos	74
San Juancito	92
Rosario Mining Company's plant, San Juancito	102
Tunnel in the Rosario mine, San Juancito	116
Old Spanish bridge connecting Tegucigalpa with Comayagua	126
United States consulate, Tegucigalpa	134
New wagon road in the Ule Mountains, near Tegucigalpa	158
Sketch map of telegraph lines in the Republic	167
Mail carriers and mule train leaving post-office, Tegucigalpa	169
School of Arts and Trades, Tegucigalpa	182
Native types	201
Native house on the Pacific coast	212





CENTRAL PARK, TEGUCIGALPA.

HONDURAS.

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH, AREA AND POPULATION, TOPOGRAPHY, CLIMATOLOGY, OROGRAPHY, HYDROGRAPHY, NATIVE RACES.

GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

Geographical position.—The Republic of Honduras owes its boundaries to the limits prescribed and known during its existence as a colony of Spain. The Constitution of 1865 proclaimed these general boundaries with regard to the neighboring Republics and oceans: "The Republic comprises all the territory which was known during the Spanish domination under the name of the Province (Honduras), bounded by the following limits: On the east, southeast, and south by the Republic of Nicaragua; on the east, northeast, and north by the Atlantic Ocean (Caribbean Sea); on the west by Guatemala; on the south, southwest, and west by Salvador; on the south by the Bay of Conchagua (Fonseca) in the Pacific Ocean; and the islands adjacent to its coasts on both seas." More specifically, Honduras is bounded on the north by the Bay of Honduras and the Caribbean Sea, on the east and south by the Republic of Nicaragua; on the west and southwest by the Republics of Guatemala and Salvador, respectively. Honduras can scarcely be said to have an eastern boundary, as the Wanks or Coco River, which divides the Republics of Honduras and Nicaragua, flows northeast, emptying into the Caribbean Sea near the fifteenth parallel of north latitude, which closely approaches the line of the northernmost latitude of Honduras.

North and south the Republic extends from 16° to $13^{\circ} 10'$ north latitude, and east and west from $83^{\circ} 20'$ to $89^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude, and comprises an area approximately of 40,000 square miles. The Bay Islands lie off the north shore of Honduras, distant from 25 to 50 miles, in latitude $16^{\circ} 4'$ to $16^{\circ} 30'$ N and longitude $85^{\circ} 50'$ to 87° W. Their area is probably 200 square miles.

On the Caribbean coast line, from the boundary line with Guatemala to that at Cape Gracias-á-Dios with Nicaragua, the distance measures some 400 miles. From the mouth of the Rio Segovia or Coco to where it diverges to the south of the boundary line between Honduras and Nicaragua the distance may be approximated at 250 miles. Honduras has a coast line on the Gulf of Fonseca of over 70 miles.

Much misunderstanding and confusion has arisen in the past concerning the true boundary line between the Republics of Honduras and Nicaragua. Several commissions have undertaken the labors of arriving at a fixed boundary, but the results of such labor have frequently been left unratified by the legislative body, and as a consequence abandoned to the discussion and argument of subsequent times. In the conventions of 1869 and 1870, signed by the Boundary Commissioners of Honduras and Nicaragua, the Nicaraguan claim to the entire tributary drainage basin of the Coco River was allowed by the Honduran representatives, though the Honduras Congress refused, subsequently, to confirm the treaty.

The boundary between the two Republics has generally been held to be the Coco River from its mouth at Cape Gracias-á-Dios for about two-thirds of its length to a point where the Amac River empties into it, thence deflecting in a westerly line along the Dipilto Mountains, which form the watershed of the streams running south into the Coco River to the point of its source, thence southward to the point where the Rio Negro rises, and along that river to its mouth on the shore of the Gulf of Fonseca.

The line of separation on the west and southwest is irregular, and has been productive, likewise, of much contention between the neighboring Republics. From the northern part of the Gulf of Fonseca, at the mouth of the Goascoran River, the line runs north, following that stream for about 30 miles until it meets the small Pescado River; thence, following the latter river to its source, it crosses the divide, the *Paso de Unire*, 3 kilometers, and picks up the course of the Rio Torola from its source and follows it to its junction with the Lempa; thence continuing with the latter as far as the point at which the Sumpul River empties into it. The course of the Sumpul is followed in a northwesterly direction to the Rio Chiquito, thence along a northwesterly line to Mount Brujo, where the boundary lines of the three Republics of Salvador, Guatemala, and Honduras meet. From this point the boundary line between Guatemala and Honduras takes a nearly northeasterly direction along the mountains of Merendon, Grita, and Espiritu Santo until it reaches the headwaters of the small stream Rio Tinto, thence running in a northwesterly direction to the Rio Motagua, which it follows to the Bay of Honduras on the north coast.

The perimeter of the boundaries of Honduras is about 1,500 miles in length; and is obtained as follows: The northern coast line, 400 miles; the Coco River, 250 miles; remainder of the Nicaraguan frontier, including 40 miles of the boundary along the Rio Negro, 300 miles; the Gulf of Fonseca, 70 miles of coast line; Salvadorean frontier, 280 miles; Guatemalan frontier, 200 miles; total, about 1,500 miles.

Topography.—Honduras is primarily a mountainous country. Traversed in various directions by ranges of mountains and hills which radiate from the common base of the great chain of the Cordilleras,

the aspect of the land is bewildering. The backbone of the continental mountain system enters Honduras in the Departments of Copan and Gracias, and in spite of many breaks in the chain takes a general southeasterly direction as far as the frontier of Nicaragua. Another great chain running northeast and southwest provides the frontier line of Guatemala. The northern and eastern coast of Honduras presents several great groups of mountains, which are the ends of the dependent ranges radiating north and east from the Cordilleras.

The great rivers of the north which empty into the Gulf of Honduras have their source in the main ridge of the Continental Divide. The other large rivers which find their way to the Caribbean Sea rise also in this principal mountain system, but only where it has recovered its general continuous formation after the disruption in the Lepaterique subordinate range. From this latter mountain group, which is remarkably irregular, the watershed is toward the Gulf of Fonseca, and all streams rising from it flow, after devious courses, into this body of water.

At the eastern base of the Montecillos Range, where the interruption of the Cordilleras is complete, lies the Plain of Comayagua, from which, due north to the Atlantic Ocean, extends the valley of the Rio Humuya, and due south to the Pacific, the valley of the Rio Goascoran—altogether constituting a great transverse but irregular valley reaching from sea to sea. These two rivers may be said to rise in the same plain, for they both have their sources side by side in the slight dividing ridge or swell of land which defines its southern from northern portion. The Plain of Comayagua is some 30 miles long, with a varying width of from 5 to 15 miles. Its axis is nearly due north and south, coinciding with the general direction of the two rivers above named. The plain is 1,800 feet above the sea level, and in the central part of Honduras.

The northern coast of Honduras presents a surface much diversified. Some of it is flat and clothed with immense forests. The mountains, in detached formation, approach close to the coast, or rise in stately piles not many miles inland. The mountain groups of Omoa, of Congrehoy, and Poyas are conspicuous landmarks from the Caribbean Sea, which breaks almost at their feet.

The great Plain of Sula in the northwestern part of Honduras is one of the richest districts in the Republic. It is drained by the Ulua, Chamelcon, and Colorado rivers, and is comparatively low and level to the base of the Pijo Mountains. In spite of the lowness of the land and the humid condition of the soil the district is remarkably salubrious, a condition due in large measure to the invigorating and constant north and northeast winds.

From the Pijo Mountains eastward the surface of the country is undulating and very much broken by straggling hills and secondary mountain ranges of irregular formations. Several large rivers wind around or cut their channels through these ridges from the Dipilto

Mountains to the lowland jungles on the Caribbean coast. At the base of the mountains of Sulaco, to the east and northeast, are the broad and elevated plains or terraces of the Departments of Olancho and Yoro, celebrated, even in Central America, for the number and excellence of their cattle. Along the extreme eastern part, known as the Mosquito Shore, the land is low and submerged, with countless swamps and lagoons.

The group of mountains stretching across Honduras between Salvador and Nicaragua presents a gigantic barrier of several parallel ranges, somewhat broken, but rising in tiers from the plain on the Pacific Coast. Between these ranges, and in some cases almost encircled by hills, are several broad valleys or plains of different elevations, in which are gathered the waters of many streams and rivulets which flow north and east into the Caribbean Sea and south and west into the Pacific. From the base of these mountains a flat, low, and extremely torrid plain of alluvial nature extends in a belt 15 miles wide to the waters of the Gulf of Fonseca.

Topographically, then, Honduras possesses a remarkable diversity of surface and elevation. The country is traversed by broad alluvions, fertile valleys, wide and elevated plains, and terraced mountains, collectively affording almost every possible variety of climate, soil, and production.

Geological formation.—The general formation of the land in Honduras is due to volcanic action, the effect of which is everywhere apparent. The secondary formation owes its presence to the action of the ocean waters. The belt of lowland on the Pacific side is composed of diluvial and alluvial deposits. The north coast land is largely of similar formation. The south coast lands were at one time the zone of violent volcanic disturbances, which have left a series of peaks and mountains in lonely and broken grandeur. The extinct volcanic cones which rise from the deep waters of the Gulf of Fonseca bear mute witness to the tremendous eruptions of bygone ages. Many of these mountains are covered with dense vegetation, but a large number remain in cold, deadened, and rugged boldness, the tropical vegetation being still unable to sustain life on the bleak surface of these grim volcanic piles. The territory comprising the main system of the Cordilleras is composed of eruptive rock (apparently light-colored lavas). Sedimentary rock, consisting of sandstones, limestones, conglomerates, shales, and slates, are found throughout the region.

The present shape of the surface is purely a matter of water erosion, and although these mountains are composed of rock of igneous origin they are not in any sense volcanoes, but are simply eroded and weathered remains of a large mass of intrusive rock. The unusual and deep indentation of the Gulf of Fonseca, with its greatly varying depth of water and its great volcanic peaks jutting forth from the surface, the broad plain running inland to the foothills of the first range, and the tremendous disruption of the great main mountain

chain into irregular masses, should be ascribed to the same period of volcanic activity.

Starting from the Gulf of Fonseca, the volcanic coast range with its high, grassy peaks of scoriæ is first crossed, and thereupon the vast masses of white and rose-colored rock, the outliers of the great sandstone nucleus of the central plateaus, is reached. Viewed from a distance they appear like cliffs of trap or basalt and take fantastic castellated forms with the changing positions of the spectator. Among these we find occasional beds of blue limestone and ribs of quartz and greenstone, which here and there boldly protrude through the superincumbent rock. Northward, in the region of the Departments of Olancho and Yoro, the general nature of the volcanic rock and ashes is still apparent. Here are found the extensive basins of gold placers, as well as copper and coal deposits a little farther north. Magnetic iron fields in this neighborhood lie in their pristine state, and these, with the other riches of the earth, still await the hand of man for utilization.

Physical geography.—Honduras has a naturally varied and striking physical aspect. The conditions of conformation of coast, of elevation and consequent changes of temperature, the amount of rainfall upon the respective declivities of the Cordilleras, all contribute to diversify the forms under which vegetable life presents itself to the eye. The three great features, nevertheless, are the coast alluvions, generally densely wooded, the elevated valleys of the interior, spreading out in broad savannas, and the high plateaus of the mountains, sustaining an unending forest of scattered pines, relieved occasionally by clumps of oak. Upon the northern coast, in the valley of the Ulua and Plain of Sula, the country is so low as to be overflowed, often to a considerable distance. Farther to the eastward, on the same coast, the heavy forests, confined chiefly to the valleys proper of the rivers, give place at little distance inland to sandy savannas covered with coarser vegetation. The peaks of Congrehoy and the mountains of the Holy Cross, or Poyas, form gigantic landmarks for the mariner in his approach to the coast of Honduras. The alluvions of the Pacific coast are also densely wooded, but are not extensive, and give place to numerous savannas at short distances into the interior. Immense areas of mangrove-tree swamps cover the mud flats in the immediate vicinity of the mainland, and by means of the deep-water channels penetrating them the traveler is enabled to reach solid ground. The valleys of all the rivers on both coasts are heavily wooded and covered with vines; but as they are ascended toward the interior, vegetation diminishes and is reduced to a narrow fringe of trees on the immediate banks.

These valleys in the high interior country often expand into broad and beautiful plains, half savanna, half woodland, the common ground where the products of the Tropics and of the Temperate Zone, the palm and the pine, flourish side by side. The mountains which

rise above these valleys are ascended by terraces, crowned with forests of pine and oak and covered with grass. The summits of the mountains sometimes run up into peaks, but generally constitute broad table-lands, more or less undulating and often spreading out into rolling country traversed with low ridges of verdure and green belts of trees; but whether in plain, in valley, or on mountain, everywhere the trees are covered with parasitic plants. Cacti and air plants abound at every elevation.

In the western part of Honduras, among the Mountains of Corquin, the outline of the country is exceedingly bold and diversified. The rivers, collecting their waters in interior basins, break through the porphyritic mountains and hills which surround them, in deep valleys or gorges with steep and precipitous sides. A greater variety of trees and abundance of verdure cover the hills and mountains of the northern coast, and these have in consequence a less rugged aspect than those on the Pacific declivity, where the rains are not so constant. The hills are more swelling and the mountains, though equally elevated, have a softer and more harmonious outline. They present few cliffs or rocky crests, and in their denser forests afford more congenial retreats to the multitudinous forms of animal life which are nurtured in the Tropics.

METEOROLOGY.

Climatology.—The peculiarities of Honduras in respect to configuration of surface will explain the almost endless variety of climate in this country. Situated between 13° and 16° north latitude, were it not for these features, the general temperature would be somewhat higher than that of the West Indies. As it is, the climate of the coast is nearly the same as that of the islands alluded to and very uniform. It is modified somewhat by the shape and position of the shore and by the proximity of the mountains, as well as by the prevailing winds. The heat on the Pacific coast is not, however, so oppressive as on the Atlantic; less, perhaps, because of any considerable difference of temperature than on account of the greater dryness and purity of the atmosphere.

The climate, while hot and in some respects unhealthy on the coasts, is generally delightful inland, the average temperature at Tegucigalpa, Comayagua, Juticalpa, and Gracias, the principal towns, being about 74° F.

The so-called "seasons" of the Tropics—namely, the wet and dry—are much influenced in their commencement and duration by local causes, so that what is literally true of one place can only be partially so of another. The widest differences are, of course, between the Atlantic and Pacific slopes of the continent. Honduras comes within the zone of the northeast trade winds, which, sweeping across the Atlantic, reach the land almost saturated with moisture. These

winds are intercepted by the high mountain centers of Honduras, and the vapor precipitated from them flows down to the Atlantic through many streams. As a consequence the trades, blowing for a great part of the year entirely across the continent, reach the Pacific slope deprived of their moisture and cooled by a passage over the elevated region of the interior. Hence result the great salubrity, the comparative coolness and dryness of its climate. There is, properly speaking, no dry season on the Atlantic littoral. For about four months of the year, from May to October, the trades are intermittent; consequently less moisture is precipitated, and this slope has then its nearest approach to what is called the "dry season." During these same months the Pacific declivity is subject to winds from the west and southwest, which precipitate their waters against the western slopes of the mountains, and constitute the rainy season. It is rare to witness an entire day of rain, although there are occasionally meteoric combinations which produce what are called *temporales*, or rains of several days' duration.

The central plateaus or high table-lands have a climate of their own, subject neither to heavy rains nor excessive droughts. From the circumstance that they lie nearest the Pacific, these plateaus partake most of the climate of that coast, with which their seasons also measurably coincide. On this slope the rains are comparatively long and heavy in the wet season, but during the prevalence of the dry season on the Pacific they are of brief duration at long intervals.

The coldest month is December, when the average minimum temperature is about 56° F., and the average maximum about 75° F. The hottest month is May, the minimum average being about 67° F., and the maximum average about 84° F. The highest temperature inland rarely reaches 90° F. The months of October and November exhibit the smallest thermometrical differences, the range running through 13° F., while in March may be noted the greatest difference, the range at that time averaging 22° F. The following table, compiled some years ago, will serve to show the climatic variations in the city of Tegucigalpa, at an altitude of 3,200 feet above sea level; there is little variation in the temperature of the months from year to year, and hence the table may be taken as a fairly accurate standard.

Winds.	Months.	Average mini- mum.	Average maxi- mum.	Average differ- ence.	Lowest.	Highest.	Extreme differ- ence.
North.....	January.....	°F. 60	°F. 76	°F. 16	°F. 54	°F. 79	°F. 25
	February.....	60	81	21	52	84	32
Northeast.....	March.....	61	83	22	55	88	33
	April.....	63	84	21	53	89	36
Light.....	May.....	67	84	17	63	90	27
	June.....	67	82	15	65	86	21
	July.....	67	81	14	64	84	20
	August.....	66	81	15	62	84	22
North.....	September.....	65	82	17	61	84	23
	October.....	65	79	14	61	83	22
	November.....	65	78	13	61	82	21
	December.....	59	75	16	50	81	31

The northern and eastern coast of Honduras has unquestionably a higher temperature than any other portion of the State. It diminishes rapidly, however, as the interior is approached. The modifying influence of the neighboring mountains is felt even before the increase in altitude is perceptible. The table-lands have a climate varying with their height above the sea and their exposure to the prevailing winds. Consequently there can be no generalizing on the subject of the climate of Honduras, except to say that it has a variety adapted to every caprice.

The rainfall continues throughout the year on the north coast of Honduras, and its frequency lessens as we approach and pass the interior highlands and plateaus. The rainy season begins there in May and continues until the middle of November. This season is called the *invierno*, or winter. The dry season from November to May is known as the *verano*, or summer. The average yearly rainfall has been estimated at 48 inches. Severe storms are of rare occurrence, and the hurricanes, so much dreaded in the West Indies, have never visited Honduras.

HYDROGRAPHY.

Most of the rivers of Honduras rise in the great table-land of the Cordilleras, or main mountain system, which lies in the Department of Comayagua and in that of Tegucigalpa. From this region flow southward the Goascoran, the Nacaome, Choluteca or Rio Grande; northward, the Santa Barbara, Santiago, Sulaco, and Humuya rivers, merging finally into the great Ulua River some 60 miles from its mouth; the Chamelicon also flows northward into the Bay of Honduras; northeasterly, the Mangualil, or Aguan, the Poyas, the Patuca, and the Coco rivers. The first system drains the basin of the Plain of Tegucigalpa, the slope of the Lepaterique Mountains, and the alluvial plain near the Gulf of Fonseca; the second system provides an outlet and drainage for the Plain of Otoro, the Plain of Comayagua, the Plain of Sensenti, and the great lowland Plain of Sula, and discharges into the Bay of Honduras; the third system drains and irrigates the great eastern half of Honduras and empties into the Caribbean Sea.

The main watershed is thus in the centrally inhabited portion of the Republic.

The Chamelicon is a long stream, flowing northerly into the Gulf of Honduras, but drains a comparatively narrow section of country. It is rapid and filled with shallows.

The Ulua River is the largest in Honduras and drains a wide expanse of territory, comprehending nearly one-third of the entire State. It discharges a greater amount of water into the sea than any other river of Central America, with the exception, possibly, of the Segovia or Coco River. Its principal tributaries are the Santiago, Santa Barbara, Blanco, Humuya, and Sulaco. Light-draft vessels may ascend

as far as the junction with the Humuya. The Ulua and its tributaries offer many facilities for water communication with the interior, and it is possible with artificial improvements to extend navigation to the Chamelicon and the Santiago. The Alvarado Lagoon, a body of water connected with the Bay of Puerto Cortes by a small canal, is soon to be artificially connected with the Chamelicon and Ulua rivers to obviate the difficulty of passing the bars at the mouths of these rivers. While the harbor of Puerto Cortes is admirably equipped for the shelter of vessels, it is considered that the Alvarado Lagoon, when sufficiently deepened and provided with docks, wharves, and landings, will prove even better. Large plantations on or near the banks of the rivers will then be opened to direct communication with vessels loading their produce.

The Aguan and Negro rivers, both over 120 miles in length, drain a considerable part of the northern territory of Honduras. Both these rivers are navigable for light vessels to from 40 to 60 miles. The bars at the mouths are covered by from 5 to 7 feet of water.

The Patuca River enters the sea by a principal mouth about midway between Brewers and Caratasca lagoons. It is the largest river on the entire northern coast of Honduras between the Ulua and the Coco rivers. It drains the large mineral district of Olancho, as well as the richest and most beautiful basin in Central America. The river above the coast alluvions has a powerful current and is obstructed by rapids, called *chiflones*. At one point the river is compressed between high, precipitous walls of rock for a long distance. This place is called *Portal del Infierno*, or Hell's Gate. The principal mouth of the Patuca opens directly into the sea, and is obstructed by a dangerous shifting bar, on which there is usually from 8 to 10 feet of water. This river flows through one of the richest, if not the richest agricultural region of Honduras. The soil is very fertile and produces rapidly. Cabinet woods, tropical fruits, sarsaparilla, india rubber, vanilla, and other commercial products grow abundantly near its banks.

The Coco, Segovia, or Wanks River is the largest river in Central America. Throughout a large part of its course it forms the boundary line between Nicaragua and Honduras. It drains a large area of Honduras, rising in the mountains in the Department of Segovia, Nicaragua, and becoming identified as the boundary line not far from the junction of the eighty-fifth degree west longitude and fourteenth degree north latitude lines. Its total length is about 350 miles, but for 250 miles of its course it flows among high mountains and over a very broken and rocky bed, with a rapid current. The river enters the ocean some distance to the north of the bay or harbor, near Cape Gracias á Dios, with which, however, it is connected by a creek or shallow canal, passable for canoes and capable of being deepened to enable small vessels to avoid the dangerous bar of the river itself, on which there is seldom more than 4 or 5 feet of water. There is little

doubt that the Rio Coco might be made to answer a useful purpose in the development of the country.

The principal lagoons on the north coast are those named the Alvarado, opening into the harbor of Puerto Cortes, Brewers Lagoon, and Caratasca Lagoon. It is only within a few years that the land in the neighborhood of these bodies of salt water has been found valuable for the culture of tropical fruits, such as the banana, plantain, and cocoanut.

The Lake of Yohoa, situated in the western part of Honduras, between the Departments of Comayagua and Santa Barbara, is the largest and only lake of note in the Republic. It is about 25 miles long and from 3 to 8 broad, and closely shut in by the Santa Cruz Mountains. Its water level is about 2,000 feet above the level of the sea. The Rio Blanco is said to be the natural outlet for this lake, but as the district surrounding this body of water has been little explored the reports are contradictory and vague.

Comparative latitudes and longitudes of cities; height of the principal cities above the sea level, their altitudes compared; and the distances from Tegucigalpa.

Names.	Altitude.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Distance from Tegucigalpa.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>° ' "</i>	<i>° ' "</i>	<i>Leagues.</i>
Tegucigalpa.....	3,200	14 5	87 12	.....
Nacaome.....	110	13 30	87 30	28
La Venta.....	1,960	13 46	87 25	16
Sabana Grande.....	3,080	13 50	87 23	12
Proteccion.....	4,000	14 15	87 26	12
Comayagua.....	1,650	14 20	87 40	24
Signatepeque.....	3,125	14 40	87 55	34
Santa Barbara.....	750	15 2	88 25	56
La Esperanza.....	4,950	14 12	88 20	48
Gracias.....	2,520	14 30	88 40	64
Santa Rosa.....	3,400	14 45	88 55	80
Amapala.....	(a)	13 12	87 30	38
Yoro.....	2,000	14 50	87	40
Trujillo.....	(a)	15 55	86	100
La Ceiba.....	(a)	15 47	86 55	85
Puerto Cortes.....	(a)	15 50	80	90
San Pedro Sula.....	255	15 30	88	72
Danli.....	2,300	14 8	86 30	25
Choluteca.....	250	13 12	87 6	36
Pespire.....	300	13 30	87 25	22
Juticalpa.....	1,500	14 15	86 5	40
Yuscaran.....	3,500	13 55	86 50	16

^a Sea level.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Honduras has received but slight attention in the field of measurement and survey, and consequently the area of the State, as well as the area of the several Departments, can only be arrived at by taking the computations of explorers and engineers who have been able only to furnish approximate figures. The great expense of a systematic survey and the necessity in the event of such an undertaking of enlisting the services of foreign engineers and surveyors has retarded this very necessary work. Beyond the more thickly settled districts the records of land holdings as well as Government land are wholly incomplete and confusing. The necessity, then, for an accurate and

reliable survey of all the lands in the State is at once apparent in order to secure clear titles to property.

The area of the 16 Departments is given below in general figures and only for comparison:

Province.	Area.	Province.	Area.
	<i>Square miles.</i>		<i>Square miles.</i>
Tegucigalpa	1,500	Comayagua	1,500
Copan	2,200	Cortes	1,200
El Paraiso	1,500	Yoro	4,500
Gracias	800	Colon	1,500
Choluteca	700	Atlantida	1,000
Olancho	12,000	Bay Islands	200
Santa Barbara	1,500	Mosquitia	9,000
Valle	600		
La Paz	700	Total	40,100
Intibuca	700		

The total estimated area of Honduras would seem to be about 40,000 square miles, assuming that the above figures for departmental areas are approximately correct.

Population by Departments.

	1850.	1881.	1887.	1898.	1901.
Cortes	50,000			13,665	21,801
Santa Barbara		29,474	32,634	25,000	36,228
Yoro		11,574	13,966	16,420	19,988
Colon	20,000	6,465	11,474	13,409	13,791
Atlantida					8,797
Gracias		42,690	27,816	35,593	48,242
Intibuca	55,000		17,942	18,957	26,348
Copan		32,151	36,744	42,000	62,398
Comayagua	70,000	16,311	16,739	20,000	29,023
La Paz		19,829	18,800	20,616	27,384
Tegucigalpa	60,000	59,015	60,170	58,984	81,800
Olancho	45,000	28,150	31,132	35,737	44,496
Choluteca		42,781	43,588	30,000	45,940
Valle	50,000			20,000	33,450
El Paraiso		16,075	18,057	25,000	39,918
Bay Islands	1,700	2,834	2,825	3,500	4,737
Total	351,700	307,289	331,917	378,821	543,741

According to the latest official figures of the census, the capital cities of the Departments are given below, with their estimated population:

City.	Department.	Popula- tion.	City.	Department.	Popula- tion.
Tegucigalpa	Tegucigalpa	23,503	Comayagua	Comayagua	7,206
Santa Rosa	Copan	10,888	La Paz	La Paz	4,490
Gracias	Gracias	5,324	Intibuca	Intibuca	4,023
Choluteca	Choluteca	8,636	San Pedro	Cortes	7,182
Juticalpa	Olancho	11,103	Yoro	Yoro	6,127
Danli	Paraiso	8,878	Trujillo	Colon	4,040
Santa Barbara	Santa Barbara	3,593	La Ceiba	Atlantida	3,379
Nacaome	Valle	8,915			

LARGE CITIES (NOT CAPITALS).

Cedros	Tegucigalpa	7,461	Pespire	Choluteca	7,005
Ocatepeque	Copan	5,516	Sabana Grande	Tegucigalpa	5,318
Yuscaran	Paraiso	4,810	Erandique	Gracias	5,656

Proportional division of the population of Honduras between the sexes.

Departments.	Men.	Women.	Departments.	Men.	Women.
Tegucigalpa.....	39,617	42,183	La Paz.....	13,452	13,932
Copan.....	30,890	31,608	Intibuca.....	12,723	13,625
Gracias.....	24,543	23,699	Cortes.....	11,594	10,207
Choluteca.....	22,199	23,141	Yoro.....	9,542	10,446
Olancho.....	20,966	23,530	Colon.....	6,351	7,440
El Paraiso.....	19,567	20,351	Atlantida.....	4,778	4,019
Santa Barbara.....	18,053	18,175	Bay Islands.....	2,458	2,279
Valle.....	16,611	16,839			
Comayagua.....	13,960	15,063	Total.....	267,304	276,437

Of this population of 543,741, more than half the inhabitants can not read or write. The number of Central Americans, other than Honduraneans, is about 9,300. There are 2,236 English, 566 Americans, 75 Germans, and 900 persons of other nationalities in Honduras.

The proportion of the races taken on a basis of 20 is: Whites, 1 in 20; mixed, 8 in 20; negroes, 1 in 20, and Indians, 10 in 20. Taking the last census figures and following this computation the population is divided among the races thus:

Whites.....	27,187
Mixed.....	217,497
Negroes.....	27,187
Indians.....	271,870
Total.....	543,741

The census of 1901 included the district of Mosquitia. In this territorial division there are probably not more than 3,000 or 4,000 persons, mostly forest tribes descended from the Sambos.

FLORA AND FAUNA.

Three divisions comprehend the flora of Honduras—the subtropical, the tropical, and the temperate. They are divided according to the topographical demarcations of coast land, table-land, and highland. The coast land abounds in every variety of tropical flora in full luxuriance. Precious woods, such as the mahogany and cedar (*Cedrela odorata* L.), are found in great quantities in the rich soil of the lowlands near the great rivers; dyewoods, such as fustic (*Morus tinctoria* L.), sandalwood, brazil wood, and logwood, are taken in large quantities from the forests of both coasts; the gum arabic tree, the copaiba tree, copal tree, liquid amber, ipecacuanha, the ule, caoutchouc, or india-rubber tree, are everywhere present in the forests of the north coast; royal palms, cacti, mescal, banana, plantain, and vanilla, rattan and bamboo grow in great profusion in the tropical districts, and often far up into the mountain regions.

The long-leaved pine, or pitch pine, as also the red cedar are found in the highlands and mountains. On the Pacific slope of the continent it makes its appearance on the hills and mountains at the height of about 1,200 feet above the sea. The pine is rich in pitch, and the

wood is firm, heavy, and durable. The cedar attains to large size, is light and easily worked, and is not attacked by insects. It is more extensively used than any other wood in Honduras.

The ceiba (*Bombax ceiba* L.), the live oak, mangrove, calabash, buttonwood, locust, almond, and a great variety of palms, cocoanut trees, lemon and orange trees also flourish on the rich alluvions of the lowlands. The banana, lemon, orange, and aguacate or alligator pear, tamarind, mango, and pomegranate are grown in all parts of the State, except perhaps on the extreme heights of the Cordilleras. Apples, peaches, pears, and plums do not seem to thrive well. Sarsaparilla (*Smilax medicinal*) is collected in its wild state in large quantities by the Indians of the eastern part of the north coast. Sugar cane and coffee are grown with remarkable success in all parts of Honduras. The coffee, however, thrives best in the greater altitudes. It is largely cultivated in Santa Barbara, Copan, and Gracias. Tobacco is produced in great abundance in Copan and Gracias, although the cultivation is accomplished on crude principles. Indigo flourishes in the foothills of the great mountain ranges and grows wild and abundantly up to an elevation of 1,500 feet. Maize, the staple product of the inhabitants, is raised everywhere, and seems to do best on the high, moisture-laden summits of the lesser mountains. The maize is essentially the "staff of life," as it is used in many different ways and forms of food, such as in the *tortilla*, *tamales*, *atole*, and *tiste*.

Rice and the red bean, or frijole, form another of the chief food constituents of the natives, and are cultivated extensively, the first particularly near the coasts, from whence it is sold all over Honduras, the second in all sections of the Republic.

Carnivora.—The jaguar (*Felis onca* L.), the black tiger (*Felis discolor*), the ocelot (*F. pardalis*), the puma (*F. concolor*), and the coyote are not uncommon.

Monkeys in great variety abound on the north coast. They are the horned (*Simia fatuellus* L.), brown monkey (*S. apella*), and the capuchin (*S. capuchina*).

Among the other wild animals are the deer (*Cervus mexicanus* and *Cervus rufus*), the peccary (*Sus tajassu* L.), the waree (*Sus americanus*), the tapir (*Tapir americanus* L.), the manatee, or sea cow (*Manatus americanus* L.), and the armadillo (*Dasypus*).

Among the raptores, or birds of prey, are a variety of hawks, vultures (including the common buzzard, or *zopilote*), owls, and sea eagles. Besides these we find the crow, blackbird, Mexican jay, humming bird, pelican, black duck, curlew, plover, teal, heron, ibis, crane, wild turkey, curassow, partridge, quail, snipe, and wood pigeon. Other birds of which there are numerous varieties all over Honduras are the parrot, macaw, and toucan. The quetzal, known as the *Trogon resplendens*, is found only in the Mountains of Merendon. The yellow-tail (*Cassicus montezuma*) is plentiful on the large rivers of Hon-

duras. It is remarkable not less for its bright colors than its pendent nests, which hang from the branches of trees above the water. It is comparable to the North American oriole.

The alligator is found in all the lagoons and rivers on both coasts. Of the lizard family there are infinite varieties. The most remarkable is the iguana, which sometimes attains to 3 and 4 feet in length. It is bluish gray in color, often streaked and patched with dark brown or black blotches, and has a hideous appearance.

Serpents and snakes are numerous in the coast regions, but though there are many varieties but few are venomous, the latter class numbering in its list the corral and the tamagasa.

The tortoise and turtle are very numerous on both coasts. Oysters are found in vast beds in the waters of the Gulf of Fonseca.

Among the domestic animals the horse, the ass, the ox, sheep, goats, hogs, dogs, and cats are all of foreign origin. The ox is used for hauling purposes, being broken to the yoke. The mule is the most popular beast of burden in the State. It is used for all kinds of work and is the direct means of traffic enterprise.

NATIVE RACES.^a

The Indian or aboriginal element predominates in the population of Honduras. In the eastern section of the country these races have experienced little intermixture with the whites. The Xicaques and the Payas still have tribal representation, although the advent of the half-breed races of the middle and western territory, as well as the whites and foreigners, are rapidly removing the fixed tribal customs, manners, and characteristics. The Indians of Honduras are law-abiding, quiet in their domesticity, and brave in spirit. They are engaged in agriculture, and upon their industry and sober habits depends much of the produce of Honduras.

The Xicaques are found along the banks of the main rivers flowing into the Caribbean Sea. The Towkas, some of whom live on the banks of the Rio Patuca, and the Secos, who dwell on the shores of the Rio Tinto, are described by Young, who visited them, as having "long black hair hanging over their shoulders, very broad faces, small eyes, with a peculiar expression of sadness and docility which prepossesses the beholder in their favor." They belong, probably, to the Payas. These tribes have generally lived in the patriarchal or communal style, somewhat after the custom of the early Virginian Indians found by John Smith.

The better-known tribes are the Caribs and Sambos. The Caribs are found along the northern shore of Honduras, near the bays and lagoons which break the coast line. The Sambos are chiefly met in the region known as the "Mosquito Shore," along the Caribbean. The Caribs, being of a lively and more energetic race than the sluggish

^aSee Appendix 1.

Sambos, who are of negro and Indian descent, have driven the latter southward and have forced them to relinquish their former domain. Their origin in Honduras is ascribed to the wreck of a large slaver which was driven ashore not far from Cape Gracias a Dios early in the seventeenth century. The negroes escaped, and, mingling with the Indians, soon intermixed with them, and later, by the receipt of firearms and other means of aggression supplied to them, became the masters of the entire region. They engaged extensively in the traffic of slavery, by capturing and selling Indians into bondage. The Indians, thus driven into the interior by the aggression of the Sambos, left the usurpers in power throughout Mosquitia. The number of the Sambos now in Honduras is exceedingly small.

The story of the alleged coming of the Caribs to Honduras is not without romance. They are said to have lived in the island of St. Vincent, in the West Indies, where, at the conclusion of the war between England and France, they were found to be in such sympathy with the French that their deportation in 1796 to Roatan in the Bay Islands was brought about. From the Bay Islands they soon made their way to the mainland of Honduras, where they established a number of settlements near Trujillo. The Caribs who came to Honduras were of the tribes of Black and Yellow Caribs, and the distinction in this direction is apparent after the lapse of a century.

The Carib is short of stature and well built. He is active, industrious, and provident, with the incalculable aid of his wife or wives. Young says of them: "They are peaceable, friendly, ingenious, and industrious. They are noted for their fondness for dress, wearing red bands around their waists to imitate sashes, straw hats knowingly turned up, clean white shirts and frocks, long and tight trousers. * * * The Carib women are fond of ornamenting their persons with colored beads strung in various forms. When bringing the products of their plantations for sale they appear dressed in calico bodices and lively patterned skirts, with handkerchiefs tied around their heads and suffered to fall negligently behind. * * * The Caribs can not be considered a handsome race, but they are hardy and athletic. The difference in their color is remarkable, some being coal black and others nearly as yellow as saffron.

"They are scrupulously clean and have a great aptitude for acquiring languages, most of them being able to talk in Carib, Spanish, and English; some even add Creole-French and Mosquito. * * * Polygamy is general among them, some of them having as many as three or four wives; but the husband is compelled to have a separate house and plantation for each. * * * It is the custom when a woman can not do all the work required on the plantation for her to hire her husband. * * * Men accompany them on their trading excursions, but never by any chance carry the burdens, thinking it far beneath them."

The Caribs are engaged in agriculture, and serve as stevedores at the ports and roadsteads.

Squier, in commenting on the Indians of Honduras, says: "The existing Indian element in Honduras, left to itself, promises little or nothing for the development of the country; yet, with the introduction of an intelligent and enterprising people, their industry may probably be turned to good account. Frugal, patient, and docile, they have many of the best qualities of a valuable laboring population, and only lack direction to become an important means in the physical regeneration of the country. The Caribs certainly have shown great capacity for improvement, and at their present rate of increase must always be able to supply every industrial demand which may be created on the northern coast, where the climate is least favorable for the introduction of foreign labor."



MEDICAL SCHOOL, TEGUCIGALPA.

CHAPTER II.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTIONAL ORGANIZATION—LAW OF CITIZENSHIP—RIGHTS OF FOREIGNERS—GUARANTEES—CIVIL AND COMMERCIAL LAWS—RELIGION.

CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT.

Rule of Spanish Government.—Columbus first stepped on the ground of the American continent in what is now the Republic of Honduras. He discovered the island of Guanaja (or Bonacca) on his fourth voyage, in 1502. From this island he beheld, toward the southward, high mountains rising above the sea. Setting his course in that direction, he reached a point which he called “Punta de Casinas” (now Cape of Honduras), and took possession of the country on the 14th of August, 1502, on behalf of the Crown of Spain. From this point, sailing eastward, he skirted the coast (of Honduras) as far as Cape Gracias á Dios, named so by him in gratitude for his safe journey.

Some twenty years later Hernando Cortez, the conqueror of the empire of Mexico, made an expedition from Tehuantepec, across what is now the Republic of Guatemala, into Iligueras, or the present State of Honduras, arriving at the point where Columbus landed after two years of wandering under tremendous difficulties. From this time forth Honduras constituted a part of the captain-generalcy of Guatemala, which comprised Central America.

Declaration of independence.—The various *intendencias*, Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, threw off their allegiance to Spain in 1821 and became sovereign States. Soon afterwards the several States united in a confederacy called the “Republic of Central America,” which continued in consequence of internal dissensions and struggles of factions only until 1839, when the union was dissolved. Attempts to form a union of the Central American States were made again in 1842, 1847, 1852, 1889, and 1898. The union of Central American States of Salvador, Honduras, and Guatemala lasted but one month.

Present constitution.—The first constitution of Honduras was framed in 1848, the second in 1865, the third in 1880. The fourth and present constitution became operative on January 1, 1895. The form of government is representative and republican. Division I of the constitution declares Honduras a separate State of the Republic of Central America, and empowers the legislative branch of the Government to

ratify such treaties as may tend to realize the ultimate union with one or more States of the ancient federation.

Honduras is declared a free, sovereign, and independent nation. As the power of government is vested in the people, the officials of State shall have no greater power than the laws expressly grant.

The letter of the constitution is extremely liberal. It guarantees to all the inhabitants, native and foreign, equality before the law, security to the individual, inviolability of the domicile and property, liberty of thought, words, press, and of assembly, and the inviolability of correspondence. The death penalty is abolished, and the longest term of imprisonment is but fifteen years. Foreigners have the same rights and privileges as natives, to rent, buy, or sell property and to freely exercise all the industries and professions. They are exempt from extraordinary levies and the military service.

Legislative branch.—The legislative branch of the Government is vested in a Congress which meets annually on the 1st day of January, and remains in session not longer than sixty days unless it be extended for extraordinary purposes forty days more. Extraordinary sessions may be convoked by the President, but in such case no other business shall be taken up than that expressed in the decree of convocation.

The Congress is composed of a Chamber of Deputies. The deputies are elected for a term of two years, the representation being on the basis of 1 deputy and his alternate for every 10,000 inhabitants. Deputies may be reelected, and half the congressional delegation is renewed every two years. The Congress of Honduras consists of 40 deputies and an equal number of alternates. Deputies are guaranteed total immunity from arrest or civil adjudgment, from military service, restraint, or confinement, and shall not be held amenable for the expression of opinion. Congress shall have the right to judge the qualification and election of its own members; to make and decree all laws; to create and abolish offices, establish pensions, and grant honors; to grant pardon and amnesty and commute sentences; to provide means for the security and defense of the nation; to examine and judge the vote for President and Vice-President and the Justices of the Supreme Court, and declare the election thereof; to grant copyrights and patents to authors and inventors; to grant subsidies to promote industrial enterprise; to approve or disapprove all contracts and treaties made by the Executive branch; to regulate commerce; to regulate public expenditure; to enforce public contributions; to regulate the payment of the nation's debt; to make or revise the tariff; to coin money; to declare war and make peace; to naturalize foreigners; to nominate the members of the Tribunal of Accounts and the General Auditor of the Treasury.

Executive branch.—The Executive branch of the Government is vested in a President and Vice-President. These officials are elected by a direct vote of the people for a term of four years, but are not

qualified for reelection until after an intermediate term has been served by a successor. Three "designados," or persons appointed to serve, respectively, in case of the disability or death of the President, are elected by Congress annually. The candidate for President or Vice-President must be a native-born citizen of Honduras, over the age of 21 years. The President directs the general administration of the nation; names his ministers and other officials under his direct supervision, and is the commander in chief of the army; in the recess of Congress he may declare war and make peace. The President has the right of exercising the veto power. This may be rendered ineffective by the two-thirds vote of Congress in passing over the head of the Executive any bill, resolution, or nomination. The sanction or approval of the President is not necessary on the determination of congressional elections; on the national budget; on matters of impeachment; on resolutions changing the place of meeting of Congress or its day of adjournment. The President is assisted in his administration of the Government by a Cabinet of six "Secretaries of State," or ministers. These must be naturalized or native Honduraneans and over 21 years of age. They may take part in the deliberations of Congress, but have no vote in that body.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs directs the correspondence and intercourse of the Government with other nations, and has control of the legations and consulates of Honduras abroad.

The Minister of Finance controls the National Treasury, the internal-revenue bureaus and the customs-houses, and the income and regulation of the powder and liquor monopolies.

The Minister of War directs the personnel, movement and equipment of the Army, the military commanders of the various departments, and the Military School.

The Minister of Justice and Public Instruction has supervision of the Department of Justice and of the routine of the administration of the Supreme Court and its inferior courts. He also exercises supervision and direction of the general public school system of instruction throughout the State.

The Minister of the Interior has control of the administration of the various departmental governments, domestic order, and police administration.

The Minister of Public Works and Exploitation directs the postal and telegraph bureaus, the execution of contracts for public improvements, and mining, agrarian, navigation, and railroad concessions.

Administration of justice.—The judicial branch of the Government is administered by a Supreme Court, composed of five magistrates or justices, situated at the capital of the Republic, and by four judges of appellate divisions of the same tribunal. The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court extends throughout the Republic. The justices of the Supreme Court are elected by popular vote. They must be advo-

cates by profession and over the age of 21. The term is for four years from the 1st of February. The justices preside in rotation.

Other magistrates and justices of courts of record, exercising civil and criminal jurisdiction, are appointed by the Supreme Court, and justices of the peace are elected by popular vote in their respective municipalities. Of the appellate courts, one retains civil and the other criminal jurisdiction exclusively in the city of Tegucigalpa. The other two hear both civil and criminal causes, and are situated one in Comayagua, the other in Santa Barbara.

There are 24 justices of courts of record and 245 justices of the peace in Honduras.

The Supreme Court takes jurisdiction in all cases affecting the impeachment of high officials when requested by Congress to make up the state of case, and of prize cases, extradition and all other causes under the rules of international law, constitutional questions, and causes involving the fundamental rights of any person which cannot otherwise be adjudicated. The Supreme, appellate, and departmental courts of record have public prosecutors appointed by the Supreme Court.

By the provision of the Constitution the administration of justice is gratuitous. No one who has the free control of his property shall be deprived of the right to settle his civil litigation by agreement or arbitration. No power or authority shall seek to remove to itself from the trial court any pending cause, nor open judgments that have been rendered. No one shall be deprived of the equal protection of the law and access to the courts by reason of a denial of justice through any laws, acts, resolutions, orders, or directions of any authority, official, or the agents thereof. Every person unlawfully imprisoned, detained, or in any way deprived of his liberty, or who is suffering grave injustice, though by law, has the right to demand the indictment against him and examination of his case forthwith. This right of appeal or *habeas corpus* may be taken from the decisions or decrees of the President and commander in chief of the Republic or from those of the Secretaries of State, or from the decisions or rulings of the appellate courts to the Supreme Court; or an appeal may be taken from the illegal decisions or rulings of the departmental justices and justices of the peace, or from the rulings of subordinate Government officials, to the appellate court; from justices of inferior courts or mayors, from local Government officials, to the justices of the departmental courts of record. The appellant need only to present his petition in writing, setting forth the facts of his case, and designating the constitutional guaranty which he considers to have been violated, and requesting the provisional suspension of the charge against him. This writ of right shall be heard and transmitted to the court, or authority appealed from, within twenty-four hours from its presentation; but further time may be allowed to procure the necessary proofs at a dis-

tance. After the proofs are in they shall remain with the clerk of the court for a period of four days to allow all parties concerned to present their respective testimony, and within the next three days the tribunal shall render its final decree of judgment.

Unlawful arrests, or arbitrary arrests, except in cases of *delictu flagranti*, shall consist: (1) In verbal orders for arrest and imprisonment; (2) in arrests by authorities without jurisdiction.

The writ of appeal need not be executed on stamped paper.

Legal and criminal procedure in law is established by the respective codes. All the laws of Honduras are codified.

LAW OF HONDURAS CITIZENSHIP.

[From the Constitution of Honduras.]

TITLE II.—*Of Honduraneans.*

ART. 6. Honduraneans are native or naturalized.

ART. 7. Native Honduraneans are:

- (1) Persons born in Honduras of native parents.
- (2) Persons born in Honduras, of foreigners domiciled therein, and children of Honduran father or mother born abroad who (that is, the children) adopt Honduran nationality.

The terms of this section may be modified by treaties of reciprocity.

ART. 8. Persons born in the other Central American Republics are regarded as Honduraneans provided they express their desire to this effect before the highest political authority of any department.

ART. 9. Naturalized Honduraneans are—

- (1) Spanish-Americans who have resided one year in the State and manifest their desire to become naturalized before the proper authority.
- (2) Other foreigners who have resided two years in the State and manifest their desire to become naturalized before the proper authority.
- (3) Those who secure a certificate of naturalization from the authority prescribed by law.

TITLE III.—*Of foreigners.*

ART. 10. The Republic of Honduras is a sacred refuge for every person fleeing to its territory.

ART. 11. Foreigners are required from the time of their arrival in the territory of the Republic to respect the authorities and observe the laws.

ART. 12. Foreigners in Honduras enjoy all the civil rights of natives.

ART. 13. They may acquire all kinds of property, but they are subject in respect to such property to all the ordinary charges, and to extraordinary ones of a general character to which Honduraneans may be liable.

ART. 14. They may not make reclamations nor exact indemnities of any kind from the State except in such cases and form which Honduraneans could make.

ART. 15. Foreigners may not avail themselves of diplomatic recourse except in cases of a denial of justice. To this effect it is understood to be no denial of justice when a judgment rendered is unfavorable to the claimant or complainant. If, in contravention of the terms of this section, reclamations are not settled amicably and without detriment to the State they (foreigners) shall forfeit their right to reside therein.

ART. 16. Extradition may be granted by virtue of law or treaties for felonies, but in no case for political offenses, even though thereby a felony may have resulted.

ART. 17. Laws may be provided to establish the form and case in which foreigners may be debarred from entering the State, or for their expulsion therefrom in view of their dangerous attitude.

ART. 18. The laws and treaties shall regulate the execution of these guaranties, but without effect to modify or alter them.

ART. 19. The provisions of this title do not modify the treaties existing between Honduras and other nations.

TITLE IV.—*Of the political rights of Honduraneans.*

ART. 20. Every Honduranean of the age of 21 years or above, or of the age of 18 if married, or if having a knowledge of reading and writing, is a citizen.

ART. 21. Rights of citizens are: To exercise the franchise, to accept public office, to have and carry arms, all in conformity with the law.

ART. 22. The rights of citizens are suspended—

- (1) By imprisonment or declaration against him of a complaint.
- (2) For vagrancy, legally declared.
- (3) For mental disorder, judicially declared.
- (4) By sentence of inhibition in the exercise of political rights during the period delared in the sentence.
- (5) For being declared a fraudulent debtor while not obtaining a judicial decree of bankruptcy.
- (6) For a sentence which imposes a penalty greater than a reprimand.

(7) For assuming employment from foreign governments without permission from the proper (Honduranean) authority. The republics of Central America are not considered as foreign nations.

ART. 23. The exercise of suffrage can not be renounced and is obligatory for all citizens.

ART. 24. Suffrage shall be direct and secret. Elections shall be held in the form prescribed by law, and shall give a corresponding representation to the minority.

ART. 25. Only citizens above the age of 21 years who are in the use of their rights are qualified.

ARTICLES OF THE CONSTITUTION OF HONDURAS REGARDING DECLARATION OF RIGHTS AND GUARANTIES.

TITLE V.

ART. 26. The constitution guarantees to all the inhabitants of Honduras the inviolability of life, individual security, liberty, equality, and the right to property.

ART. 27. The death penalty is absolutely abolished.

ART. 28. The guaranty of *habeas corpus* is given.

ART. 29. The right of appeal is provided.

ART. 31. Detention for examination not to last over six days.

ART. 32. Detained person to have the right of communication after twenty-four hours.

ART. 33. Arrests shall be made only on due proof of the commission of crime.

ART. 37. The right to furnish bail is granted in crimes or misdemeanors carrying a penalty less than three years of imprisonment.

ART. 39. Imprisonment for debt, except in cases of fraud, prohibited.

ART. 42. No one shall be disquieted nor persecuted for his opinions.

ART. 44. The domicile shall be sacred, and may only be entered by due process of law, under these conditions: To remove a criminal; to attend the commission of a crime; in case of fire, inundation, or epidemics; to remove a person charged with a crime or to execute a judicial process; to apprehend a prisoner escaping from justice.

ART. 47. Postal and telegraphic correspondence is inviolable.

ART. 48. Private correspondence; books and papers may only be used by virtue of a process issued by a judge in any civil or criminal cause.

ART. 49. Laws of proscription or confiscation or which create unusual penalties are prohibited. No sentence shall be imposed for a longer period than fifteen years.

ART. 50. There shall not be passed any retroactive laws except in criminal causes when the new law may be favorable to the person accused or under sentence.

LIBERTY.

ART. 53. Slavery is prohibited in Honduras.

ART. 54. The free exercise of all religious beliefs is assured.

ART. 56. Free speech and written words shall be unrestricted by the law. Free circulation of the press, both foreign and domestic, permitted. Libel shall be proved only by a jury.

ART. 57. Free public instruction is guaranteed.

ART. 58. The right to assemble, unarmed, is guaranteed.

ART. 59. All industries, except those of *aguardiente* (sugar-cane rum), powder, and saltpeter are free.

ART. 60. Monopolies, privileges, and concessions shall be granted only for a limited period, for the purpose of exploiting new industries, colonization, and immigration.

ART. 61. The right to dispose of property according to law is secured to every person.

ART. 62. Entails and every disposition of property for religious purposes is prohibited.

ART. 63. The right of petition is guaranteed.

ART. 64. No one shall be restricted or prevented in his right to enter, remain, cross, or leave the territory of Honduras.

EQUALITY.

ART. 65. Before the law all are equal.

PROPERTY.

ART. 67. No one shall be deprived of his property without due process of law. In the event of war, property may be taken without previous indemnity.

ART. 68. Every author and inventor enjoys the sole right to his work or discovery for the time fixed by law.

ART. 69. The right to recover property confiscated shall cease after fifty years.

ART. 70. Congress, exclusively, has the right to levy national contributions.

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

ART. 72. The enumeration of rights and guaranties in this constitution shall not impair other rights and guaranties not enumerated, but which find their origin in the sovereignty of the people and in the republican form of government.

ART. 74. Martial law (*Estado de Sitio*) may be declared throughout the Republic in case of war or internal disturbances. The term of its duration shall not exceed sixty days, except when duly extended by new proclamation.

* TITLE VI.—*Form of government.*

ART. 76. The Government of Honduras is republican, democratic, and representative in form. It is exercised by three independent branches—the legislative, the executive, and the judicial.

ART. 77. None of these branches may create laws subverting the form of the established government nor impair the integrity of the territory or national sovereignty.

MARTIAL LAW.

TITLE I.—Martial law may be declared when the Republic is in danger of war or of internal disorders, and shall become effective only after a decree duly published by Congress, or during its recess by the President.

TITLE II.—During the period of martial law all crimes and misdemeanors and political offenses shall be adjudicated, according to the rules of military law, by courts-martial, but under constitutional restrictions. The death penalty shall not be inflicted.

Property of foreigners, as well as Honduraneans, may be taken during this period, but shall be indemnified by the nation as soon as the public tranquillity is restored.

The right of *habeas corpus*, appeal, and jury trial is suspended during the continuance of the martial-law period.

TITLE III.—The Executive is empowered, in his discretion, to remove the state of martial law, and he shall lay before Congress the transactions of that period when it assembles. The arbitrary actions of officials during the state of martial law are subject to review and condemnation by Congress.

CIVIL AND COMMERCIAL LAWS.

Article 100 of the constitution: “Whenever the project of a law, not originating in the supreme court, contemplates the amendment or abolition of any of the provisions in the codes of the nation, it shall not be considered without hearing the opinion of that tribunal. The court shall make a report in such manner as Congress may determine. The provisions of this article shall not include laws appertaining to the preservation of political, social, and administrative order.”

Civil laws.—The laws of the Republic of Honduras must be observed by all the inhabitants. The laws are all codified, and include the National Constitution, the Civil, Penal, Mining, and Commercial codes, the land and agrarian laws, laws relating to appeals, elections, martial law, law of foreigners, immigration, jury, stamped paper, patents and trade-marks, telephone and telegraph laws.

Commercial laws.—In Honduras a woman is considered legally able to perform all acts relating to business as a man may. She may conduct her business, make contracts, sue and be sued, and hold both personal and real property in her own right, and apart from any influence or restriction of her husband if she be married, as well as if she be *femme sole*. A few exceptions to the above general rule exist.

Legal status.—For the purpose of the exercise of civil rights and obligations, the domicile of persons is the customary place of their residence, subject, as the case may be, according to the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure. When neither the law under which they are established or recognized nor the statutes or regulations by which they are created fixes the domicile of legal entities, they shall be understood to have such a domicile where they are established under the law, or where they exercise the principal office of their business.—*Title III, articles 29 and 30, Civil Code.*

Deeds and contracts.—“All mercantile contracts, of whatever form

or of whatever language, nature, or the consideration involved, provided they conform to the provisions of the civil rights that may be established, shall be valid, and of effect in an action at law; nevertheless, the testimony of witnesses, unaccompanied by other proof, shall not thereby be enough in itself to prove the existence of a contract whose consideration exceeds the sum of 150 pesos."—*Article 84, Commercial Code.*

The forms and requisites of contracts, wills, and other public documents shall be interpreted under the laws of the country where executed. When such instruments are authorized by the diplomatic or consular officials of Honduras abroad, the grants shall be conformable to the requirements of the laws of Honduras. But it is provided that where the provisions of an instrument are prohibited or contrary to the laws of Honduras, the laws, regulations, or decrees of a foreign country shall be of no effect.

Real estate.—The Civil Code regulates the acquisition, possession, and alienation of real property. The Code of Civil Procedure provides for the legal methods of making conveyances.

Property may be held as usufruct or in fee simple, and may not be taken from the possessor except by due process of law. The conveyance of real estate is without effect as against a third party unless duly registered. The law of the land in which real estate is situated governs.

Succession.—The provisions of the Civil Code require the making and execution of wills by the testator on stamped paper. Foreigners may write their wills in their own language, but with a Spanish duplicate attached and witnessed by two persons. Wills must be proved by the testimony of three witnesses to the instrument as such. Honduraneans may make their wills abroad in conformity with the laws of the country in which they may be domiciled and have them duly certified and registered by the diplomatic or consular agent of Honduras.

Any capable person may by will dispose of his property in favor of any person qualified to take it; the property of an intestate descends in equal portions to his direct heirs.

Bills of exchange.—The provisions of the law relating to bills and notes are generally identical with those in force in most of the States of the Union. All or any one of the indorsers on a bill may be held on the indorsement as sureties in the event of its nonacceptance and to the payment of the costs of protest and exchange if it should not be paid at maturity, provided that the presentment and protest are exercised with diligence within the time and form prescribed. This responsibility on the part of the indorser ceases if at the time of the transmission of the bill he adds to his indorsement the words "without recourse."

Mercantile books.—Merchants must keep a register of their transactions in the following books: Stock book, journal, ledger, and copy

book for letters and telegrams. Partnerships and companies must keep, in addition to the above, a book of entry for all agreements, compacts, resolutions, or decrees affecting their organization. The books shall be kept in the Spanish language, under penalty of a fine of from 100 to 500 pesos. Merchants must, at stated intervals, present to the civil municipal authorities of their place of business their books of account, duly bound and paged, that the first page of each book may receive a certification thereon and every succeeding page the seal of the officer. These books shall be received in evidence, and their contents can not be questioned by adverse evidence; they must be retained five years from the time of the dissolution of the company, firm, or partnership, or of the retirement from business of the merchant.

Joint-stock companies.—These may be formed into legal entities in Honduras, under the provisions of the Commercial Code, if the incorporation articles set forth the name, object, capital, and residence of the company. The by-laws must be approved by the Executive, and the certificate of incorporation registered within eight days after the formation of the company. The articles of incorporation must be made public by a published circular. Upon a loss of 50 per cent of the capital, or upon reaching the sum specified in its articles, the company shall become insolvent, and its directors shall, on pain of personal obligation if neglected, proceed to a liquidation.

Foreign companies may not appoint agents without the express authorization of the Executive Power.

Mortgages.—The owner of property may mortgage or alienate it, subject always to the right of interested parties, by incorporating in the instrument the rights reserved to such parties. Before the maturity of the mortgage, the mortgagor has the equity of redemption upon the satisfaction of the debt. The maximum term of duration of a mortgage is twenty years.

Bankruptcy.—A merchant may place himself in insolvency within forty-eight hours following the maturity of an obligation which he has been unable to satisfy. Failing this, he may present himself as a bankrupt before the judge in his jurisdiction. After declaring his bankruptcy he may, within ten days, offer to his creditors a proposition for a settlement, which, if not accepted by them, leaves him to deal with them separately.

Any person may be declared in involuntary bankruptcy upon the petition of a creditor. The bankrupt is prohibited from continuing in the management of his business. His contractual relations during the fifteen days immediately preceding his bankruptcy are null and void, and payments made or goods delivered must be returned for accounting. Likewise all contracts or agreements, or other disposition of the property, made thirty days or less before bankruptcy with a view to alienating his property are considered illegal.

The law comprehends three grades of insolvency: (1) Casual, (2) culpable, (3) criminal.

In no case shall the insolvent be proceeded against until the court shall have declared his bankruptcy and adjudged him as criminally liable. The bankrupt may at any time during the proceedings agree with his creditors to hold a meeting for a compromise arrangement. At this meeting a majority vote of the creditors shall prevail, provided three-fifths of their number is present, or represented. If the bankrupt fails to carry out the terms of the agreement, the creditors may ask for a rescission of the agreement from the court and the continuance of the status of bankruptcy. Such creditors as have not compromised with the bankrupt in meeting and are dissatisfied with the result of the bankruptcy proceedings retain a right of action against the property of the bankrupt if at any subsequent period he acquires any property.

A bankrupt's property, other than that which may be his wife's, or property left with him in trust or bailment, shall be included as assets.

Creditors of a bankrupt are classified as: (1) Preferred—creditors on accounts of burial or interment, creditors on accounts of provisions and supplies furnished, employees in the service of the bankrupt; (2) common—creditors under the provisions of the code, as holders of commercial paper and mortgages.

Fraudulent bankrupts may not be rehabilitated. Other bankrupts may reengage in business upon the settlement with the creditors according to the agreement made, or, if none is made, after having satisfied all his obligations to creditors under the provisions of the legal procedure.

Joint-stock companies, corporations, and partnerships may be adjudged bankrupt. The referee shall in such cases compel the payment of share subscriptions due or subscribed for by the stockholders. Neither by a decree of court nor of the receiver shall the service of a railway or other public enterprise be interrupted.

Statute of limitations.—Actions must be begun after maturity within three years on broker's accounts, partnership claims, contracts, bills, and notes, bottomry claims or maritime accounts; four years, on accounts against managers of companies or business administrators of firms, counted from the date of their withdrawal from such companies; one year, on accounts for wages or money due on contracts for the building, maintenance, or repair of vessels.

RELIGION.

ARTICLE 42 OF CONSTITUTION. "No person shall be harassed nor persecuted for his opinions. Private actions which do not subvert the moral or public order or which give no injury to another are not the subject for judicial cognizance."

ARTICLE 54. "Free exercise of religious belief within the order of public morals is guaranteed."

ARTICLE 55. "The civil status of any person shall not be subject to the canons of any established religious belief."

ARTICLE 62. "Entails and all other devises to religious establishments are prohibited."

The Apostolic Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, and there are no churches of other denominations in all the Republic, except in the Bay Islands and two on the north coast, where many of the inhabitants and foreigners are Protestants. The Government does not contribute to the support of the church, but exercises the right to regulate it under the laws. Support for the church is obtained through voluntary contributions. A bishop presides over the See of Honduras.

CHAPTER III.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS; THE CAPITAL CITY, ITS RESOURCES, MEANS OF COMMUNICATION, PRINCIPAL BUILDINGS, AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

Territorial division.—The territory of the Republic of Honduras is divided into 16 departments or provinces and 1 territorial district. There are 9 municipalities of the first class, 27 of the second class, 189 of the third class, 17 of the fourth class; total, 242.

THE CITY OF TEGUCIGALPA.

Foundation of the city.—Tegucigalpa, the capital of the Republic, was founded in 1579, and became established as the headquarters of the mining region in 1581. Its prerogatives as a town were removed in 1788, but returned in 1812. By a decree of the advisory assembly in Guatemala, issued on the 11th of December, 1821, Tegucigalpa was incorporated as a city. The first constitutional congress of the State of Honduras (part of the Central American Federation) decreed in 1824 that the capital of the State should be, alternately, Tegucigalpa and Comayagua. By a decree of October 30, 1880, the capital was permanently located at Tegucigalpa.

Situation.—Tegucigalpa lies in longitude $87^{\circ} 12'$ west of Greenwich, latitude $14^{\circ} 5'$ north, and is situated at an elevation of 3,200 feet above the level of the sea. The magnetic needle shows a declination of $5^{\circ} 55'$ to the east. The plan of the city is that of squares, somewhat irregular, and intersected at right angles, so called. The south side of the town is semiencircled by the Rio Grande.

Origin of name.—The name of Tegucigalpa is indigenous, and is derived from two ancient words—*Teguz* meaning hill and *Galpa* denoting silver, the combination forming the word “silver hill” or “the place of the silver hills.”

Area of the city.—The combined area of Tegucigalpa and Comayagüela (town adjacent) is 1,932,500 square meters, or 193.25 hectares, equivalent to 477.32 acres.

Population.—In 1881 there were 16,171 inhabitants; in 1887, 12,585; in 1898 there were 15,000, and according to the latest official census, taken in 1901, the population of the capital is 23,503, and with Comaya-



CATHEDRAL OF SAN MIGUEL, TEGUCIGALPA (FRONT VIEW).



giuela, 29,700. It is probable that the present population of Tegucigalpa is not above 12,000 inhabitants.

Total length of the city.—Tegucigalpa is 1,500 meters long and 600 meters wide.

Public squares.—There are six public squares, four of which are ornamental—that is, containing plants and shrubbery. Morazan Park, the principal square in the city, was laid out by ex-President Dr. Marco Aurelio Soto, and beautified by the late ex-President, General Luis Bogran, who also laid out the park “La Concordia,” which has in latter years fallen into ruin and neglect, although situated in a section of the city where beautiful views of the surrounding mountains and the river may be had. In the center of Morazan Park rises a fine equestrian statue in bronze, supposed to be that of the famous liberator of Central America, General Francisco Morazan. To the sides of the marble pedestal are affixed tablets in bas-relief, commemorating the battle of Trinidad, by which Honduras achieved her independence. Small fountains on the sides of the park, and four small statues allegorical of the seasons enhance the beauty of the shrubbery, indigenous plants, and palms. In this park also is placed the band stand, in which the military band gives concerts on Tuesday, Thursday, and Sunday evenings.

Fronting the plaza on the east stands the *parroquia* or cathedral, and to the south the Cabildo and National Archives Depository.

Aspect of the city.—The city of Tegucigalpa is one of the few inland capitals of the world's nations which is still cut off from rapid and direct intercourse with the world by steam or electric means of transportation. To this fact is due the dormant state of the city and the absence of any great commercial activity. Tegucigalpa is the seat of the National Government and is the center of a mining rather than an agricultural or industrial district. The distances in the city are short, and hence there can be no occasion for the installation of either horse or electric car service. There are no public conveyances either within or without the city. All traveling is done on mules or horses. Perhaps three or four persons in the city own small carriages, and there is a Government stagecoach which is rarely put into service.

The city, surrounded by lofty mountains, is distant from the north coast ports some 200 miles and from the Pacific Ocean 100 miles, and is commercially inaccessible until its physical situation is overcome by connecting it with steam or electric lines with the coast terminals.

Social institutions.—No theaters or clubs exist in the city, though the place of the latter is taken to some extent by numerous cafés in every part of the city.

There is a library attached to the institute, which affords opportunity for reading along elementary lines.

Water supply.—The immediate supply of drinking water is obtained

from a reservoir built upon a neighboring hill called the *Leona*. The water is conducted to this from the receiving reservoir on the crest of the *Picacho*, which towers above Tegucigalpa to the north. The water is brought from the Jutiapa River in the mountains of San Juan, over 12 miles distant. It is exceedingly well aerated, cool, and palatable. The reservoir from which the pipe line starts is at an elevation of 1,720 feet above Tegucigalpa, and the main reservoir, which holds 200,000 gallons, is 900 feet above the city. That of the *Leona* is 165 feet above the plaza. The city is well supplied with water conduits, private and public faucets, and water flows at all hours. The water is not filtered.

The cost of constructing the waterworks and providing for its supply in Tegucigalpa to the inhabitants was 180,000 pesos, a small sum considering the excellent results that have obtained. The water tax amounts to about 80 cents, United States currency, per month for each hydrant used. The waterworks were constructed by two American engineers and contractors.

Drainage.—The drainage of the city is from the surface, nearly all the streets being payed in such form that the gutter is in the center. Garbage is collected and removed by means of carts which occasionally call at such places where they may be required. The streets are kept free from garbage and animal refuse by swarms of buzzards and many pigs. The latter are permitted to roam everywhere, and the former must not be molested under penalty of fine. In the rainy season the streets are kept clean and in sanitary condition by the heavy rains which daily wash the surface dirt into the river.

Public buildings.—The principal public buildings are the palace, the cabildo, the mint, the national institute, the post-office, the telegraph office, the hospital, the Government printing establishment, the penitentiary, and the manual training school.

Schools.—The national institute and the normal school are situated in Tegucigalpa; the manual training school in Comayagüela, on the other side of the river.

Hospital.—A large hospital, under Government supervision, is located at the Capital and supported in part by a percentage of customs duties. The hospital was founded and built by Dr. MARCO AURELIO SOTO while President of Honduras.

Police force.—The police force of Tegucigalpa is composed of about 60 men. The force is under the direction of a chief of police, who is subordinate to the Minister of the Interior. The expense of the maintenance of the force amounts to about 50,000 pesos annually.

Municipal divisions.—The civil government of the city is vested in an *alcalde* or mayor, who directs the municipal affairs of the locality. He is assisted by *regidores* or a council of the municipality, which formulates laws and regulations. These laws are in turn submitted to the departmental council, of which the Governor is the chairman.

Institutions.—In Tegucigalpa there are 1 bank, 1 hotel, 2 restaurants, 1 post-office, 1 telegraph office, 4 cafés, and 5 Roman Catholic churches.

The press.—There is 1 triweekly, semiofficial newspaper, printed in the Spanish language.

Manufactories.—One large sawmill, 1 candle and soap factory, and the manual training school, in which are manufactured shoes, saddles, furniture, and plain ironwork.

Lighting.—Four electric arc lights light the Morazan Park, and a number of incandescent lamps illuminate the palace. The streets are lighted by kerosene lamps.

Markets.—Tegucigalpa has a large market in the Plaza Dolores, covering 6,000 square feet of ground. The buildings are of wood, with latticed walls, and present the appearance of large sheds. No provision is made for keeping the stalls and passages in a clean and sanitary condition.

The market in Comayaguela, on the other side of the river, is larger than the one in Tegucigalpa, and does a much greater volume of business. The Indians from the near-by mountain farms bring their produce to this market for sale.

CHAPTER IV.

PROVINCES AND TERRITORY OF THE REPUBLIC—BRIEF GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH OF EACH—RESOURCES, MEANS OF COMMUNICATION, CLIMATE, SEASONS, POPULATION, CAPITAL CITIES, INDUSTRIES.

DEPARTMENTS OF THE REPUBLIC.

The Republic of Honduras contains 16 departments, or provinces, and 1 territorial district, as follows: Tegucigalpa, Copan, Gracias, Choluteca, Olancho, El Paraiso, Santa Barbara, Valle, Comayagua, La Paz, Intibuca, Cortes, Yoro, Colon, Atlantida, Bay Islands, and the district of Mosquitia.

DEPARTMENT OF TEGUCIGALPA.

Situation.—This department is situated between latitude 13° 33' and 14° 39' north, and between longitude 86° 36' and 87° 36' west. It is bounded on the north by the departments of Yoro and Comayagua; on the east by the departments of Olancho and El Paraiso; on the south by the departments of Choluteca and Valle; on the west by the departments of Comayagua and La Paz.

Area and population.—The department has an area, approximately, of 1,500 square miles, and is therefore slightly larger than the State of Rhode Island. The population is estimated at 81,800, less by 10,000 than that of any State in the Union.

The city of Tegucigalpa is the capital.

General aspect.—This department is situated in one of the most mountainous regions of Honduras. High mountains and plateaus traverse the district irregularly, and owing to this the rivers and streams are rapid and not navigable. The surface soil is largely clay and red marl and quite unproductive. It affords excellent material, however, for the making of *adobes* and pottery of every variety.

The rivers in the department are chiefly useful for the supply of drinking water and for washing clothes. Clothing is washed in the rivers and streams.

Industries.—The chief industry is that of mining. Mines of gold and silver are being worked with indifferent success throughout the department. The fabled product of the mines in the old Spanish days does not seem to continue to-day. The mining enterprise is entirely in the hands of foreigners, the natives being employed as laborers in the tunnels and shafts.

In Tegucigalpa there is a candle and soap factory, running under



CATHEDRAL OF SAN MIGUEL, TECUCIGALPA (REAR VIEW).



a monopoly granted by Government concession. A large sawmill is also in operation, but the demand for lumber is light because insects destroy wood very rapidly, and, moreover, mud and clay are cheaper for construction purposes.

Internal communications.—There is no railroad in the department, and but one excellent road has been built. This wagon road runs from Tegucigalpa as far as La Venta (halfway to the coast), and it is expected that the way will be completed as far as the Gulf of Fonseca, Pacific Ocean, within a few years. Upon the completion of the road an electric traction line for passengers and freight will be put in operation and the time of travel between Amapala and Tegucigalpa reduced from three days to one.

All other roads in the department are mere trails and passable for the most part to cargo mules and riders only. A cart road extends from the south coast to the mines at San Juancito, and over this oxen drag heavy machine parts on primitive carts to the mines, a distance of 100 miles, in some four weeks' time.

MUNICIPAL IMPOSTS.

Municipal imposts on goods and materials entering the city of Tegucigalpa are levied for the purpose of lighting the city and covering the expenses of the waterworks. This duty is additional to the regular customs tax at the port of entry. The schedule was arranged in August, 1903, and is in part as follows:

Importations:	Pesos.
Foreign merchandise, per quintal (100 pounds)	1.00
Each cargo (mule load) of cigars or tobacco	2.50
Each cargo of cacao, domestic	1.50
Each cargo of cacao, foreign	2.00
Each quintal (100 pounds) of flour, foreign .....	.50
Each cargo of domestic flour (250 pounds) .....	.25
Each quintal of coffee .....	.50
Business licenses (monthly payment):	
Each store of the first class	2.00
Each store of the second class	1.00
Each wholesale house	5.00
Each cafe, saloon, or drug store	10.00
Each billiard room, club, or hotel	5.00
Banking houses	25.00
Pawn shops	20.00
Fees and tolls:	
Consignee or freighter must pay:	
For each mule load .....	.25
For each wagon or cart load, foreign merchandise	1.00
For monthly license for carts	1.00
For each cargo of domestic sugar .....	.25
For each cargo of unrefined sugar, domestic .....	.10
For each cargo of cheese or butter, domestic .....	.50
For each cargo of grains and fruits, domestic .....	.05
For each cargo of soap or salt, domestic .....	.10

Butchering:	Pesos.
For slaughtering each steer—	
For public consumption	2.00
For salting	2.00
For private consumption	1.00
For rental of slaughter place	2.00

Various other imposts and fees are levied, such as on interments, carrying arms, conducting gambling establishments, serenades, balls, lotteries, circuses, theaters, performances, carriages, brokerage business of any kind, and the making of soap.

DEPARTMENT OF COMAYAGUA.

Situation.—This department lies between latitude $13^{\circ} 54'$ and $14^{\circ} 57'$ north and longitude $87^{\circ} 3'$ and $88^{\circ} 18'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the departments of Cortes and Yoro, on the east by the department of Tegucigalpa, on the south by the departments of La Paz and Intibuca, and on the west by the departments of Santa Barbara and Intibuca.

Area and population.—The area of Comayagua is computed at 1,500 square miles, or about the same as that of Tegucigalpa. Its population in 1901 was 29,023. The capital city of the department is Comayagua, founded in 1540 by Alonzo Caceres.

General aspect.—The main aspect of this department is mountainous, but a great plain extends north and south through it, known as the Plain of Comayagua. On either side of this extensive plateau, 1,800 feet above the sea level, rise high mountains, well covered with pines. The ranges run generally north and south here. The valley is covered with a fertile soil, but during the six months of the dry season all vegetation is blighted except in the immediate vicinity of the river Humuya, which runs through the central part of the valley. The nights are usually cool, but the days extremely hot. In the rainy season innumerable streams flow down the mountains into the main river supplying an abundance of water. In the Plain of Siguatepeque (3,000 feet above sea level) the country is undulating, has a fertile soil capable of raising wheat, corn, barley, and oats, as well as coffee, sugar cane, and other products of the temperate and tropical zones.

Principal city.—Comayagua, the capital, is situated in the center of the department. For many years it was the capital of Honduras, until, in 1880, President SOTO removed the capital of the government to Tegucigalpa. Since then Comayagua has declined in trade and importance, but is still the head of the diocese of Honduras. The streets are narrow, irregular, and badly paved, and the public buildings are in poor repair. The cathedral, the cabildo, and the barracks are the public buildings of the town. A law school is also established in this city. The ruins of the Spanish Governor's palace and King Philip's tower still remain to recall the Spanish rule.

Internal communications.—The roads are nearly all narrow trails. At one time a fair cart road was built from Comayagua to Siguatepeque, but as no repairs were ever made the rains soon impaired it and made parts of it impassable. It has now fallen into disuse, and an old trail taken up for the purposes of transportation. The roads and trails lead to rivers which in the rainy season are often impassable, as there are no bridges constructed over them. Between Tegucigalpa and Pimienta, the railroad terminus on the north coast, there is not a single bridge spanning the dangerous rivers which cross the main highways between these two points. Consequently, many lives and much valuable property, as well as animals, have been lost in crossing the rivers. This trail has been in constant use for nearly four hundred years.

DEPARTMENT OF CORTES.

Situation.—This department is situated between latitude $14^{\circ} 48'$ and $15^{\circ} 50'$ north and between longitude $87^{\circ} 45'$ and $88^{\circ} 20'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Honduras, Caribbean Sea, on the east by the departments of Atlantida and Yoro, on the south by the department of Comayagua, on the west by the department of Santa Barbara. The Ulua River marks the entire eastern boundary of this department.

Area and population.—The department of Cortes has an area of about 1,200 square miles. The population is approximately 21,800, numbering a larger proportion of the white race than any of the other departments. The town of Puerto Cortes is the seaport, and has a population of 3,200 inhabitants. San Pedro Sula is the largest town and the capital of the department.

General aspect.—This department lies partly in the great Plain of Sula, and is for the most part flat of surface and rising but a few hundred feet above the sea. In the extreme western and southern parts there are mountains, heavily timbered with pine and tropical verdure. The lowlands are rich alluvial areas, thickly covered with forest growth, and afford excellent opportunity for the growing of bananas, pineapples, plantains, oranges, and lemons, as well as other tropical fruits and produce.

The two great rivers, the Chamelicon and the Ulua, drain the entire district, and as the rains are frequent and in the rainy season very heavy the ground is extremely moist and very productive. These two rivers are navigable throughout the department, and when improved will create two excellent waterways for the traffic and commerce of this district.

Industries.—The chief business in the department is the raising and exportation of bananas, pineapples, plantains, and coffee. Coconuts are also largely exported, as well as cabinet woods, such as red cedar and mahogany. Recently large numbers of cattle have been exported from Puerto Cortes to Cuba and other West Indian points.

Several American companies are engaged in mahogany cutting. In San Pedro there is an ice factory, several sawmills, and manufactories of aguardiente, or native liquor.

Internal communications.—A railroad which was built thirty years ago with English and French capital was to be extended to the Gulf of Fonseca, on the Pacific coast of Honduras, and has been constructed as far as Pimienta, 60 miles from its terminus at Puerto Cortes. The railroad does an excellent business in the transportation of passengers and fruit from the plantations to the wharf at Puerto Cortes. The trail to the interior begins at the terminus of the railroad at Pimienta; from here all merchandise must be freighted on the backs of mules.

As yet there is little traffic on the rivers, but with improved conditions, which will require considerable engineering work, it is expected to make them the highways of commerce for some distance into the interior. The roads are ill kept, and often so muddy as to be impassable. Consequently, travel, which is slow, arduous, and highly expensive on the roads, will be deflected to the rivers when these are once opened to navigation.

Banking.—In San Pedro Sula there is a branch office of the Banco de Honduras.

DEPARTMENT OF SANTA BARBARA.

Situation.—This department is situated between latitude $14^{\circ} 42'$ and $15^{\circ} 38'$ north and longitude $88^{\circ} 8'$ and $88^{\circ} 54'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Republic of Guatemala, on the east by the departments of Cortes and Comayagua, on the south by the department of Gracias, and on the west by the department of Copan.

Area and population.—The area is 1,500 square miles and the population about 36,000. Santa Barbara is the capital of the department, and is situated about 120 miles from the north coast.

General aspect.—The country is rolling and very irregular of surface, with mountains and peaks standing forth in bold relief. The soil is rich, and hence the chief industry is agriculture. The altitude averages 1,000 feet above sea level, and as the climate approaches that of the Temperate Zone in summer, the district is valuable for the raising of grain of all kinds. Cattle also find in the broad and undulating savannas rich feeding ground, and are therefore sleek and healthy. The Santa Barbara and Chamelicon rivers irrigate and drain this Department. Both are partly navigable in this district, but only for canoes and rafts.

Industries.—Agriculture is the main industry of the people. Cattle breeding is carried on to a limited extent, and the growing of coffee receives some attention.

Internal communication.—The roads are mere trails, but adequate at present for the traffic of the Department. The *camino real* con-

nects Santa Barbara with the railroad terminus at Pimienta, with Comayagua and Tegucigalpa to the south, and with Santa Rosa and Gracias to the southwest.

DEPARTMENT OF COPAN.

Situation.—The Department of Copan is situated between $14^{\circ} 8'$ and $15^{\circ} 18'$ north latitude, and between $88^{\circ} 42'$ and $89^{\circ} 36'$ west longitude. It is bounded on the north by the Republic of Guatemala, on the east by the Departments of Santa Barbara and Gracias, and on the south by the Republic of Salvador.

Area and population.—The area of Copan is about 2,200 square miles, and it has a population of 62,300 persons.

The capital of the Department is Santa Rosa, at an altitude of 3,400 feet above the level of the sea. Santa Rosa is the center of the tobacco manufacturing district. It is about 160 miles from the north coast and equally distant from the Pacific Ocean, in a straight direction through Salvador.

General aspect.—The Department lies in the heart of a lofty mountain system, the mountains, as elsewhere in Honduras, being very broken in their topography and densely wooded with splendid pine forests. The valleys and plateaus are very fertile, the surface soil of the mountains finding a resting place there after the rains have washed it from the mountain sides. The climate is constant, the night being always cool and the day warm but agreeable. There are no large rivers in the Department; all the streams are mountain torrents and brooks, but their large number provides sufficient moisture for the soil.

Industries.—The chief industry is the growing of tobacco, which, in and around the city of Santa Rosa, is manufactured into cigars and cigarettes. The tobacco is of a good quality, and with intelligent culture and manipulation could be made similar to that of Cuba. Silver mining is largely carried on in the vicinity of Sensenti.

Internal communication.—The various towns in this Department are connected by mountain trails. The distance from Santa Rosa to Tegucigalpa is 80 Spanish leagues, or about 240 English miles.

The ruins of Copan.—In this Department, near the border line of the Republic of Guatemala, stands the ruins of an ancient temple and city which were at one time occupied by a civilized nation, presumably the Toltecs. The graven images and highly sculptured stones that still bear witness of a former race are executed with rare skill and ingenuity of design, and resemble closely the works of art of the ancient Mexican or Aztec races. The ruins are very old, since as long ago as 1576 they were described by the emissary of Philip II, Palacio, in his narrative of that part of the Spanish colonial possessions. The ruins may be investigated by scientists and others interested upon permission obtained from the Government.

DEPARTMENT OF GRACIAS.

Situation.—This department lies between $13^{\circ} 56'$ and $14^{\circ} 45'$ north latitude, and between $88^{\circ} 18'$ and $88^{\circ} 57'$ west longitude. It is bounded on the north by the Department of Santa Barbara, on the east by the Department of Intibuca, on the south by the Republic of Salvador, and on the west by the Department of Copan. The Rio Sumpul forms the southern boundary with Salvador. Gracias is the capital, and lies 2,500 feet above the sea. It was founded in 1536, and is the third oldest city in Honduras.

Area and population.—The area of this Department is approximately 800 square miles, and the population in 1901 is given officially as 48,242. The district is inhabited chiefly by Indians, celebrated throughout the Republic as "Gracianos," and as a brave, industrious, and loyal population.

General aspect.—Gracias is very mountainous. The valleys are narrow but fertile, and are covered with fields of maize and sugar cane. The highlands are thickly covered with forests of pine and oak. The general slope is toward the north, and the Department enjoys a highly salubrious climate because of the prevailing north winds, abundant rains, and cool nights. During the dry season the days are much cooler and the nights cold. The streams are all small and chiefly mountain torrents.

Industries.—Agriculture is carried on by the Indian population. Sugar mills and factories and stills for the manufacture of aguardiente (sugar-cane rum) are established in several places, and provide a good income to the Department.

The breeding of cattle is largely engaging the inhabitants, and forms a large part of their wealth. At Erandique there are opal mines, from which are secured very beautiful specimens of that stone. Silver and gold mining is pursued in some localities of the Department, but on no large scale.

DEPARTMENT OF INTIBUCA.

Situation.—This Department is situated between latitude $13^{\circ} 51'$ and $14^{\circ} 42'$ east and longitude $87^{\circ} 46'$ and $88^{\circ} 42'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Department of Comayagua, on the east by the departments of La Paz and Comayagua, on the south by the Republic of Salvador, and on the west by the Department of Gracias. The capital of the department, La Esperanza (part of the town of Intibuca), lies at an elevation of 4,950 feet above sea level.

Area and population.—The area of the department is 700 square miles. It has a population of 26,348, chiefly Indians.

General aspect.—Intibuca is, with the department of Tegucigalpa, the most mountainous district of Honduras. The table-land and valleys are higher than in any other part of the country, and the ranges

of the Cordilleras rise to an altitude approaching 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. The mountain slopes are well supplied with pine and oak forests, and the valleys thrive with the fertile, well-watered soil, covered with vegetation belonging rather to the Temperate than to the Tropical Zone.

The plain of Intibuca, at a general level of 5,000 feet above the sea, and situated in the terraces of the Opalaca Mountains, has an exceptionally delightful climate. In the months of December and January the days are cool and the nights very cold. Snow has been known to fall in this vicinity in the month of December. Peaches, apples, and plums flourish in this plain, and the blackberry is indigenous in the hills, as elsewhere in the highlands of Honduras. Wheat and sugar cane and some coffee and tobacco are grown here.

Industries.—The chief industries are agriculture and stock raising, both of which are in the hands of the Indian population.

Internal communication.—The roads are kept in fairly passable condition, but are exceedingly irregular and traverse the mountains and valleys without regard to grade.

DEPARTMENT OF LA PAZ.

Situation.—La Paz is situated between latitude $13^{\circ} 42'$ and $14^{\circ} 19'$ east and longitude $87^{\circ} 31'$ and $88^{\circ} 10'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Department of Intibuca, on the east by the Departments of Comayagua and Tegucigalpa, on the south by the Department of Valle and the Republic of Salvador, and on the west by the Department of Intibuca.

The capital of the Department is the town of La Paz, which is situated at the southern end of the plain or valley of Comayagua, on the slopes of the Montecillos Mountains.

Area and population.—The area of this department is about 700 square miles, and the population, which for the greater part is Indian, ascends to 27,384.

General aspect.—The country is mountainous and irregular, and the central portion of the Department forms the dividing ridge of the watersheds flowing their streams northward into the Caribbean Sea and southward into the Pacific Ocean. The general aspect of the land is similar to that of Intibuca and Comayagua, and the general altitude is much less than that of the former Department, though a trifle greater than that of the latter. The mountains are richly covered with pines and oaks, and the valleys afford warm shelter for the many varieties of palms which flourish there. Broad and fertile savannas give excellent opportunity for the ranging of cattle, and the slopes of the mountains seem well adapted to the cultivation of the sugar cane, red bean, corn, and coffee.

Industries.—Agriculture and stock raising are the chief industries, and the growing of coffee forms an important occupation in the Marcala district of the Department.

Internal communications.—The roads and trails are tolerably good, but have, in general, the same faults as the other trails in Honduras. The distance from the town of La Paz to Tegucigalpa is about 70 miles.

DEPARTMENT OF VALLE.

Situation.—The situation of Valle is between latitude $13^{\circ} 12'$ and $13^{\circ} 44'$ north and longitude $87^{\circ} 8'$ and $87^{\circ} 48'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the departments of La Paz and Tegucigalpa, on the east by the department of Choluteca, on the south by the Gulf of Fonseca, and on the west by the Republic of Salvador.

The capital of the department is the town of Nacaome, 110 feet above sea level, and with a population of about 9,000.

Area and population.—The area of this department is about 600 square miles, and the population in 1901 is given as 33,450, mixed whites and Indians.

Fluvial communication.—The mainland of the department has three minor ports—Aceituno, La Brea, and San Lorenzo. Access to these from the port of entry at Amapala, on the island of Tigre, is had by light-draft cargo boats, bumboats, canoes, light sailing craft, and a small steamboat of 12 tons burden. The distance from Amapala to Aceituno and La Brea is about 20 miles and from Amapala to San Lorenzo about 30 miles. San Lorenzo, which has the largest business of these minor ports on the mainland, is reached over the waters of the Gulf of Fonseca, the Bay of San Lorenzo, and the waterways or estuaries flowing through the mangrove swamps. Communication is had with Salvador through the port of La Union, of that Republic, on the northern side of the gulf. The rivers of the department are not navigable because of their extreme shallowness and rapid current.

General aspect.—The northern part of the department is very mountainous, the peaks clearly showing the effects of volcanic disturbances. The high ranges are usually destitute of vegetation and hold little surface soil. Lower down the mountains are generously covered with magnificent pine and palmetto forests. The valleys, though narrow and much broken up by the irregular rock formations, are fertile and furnish an abundant crop of maize and sugar cane. The central and lower parts of the department show a great alluvial plain, sparsely covered with vegetation, and in many places exhibiting a surface of igneous rock and lava. In the rainy season the surface soil is covered with nutritious grass, upon which the cattle thrive. This plain extends inland some 15 miles, in the form of a belt along the coast. The shores near the mainland are covered with vast, impenetrable mangrove swamps, through which the waters of the gulf flow as estuaries or lagoons, and thus afford the means of reaching the mainland. The entire department has an exceedingly hot climate, and on the lowlands and upon the islands in the gulf the temperature

is wholly tropical. In the mountain districts of the department the nights are cool and refreshing, although the days are very hot. On the plain the days are hot and the nights warm.

The northern winds which blow constantly during the dry season have the effect of moderating the tropical heat on the coast lands and the islands. The islands in the Gulf of Fonseca, which belong to Honduras, are Zacate Grande, Exposicion, Nianguera, and Tigre, together with some smaller ones. All these islands clearly show the results of tremendous volcanic activity. Tigre Island rises from the sea in the form of a huge cone, covered to its summit with dense tropical vegetation. On this island is situated the town of Amapala, the port of entry of the Republic of Honduras, on the Pacific Ocean. Zacate Grande is a huge barren pile of volcanic rock and ashes, of an ochre color, and sparsely sprinkled with shrubs and trees on its slopes. The shores are thickly covered with vegetation, and Indians successfully raise large crops of corn and a species of kaffir corn near the base of the mountain.

Industries.—Agriculture on the central mainland is carried on with some success; mining is extensively conducted in the northern part of the Department, and stock raising is general throughout the district. The gold mines near Aramecina have been successfully worked and have produced large quantities of gold and silver. The exportation of hides, logwood, mahogany, and cedar gives an industry to a large part of the population.

Internal communications.—A very fair road leads from San Lorenzo to Pespire, and from La Brea to the same town via Nacaome. As the ground is generally level, the difficulty of road making has been minimum. The excellent road from Tegucigalpa to La Venta is in process of extension from the latter town to the south coast, and when completed much of the difficulty of surmounting the deep mud roads and trails of the Department in the rainy season will be over.

DEPARTMENT OF CHOLUTECA.

Situation.—The Department of Choluteca lies between $12^{\circ} 56'$ and $13^{\circ} 46'$ north latitude, and $86^{\circ} 52'$ and $87^{\circ} 30'$ west longitude. It is bounded on the north by the Departments of Tegucigalpa and El Paraiso, on the east by the Republic of Nicaragua, on the south by the Gulf of Fonseca, and on the west by the Department of Valle. The capital of the Department is the town of Choluteca, 250 feet above the sea level, on the left bank of the Rio Choluteca. The community is very old, having been known as far back as 1526, when several Spanish expeditions met here. The place is said to have been founded by Mexicans of the Aztec race. The population of the city is about 6,000.

Area and population.—The area of the Department of Choluteca is,

in round numbers, 700 square miles. The population in 1901 was estimated at 45,340.

General aspect.—The northern part of the Department is mountainous and broken into great irregular ranges. The lower part forms a great plain along the coast of the Gulf of Fonseca. In the mountain district the days are warm and the nights comfortably cool. The variety of vegetation is large, ranging from the pines and oaks of the highlands to the palm and cocoanut trees along the coast. Coffee, wheat, and corn are raised in the higher altitudes, and in the vicinity of Choluteca every variety of tropical plants and fruits abounds. The lower forests are still plentifully supplied with mahogany, cedar, and different kinds of dyewoods and rubber trees.

The river Choluteca is navigable for light-draft craft from the town of Choluteca to the coast.

Industries.—Gold mining has been undertaken with considerable success in the mountains, but lately the product has been small. Agriculture and stock raising form the principal industries and give excellent returns.

Internal communications.—The roads are in passable condition and the trails similar to those in other parts of the Republic. The main highway between the port of San Lorenzo and Tegucigalpa crosses this department in its western angle for a distance of 5 leagues.

DEPARTMENT OF EL PARAISO.

Situation.—This Department is situated between latitude 13° 42' and 14° 15' north, and longitude 85° 57' and 87° 9' west. It is bounded on the north by the Departments of Tegucigalpa and Olancho, on the east by the Department of Olancho, on the south by the Department of Choluteca and the Republic of Nicaragua, and on the west by the Department of Tegucigalpa.

Area and population.—The area is 1,500 square miles and the population is estimated at 40,000.

General aspect.—The entire department is an irregular mass of beautiful mountain peaks and chains, interspersed by pleasant valleys, and watered by numerous streams. The days are warm, but the nights cool. The climate is healthful and suitable to any constitution. The mountains are uniformly clothed with forests of pine, and the valleys produce fine crops of sugar cane, coffee, and maize. Cattle find plenty of excellent grazing land in the northern part of the Department.

Industries.—The principal industry is that of mining. Agriculture also receives a large share of attention, and stock raising prevails in some localities.

Internal communication.—The roads and trails are suitable for present purposes though wholly inadequate for any extensive traffic in freight. From Danli to Tegucigalpa, via Yuscaran, there is a fair

road and trail and an excellent stone bridge of four arches which spans the Rio Grande near Potrerillos. The principal arch of the bridge has a diameter of 25 meters. The bridge is 110 meters long and 7 meters wide. It is the best example of bridge structure in Honduras and demonstrates the possibilities of civic enterprise in this Republic.

DEPARTMENT OF OLANCHO.

Situation.—This Department is situated between $13^{\circ} 38'$ and $15^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between $84^{\circ} 27'$ and $86^{\circ} 39'$ west longitude. It is bounded on the north by the department of Colon and the district of Mosquitia, on the east by the district of Mosquitia, on the south by the Republic of Nicaragua, and on the west by the departments of El Paraiso, Tegucigalpa, and Yoro.

The capital of the Department is Juticalpa. The Rio Segovia, or Coco River, forms the southern boundary line between the Republic of Nicaragua and this Department.

Area and population.—The area of Olancho is 12,000 square miles; its population, 44,496, according to the latest census. The inhabitants of this Department are for the greater part a mixed race of Spaniards, Indians, and negroes. Juticalpa contains a population of 11,000. It is 120 miles from Tegucigalpa and the center of an extensive mining and agricultural district.

General aspect.—The western portion of this great Department is mountainous, while the central is plateau and rolling country, in which mining and stock raising are chiefly followed. The eastern and northern parts are undulating foothills, covered with dense forests of magnificent timber and cabinet woods. In the mountain region of the Misoco chain nearly all the great rivers that finally empty into the Caribbean Sea have their source. These rivers in their upper courses have been famous in the past for the extensive gold washings and placer mines. The broad savannas provide many square miles of rich pasture land, which in the rainy season is a veritable land of plenty for the thousands of head of cattle that wander over the ranges; but in the dry season the streams subside and in many cases become dry, and the fields become infested with myriads of flies, gnats, and ticks, which greatly impoverish the cattle. The Patuca and Negro rivers are partly navigable in this Department.

Industries.—The most profitable industry in Olancho is stock raising, and it is from this district that the finest cattle, best horses, and hides are shipped to other parts of Central America and the West Indies.

Mining has received a considerable share of attention, but the enterprise has never been consistently successful. A large amount of money has been invested in placer mining, but the returns have been insignificant in proportion to the amount of investment. The

failures have been due in a measure as much to bad management as to absence of "pay dirt."

Agriculture provides a large part of the Olancho population with an occupation and comfortable earnings. The climate being, as a rule, semitropical, agriculturists find it profitable to raise tropical as well as temperate-zone food products.

Internal communication.—The roads and trails are fair and would be easier to travel over were it not for the common practice of cattle herders to drive their droves over these paths, which become, by the constant trampling of the hoofs of cattle, stretches of mire, through which it often is at imminent risk of limb that the traveler passes. The *camino real* runs from the Indian town of Catacamas through Juticalpa, Guaimaca, and Talanga to Tegucigalpa. From Juticalpa to Truxillo, on the north coast, the distance is 240 miles, and from the former city to the south coast the distance is 230 miles.

Several concessions for railroads through this Department have been granted by the Government, but as yet nothing has been done to give the hope that these grants are to be used for other than promotion schemes.

DEPARTMENT OF COLON.

Situation.—The Department of Colon is situated between latitude $15^{\circ} 3'$ and $16^{\circ} 3'$ north, and longitude 85° and $86^{\circ} 25'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the east by the district of Mosquitia, on the south by the Departments of Olancho and Yoro, and on the west by the Department of Atlantida.

The capital is the seaport town of Truxillo, on the Caribbean Sea.

Area and population.—The area of Colon is about 1,500 square miles. In 1901 the population was estimated at 13,700, but the district of Mosquitia was included in the count. Deducting an estimated population in this territory of 4,000 persons, there is left as the actual estimated population of Colon the number of 9,700, mostly of the Carib tribe.

General aspect.—Colon is low and, for the greater part of its territory, level and densely wooded with forest and jungle. Near the coast rise a succession of conical mountain peaks, which may be seen across the sea from the Bay Islands. These peaks are likewise covered with forests of ceiba, mahogany, cedar, rubber, and palm trees. The altitude of these mountains varies from 3,000 to 8,000 feet. The climate is torrid, but happily tempered by the prevailing trade winds. Numerous creeks, bayous, and small rivers drain the district and empty into the Caribbean.

Industries.—The chief industry is the cutting and exportation of cabinet woods and dyewoods. Agriculture is also the means of support of a large body of the Indian population. The large fruit and cocoa plantations are in the hands of foreigners, who export chiefly to the United States. From the port of Truxillo a large number of

cattle are exported annually, as well as hides, medicinal plants, and herbs. Much of the crude rubber which is obtained in the interior is shipped from this port also.

Internal communication.—As this Department is thinly settled, the trails are in bad condition and often so encumbered with mud as to make passing impossible. The *camino real*, or main trail, goes from Truxillo to Ilanga, Sonaguera, Olanchito, and Yoro to Tegucigalpa. The distance between Truxillo and Tegucigalpa is computed at 300 miles. A large part of the way is over dangerous mountain trails and through shadowy, gloomy forests and jungle.

The Aguan River is navigable for small boats throughout its course in this Department, but has a dangerous bar at its mouth.

DEPARTMENT OF YORO.

Situation.—This Department is situated between north latitude $14^{\circ} 30'$ and $15^{\circ} 8'$ and west longitude $86^{\circ} 12'$ and $88^{\circ} 3'$. It is bounded on the north by the Departments of Colon and Atlantida, on the east by the Department of Olanchito, on the south by the Departments of Tegucigalpa and Comayagua, and on the west by the Department of Cortes. The capital is the town of Yoro.

Area and population.—The area of Yoro is 4,500 square miles, approximately. The population has been estimated at about 20,000. This population is mostly Indian, and as the Department belongs to the interior class, but few whites have thus far settled or engaged in business there.

General aspect.—The northern part of the Department is low and covered with vast forests. The northwestern corner forms a part of the great Plain of Sula, and is drained by the Ulua River and its tributaries, which flow into it from the heights of the Pijo Mountains. The central and southern part of the Department comprehends the foothills and rolling savannas which form the base of the Sulaco Mountains. In these highlands the Aguan, Lean, and Cuyamapa rivers find their source.

The valleys are hot and fertile and covered with luxuriant vegetation, and the mountains carry immense forests of pine, oak, cedar, and mahogany. As few roads have been built in this district, the wood-cutting enterprises have been greatly restricted.

Industries.—Yoro can boast of few industries, the chief one being the tapping and exportation of crude rubber, or caoutchouc. Agriculture and stock raising prevail to some extent. Sarsaparilla also forms a considerable part of the exports from this Department.

DEPARTMENT OF ATLANTIDA.

Situation.—Atlantida lies between latitude $15^{\circ} 20'$ and $15^{\circ} 50'$ north and longitude $86^{\circ} 25'$ and $87^{\circ} 54'$ west. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the east by the Department of Colon, on the

south by the Department of Yoro, and on the west by the Department of Cortes. The principal city and the capital is La Ceiba, on the Caribbean Sea.

Area and population.—The area of Atlantida is 1,000 square miles, and the population about 9,000.

General aspect.—The department is comprehended entirely within the alluvial district of the north coast. It is as a rule low, level, and hot; the trade winds do much to modify the tropical heat and contribute a healthful climate to the district. Near the coast rises a chain of lofty wooded peaks, so familiar to all travelers along the coast between Omoa and Truxillo. The land is plentifully watered by innumerable streams, that empty into the Caribbean Sea after traversing the breadth of the department. The land is uniformly covered by great tropical forests, except where clearings have been made for the numerous plantations.

Industries.—Atlantida is rapidly becoming the center of the fruit-producing industry. Many hundred thousand bunches of bananas are shipped yearly to the United States. The main port of exportation is La Ceiba, which has grown in a few years from a mere hamlet to an enterprising town.

Internal communication.—There are few public roads or trails, most of the passenger traffic going by sea to Truxillo or Puerto Cortes.

TERRITORY OF MOSQUITIA.

Situation.—This territorial district is the next largest political division in Honduras, Olancho being first in point of size. It is situated between latitude $14^{\circ} 18'$ and 16° north, and between longitude $83^{\circ} 8'$ and $85^{\circ} 42'$ west. It is bounded on the north and east by the Caribbean Sea, on the south by the Republic of Nicaragua and the department of Olancho, on the west by the departments of Olancho and Colon.

Area and population.—The area is about 9,000 square miles. The population of 4,000 consists mainly of a mixed race of negroes and Indians.

General aspect.—What little is known of this territory demonstrates that it is generally low, level, and unhealthful, except on the coast, where the trade winds dispel the miasma of the swamps and lagoons. The country is covered with a dense, impenetrable forest of tropical verdure, through which the turbid waters of the Rio Negro, Rio Patuca, and Rio Coco press their courses. Along these rivers the country has been partially explored and described, but the interior is still unknown. Along the north coast immense lagoons break the continuity of the shore line, and the mouths of the Patuca and Coco rivers form great bars at their entrance. The Patuca, Negro, and Coco rivers may be navigated for many miles into the interior by light-draft vessels.

DEPARTMENT OF THE BAY ISLANDS.

Situation.—The Bay Islands lie off the north coast of Honduras, in the Caribbean Sea, in latitude $16^{\circ} 3'$ and $16^{\circ} 32'$ north and longitude $85^{\circ} 51'$ and $87^{\circ} 2'$ west. The group consists of the islands of Utila, Roatan, Elena, Barbareta, and Bonaca.

The capital of the department is Coxin Hole.

Area and population.—The area is about 200 square miles, and the population of whites and negroes about 4,700.

General aspect.—The islands are low, with hills rising to a height of 700 and 1,000 feet. Utila is low, swampy, and very hot. On the hills of Roatan and Bonaca the cool winds modify the tropical heat to some extent.

Industries.—Fruit growing and the exportation of cocoanuts form the principal business in these islands. On Roatan the population does a thriving business in fruit growing and agriculture. The English language is commonly used, as the islands were held under British sovereignty for many years and have only within fifty years come under the dominion of the Republic of Honduras.

CHAPTER V.

AGRICULTURE, REVIEW OF THE AGRICULTURAL WEALTH OF THE COUNTRY; PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS, THEIR CULTIVATION; FACILITIES FOR OBTAINING GOVERNMENT LANDS; LAND LAWS; FOREST PRODUCTS.

AGRICULTURE.

As in most tropical countries, so in Honduras, there are many large areas suitable for the pursuit of agriculture. The wealth of a nation is founded on its agricultural activity and the returns from the tillage of the soil. In Honduras there is no farming on a large scale, and such large plantations as are now under cultivation are chiefly along the north coast and under the direction and management of foreigners. It might be assumed that Honduras with its varied climate, its lowlands and highlands and undulating plains in all parts of its territory, covered with rich, fertile soil, would be essentially a great agricultural region. The situation, for some reason, is quite the reverse. By some the lack of transportation facilities is attributed as a cause of the small amount of agricultural enterprise; by others the lack of markets. Be that as it may, the fact remains that the native rarely raises a greater crop of corn, beans, and rice than will suffice for his needs until the following crop can be garnered. It is sometimes extremely difficult to obtain bananas, oranges, potatoes, and even corn in Tegucigalpa.

Very few fields are properly plowed, and the care bestowed on the growing corn, wheat, red beans, or sugar cane amounts almost to nothing. As it is, the ground is often so extremely fertile that the mere insertion of the kernel of corn in the earth gives the desired result without further effort. Great areas of the mountain sides, near the summits, are cleared by burning down the brush and trees. The seed is planted by dropping it into the hole and covering it with the foot. The prevalence of clouds and mist high up in the mountains, and the longer duration there of the sunlight warmth, together with the richness of the soil, contribute to simplify the labor of farming in Honduras. Corn is the chief article of food, the cereal being ground and used in many ways for man and beast. Two crops a year are secured, but with this advantage and the large demand from the towns, there never seems enough maize by half. Maize is grown in every part of Honduras. The same may be said of the sugar cane and the red bean (*frijole*). Tobacco and coffee are raised chiefly in the mountainous districts of the western and central departments.

The tobacco district seems to be limited, in fact, to the departments of Copan and Gracias. In the departments of the north, along the Caribbean Sea, lies the great fruit-growing region. In the department of Choluteca, near the Gulf of Fonseca, fruit raising is conducted on a large scale also. The departments of Cortes, Atlantida, and Colon, comprehend 90 per cent of the tropical fruit plantations, and it is from the ports of Puerto Cortes, Tela, La Ceiba, and Truxillo, that hundreds of thousands of bunches of bananas are shipped to the Gulf ports of the United States during the year. In this district are grown oranges, lemons, and cocoanuts, which are shipped by the millions to foreign countries. The growing of coffee has come into some favor of late years, and appreciable quantities have been exported from the departments of Intibuca, Gracias, Copan, and chiefly Santa Barbara. The coffee of Honduras is considered of excellent quality, and brings a good price in foreign markets.

Rice is cultivated with considerable success in the departments of Santa Barbara, Comayagua, and Choluteca. It is of good quality, and for the most part grown for domestic consumption.

Wheat is not produced on a scale which the demand of the country seems to justify. Most of the crops are raised in Copan and Intibuca, where the climate is especially favorable to the production of wheat. As the mills are primitive and do not as yet make flour suitable for the purposes of bread making, considerable importation of flour takes place annually, although high selling prices in the interior make it prohibitive for ordinary consumption.

The sugar cane is used for a double purpose in Honduras—for the manufacture of sugar-cane rum and for unrefined sugar.

Potatoes and vegetables are beginning to find favor as a food article among the natives, and each succeeding year shows greater and greater attention to their cultivation. Indigo has diminished to a large extent as an article of export. It is cultivated in many departments and is also found in large areas growing wild.

Agriculture in Honduras is still in a most primitive state, and this condition must continue until the farmer may be assured of better roads, better markets, and cheaper transportation rates than those that rule at present. The recent years have shown a decided advance in agricultural pursuits in all parts of the country and notably on the north coast.

Irrigation has not been attempted by the native, but there are some districts that have been made very fertile by the introduction of artificial waterways. About 2,920 acres have been thus reclaimed, but this is an insignificant number compared with the area of land that might be reclaimed and turned into profitable fields. The Plain of Comayagua, which is a barren waste in the dry season, could be made into a veritable garden the year around. So also with the broad alluvial plain on the Gulf of Fonseca, which becomes a desert for five

months of the year, and could without difficulty be made a profitable farming district.

AREA UNDER CULTIVATION.

In 1902 it was estimated that there were in the Republic of Honduras 15,351 farms on which cereals were raised. The area is not given. There were 16,600 acres of bananas under cultivation, 7,600 acres of plantains, 5,140 acres of sugar cane, and 3,700 acres of indigo. There were reported to be 410,850 orange and lemon trees, 1,239,428 coconut trees, 13,317,607 coffee trees, and 300,000 fruit trees of other kinds.

COST OF AN AVERAGE FARM.

The capital required for a family to settle upon and cultivate an area of 100 manzanas (about 150 acres) would amount to the following:

[Values in United States currency.]

Land	\$87
House, railings, wells, etc.	400
5 bullocks	65
Horse	35
2 mules	174
3 plows	36
1 rake	13
1 cart	21
Maintenance, etc.	300
Total	1,131

Land may be had without other expense than that connected with an application, survey, and measurement of the same and the payment of an annual tax to the Government of 25 centavos per hectare (2.47 acres), as may be noted by reference to the congressional decree of February 22, 1902.

CROP ESTIMATES FOR 1902.

In the official annual report made by the Minister of Public Works and Exploitation for the fiscal year 1901-2 the following figures are given as estimates of the agricultural production in Honduras:

[Fanega=1.57+ bushels, quintal=100 pounds, carga=250 pounds.]

Maize	fanegas ..	324, 235
Red beans	do	13, 113
Wheat	do	10, 072
Rice	quintals ..	38, 613
Bananas	bunches ..	3, 219, 229
Plantains	number ..	36, 480, 000
Cocoanuts	do	14, 263, 300
Coffee	quintals ..	44, 284
Tobacco	do	13, 582
Sugar	cargas ..	15, 000
Indigo	pounds ..	105, 425

Agricultural products exported.

[United States currency.]

Year.	Wheat.	Rubber.	Coffee.	Tobacco.	Bananas.	Sarsaparilla.
1898-1899		\$37,843.65	\$50,238.90	\$26,086.95	\$557,590.66	28,265.82
1899-1900		39,485.69	45,509.95	13,333.33	720,679.52	22,769.42
1900-1901		36,068.86	119,649.54	92,792.97	845,821.05	38,479.80
1901-1902	\$26,796.80	31,021.00	110,330.87	80,340.40	777,287.22	32,241.00
1902-1903		24,200.12	23,466.05		582,928.04	26,271.50
Total	26,796.80	168,619.32	359,195.11	212,553.65	3,484,386.49	148,027.54

METHOD OF ACQUIRING PUBLIC LANDS IN HONDURAS.

Prospective settlers in this country should be cautioned that, as in the United States, it is absolutely necessary to be provided with funds for subsistence and other expenses, and that provision in this direction should be made to cover at least a period of one year.

The lands of Honduras are classified in three divisions—municipal, private, and national or public.

In order to acquire national lands the party interested, or his representative, should present to the *Administrador de Rentas*, or Collector of Customs and Revenue, of the Department in which the land is situated, a denouncement (claim), specifying the limits thereof and the name of the tract of land. Upon the determination of the land as national by the duly constituted authority, a surveyor is nominated to measure the land, and after this has been done the Collector of Revenue advertises the land for sale at public auction, fixing the day and hour therefor. The party making the claim is given the preference at this sale, and if his bid is not accepted as the highest the party securing the land must reimburse the one making the claim for the amount of expense incurred in applying for the land and surveying it. As soon as the sale is approved the selling price must be paid.

The prices fixed are: 50 centavos per manzana for pasture land; 1 peso for each manzana of land for agricultural purposes; 2 pesos per manzana for land along the banks of navigable rivers or lakes connecting therewith at a distance of 1 league.

The manzana is a tract of land 100 varas square, and is equivalent to about 1.74 acres. The Honduras peso varies in exchange value between 35 and 43 cents United States currency.

Further restrictions are made to classify land and determine its valuation as first class, such as lands situated within 20 kilometers, in a direct line from the sea, from a railroad line built or in process of construction, or likely to be built; from navigable rivers or lakes, or which, in the opinion of the executive authority, may be made so; as well as those agricultural lands which are situated within the same distance (20 kilometers) from a city or large town, from a mining enterprise, or from cart roads extending to the coast; and such plots of

ground as the Government may reserve to itself in concessionary grants.

The record of the denouncement, public sale, payment therefor, and certified copy of the transaction, together with the registry, etc., constitute the title to the property.

The Government may prohibit the sale of national lands on the shore of both oceans and to a distance of 2 leagues inland, as well as of the land on islands and cays.

Foreigners, as well as natives, may acquire a *dominio util*, or the usufruct of national lands, without purchasing them by petitioning the Minister of Exploitation for a concession of land for plantations of coffee, cacao, rubber, vanilla, indigo, sugar cane, cotton, olives, ramie, bananas, plantains, cocoanut trees, oranges, and lemons.

The law known as "Congressional decree No. 50, of February 22, 1902," prescribes the methods and conditions for acquiring national land in the district of Tela, on the Caribbean Sea.

Agriculturists and stock raisers enjoy certain rights and immunities, such as exemption from military service and the free entry of machinery, hardware, and construction material for houses, and free admission of breeding cattle and of seeds.

DECREE NO. 50.

ART. 1. The Executive Authority shall cause all national lands in the district of Tela and all which may be included in paragraph 1 of article 30 of the Law of Agriculture, with the exception of those on which there may be ruins of ancient communities, to be measured and divided into lots of 25.5 and 100 hectares each, and maps thereof filed.

ART. 2. Each lot shall have a number or name, and the boundaries thereof shall be duly marked.

ART. 3. The usufruct of said lots may be acquired by Honduraneans or foreigners domiciled in, or who intend to be domiciled in, the country, without expense and without further formality than a simple written request made by the party interested to the collector of revenue or his deputy, or to such officer as the Government may designate.

ART. 4. The acquisition of these lots shall carry with them a personal title, and, with the exception in the case of heirs, they shall not be transferable until a fourth section is under cultivation.

ART. 5. If any person seeks more than one lot, he shall make petition to the Minister of Exploitation, who, upon taking into consideration the resources of the petitioner, may concede or withhold such grant. The Executive Authority, on conceding more than one lot, shall not give title to an area of more than 500 hectares (1,235 acres). These lots shall be registered in the same manner as the others.

ART. 6. These lots are to be given preference for agricultural pur-

poses, and cultivation thereon must begin within two years from the date of the concession.

ART. 7. The lessee of each lot shall pay an annual tax of 25 centavos for every hectare, the payment to be made in advance on the 1st day of January; but on a concession obtained after the first day of the year the tax shall be proportioned according to the time left until the last day of December. After cultivation has begun the annual tax shall be reduced to 10 centavos per hectare on land under cultivation. This tax is not to be increased during the next twenty-five years (i. e., from February 22, 1902).

ART. 8. The lessee shall forfeit his title to his lots if cultivation thereon is not begun within two years from the date of the concession; also if the taxes remain unpaid upon maturity, provided that if a quarter part is under cultivation only the remainder shall be forfeited and the Government shall have the prerogative of collecting the taxes on the cultivated part.

ART. 9. At any time when it shall be necessary or incumbent to condemn one or more lots, or parts thereof, for roads, railroads, wharves, landings, or for navigation or canalization, bridges, or other works of a public character, the lease shall cease, but the lessee shall be paid the value of his improvements on the part condemned, the valuation to be fixed by arbitration.

ART. 10. The lessee shall enjoy all the privileges and exemptions provided by the law of agriculture as soon as he shall begin his cultivation.

ART. 11. All lands adjacent to port towns and districts which in the opinion of the Government may be necessary for the future development of said localities, such as lands on which may be erected wharves, landings, or depots, shall be exempted from the general division of lots. Land space separating the lots shall remain subject to common use.

ART. 12. This law shall not affect or alter in any manner prior concessions or contracts.

ART. 13. The Executive Authority shall make such regulations as may be necessary for the enforcement of this law.

ART. 14. This act shall take effect from the date of promulgation.

Total value of agricultural products exported, 1898-1903.

[Values expressed in United States currency.]

1898-1899	\$710,025.98
1899-1900	841,787.91
1900-1901	1,132,812.22
1901-1902	1,057,997.09
1902-1903	656,865.71
Total	4,399,488.91

Value of Honduras agricultural exports to the United States, 1897-1901.

[Values expressed in United States currency.]

	1897.	1898.	1899.	1900.	1901.
Breadstuffs	\$22.80	\$8.80	-----	\$75.20	-----
Cocoa, crude	-----	-----	-----	128.80	-----
Coffee	33,149.60	15,299.20	\$11,691.20	20,015.60	\$6,176.80
Lemons	5.20	2.80	6.00	6.00	8.80
Oranges	2,159.20	928.00	1,786.00	2,696.00	2,606.00
Cocoanuts	29,888.80	38,312.80	44,764.00	29,840.00	47,519.20
Nursery stock .....	.80	24.40	-----	45.60	.40
Vegetable oils	3.20	-----	-----	.80	-----
Seeds	-----	-----	18.00	1.20	-----
Tobacco	-----	-----	942.00	2.00	-----
Beans	-----	-----	12.00	.80	-----
Potatoes	-----	-----	-----	.40	-----
Vegetables	6.00	-----	-----	-----	-----
Cheese	-----	9.20	-----	2.00	-----
Bananas	201,077.60	204,203.20	205,155.60	244,882.00	371,082.80

Agricultural exports declared at various ports of Honduras for the United States, 1901-2.

[Values expressed in United States currency.]

	Amapala.	Bonacca.	Ceiba.	Puerto Cortes.	Roatan	Utila.
Coffee	\$1,072.92	-----	-----	\$14,330.00	-----	-----
India rubber	1,413.74	\$3,025.00	\$1,965.00	13,200.00	-----	-----
Bananas	-----	3,825.00	273,200.00	461,900.00	\$5,311.00	\$5,444.76
Plantains	-----	8,073.00	1,446.00	-----	1,428.00	4,273.30
Cocoanuts	-----	11,165.00	1,531.00	20,140.00	49,879.61	19,558.70
Oranges	-----	90.00	5,803.00	22.00	18.60	108.36
Pineapples	-----	28.50	-----	-----	-----	-----
Limes	-----	23.10	10.00	-----	-----	18.15
Sarsaparilla	-----	-----	2,307.00	33,900.00	-----	-----
Mangoes	-----	-----	5.00	-----	23.55	32.33
Total	2,486.66	26,229.60	285,667.00	543,492.00	56,660.76	29,435.60

Exports of agricultural products, etc., January 1 to July 31, 1903.

BY COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION.

[Value expressed in United States currency.]

	Bananas.		Cocoanuts.		Rubber.		Sarsaparilla.		Total Value.
	Bunches.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.	
United States	1,755,601	\$284,604.24	1,646,925	\$13,851.10	35,438	\$14,598.28	64,065	\$10,783.63	\$323,837.25
Germany	-----	-----	-----	-----	1,663	537.84	8,793	1,454.17	1,992.01
Total	1,755,601	284,604.24	1,646,925	13,851.10	37,101	15,136.12	72,858	12,237.80	325,829.26

BY CUSTOM-HOUSES.

	Bunches.	Value.	Number.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.	Pounds.	Value.	Total Value.
Amapala	-----	-----	-----	-----	1,950	\$631.44	-----	-----	\$631.44
Puerto Cortes	1,117,815	\$223,344.80	245,825	\$1,773.10	29,151	12,175.78	41,082	\$6,375.06	249,693.74
Truxillo	171,600	680.00	90,000	200.00	5,800	2,248.90	31,754	5,827.54	9,026.44
La Ceiba	443,216	55,926.94	202,100	2,268.80	200	80.00	22	35.20	58,310.94
Roatan	23,470	4,672.50	1,109,000	9,519.20	-----	-----	-----	-----	14,191.70
Total	1,755,601	284,604.24	1,646,925	13,851.10	37,101	15,136.12	72,858	12,237.80	325,829.26

WAGES OF LABORERS.

The salaries or wages paid for hired labor are as follows:

	Pesos.
Agricultural laborers, with food and lodging per day	0.50
Laborers in towns or villages do . . . . .	.75
Railway laborers do	2.00
Government laborers do . . . . .	.75
Factory laborers do	1.00
Camp and road laborers do	1.00
Mechanics, with food and lodging do	1.50
Cattle drivers do	1.00
Excavators do	1.00
Miners do	1.50
Banana cutters do	2.50
Cattle herders, with food, lodging, and two suits of clothes per month	5.00

AGRICULTURAL LAW.

[August 21, 1895.]

TITLE I.—*Of the farming industry.*

ARTICLE 1. All the inhabitants of Honduras, whether native or foreign, have the right to exercise the industry of farming.

ART. 2. The State will afford every protection to agriculture. The executive authority shall give impulse to the development in the following ways:

1. By opening ways of communication.
2. By the diffusion of scientific knowledge in the establishment of agricultural schools.
3. By the introduction and distribution of seeds and useful plants and experiments in cultivation.
4. By the promotion of industrial conclaves wherein agriculturists may exhibit their products for prizes and honors.
5. By the grant of concessions with liberal privileges for the establishment of banks, in order that agriculturists may obtain funds at moderate interest.
6. By the establishment of farm houses and model farms whereon may be taught the use and practical management and advantage of modern farming implements and tools and the use of fertilizers.
7. By awards of premiums, privileges, and exemptions in favor of agriculturists.
8. By the establishment of machinery for the improvement of agricultural products, whether at the expense of the State or municipalities.

ART. 3. The Executive Authority may concede privileges and exemptions of a temporary nature to those engaged in the cultivation of wheat and tobacco in such a way as they shall deem best.

ART. 4. Special protection shall be given by the State to the cultivation of coffee, cacao, rubber, vanilla, indigo, sugar cane, cotton,

grapes, olives, ramie, jeniquen, plantains, and cocoanuts, on such a scale as the law hereafter shall contemplate.

ART. 5. The manufacture of wheat flour, sugar, wine, and oil in the Republic, whenever conducted on a scale of magnitude, shall receive the protection of this law.

TITLE II.—*Of lands for cultivation.*

ART. 6. Those who contemplate the establishment of plantations for raising any of the products enumerated in article 4 of this law on national lands may petition the Government, which will thereupon give them concessions of leasehold tracts to the extent of the proposed enterprise. If at any time after having cultivated at least one-half of their land they shall desire to obtain a fee simple therein, they shall have the right of purchase at the legal rate without further formality than the certification of the appraisers.

ART. 7. They may also petition for national lands for pasturage purposes, and the Government will grant this gratuitously upon the conditions set forth in the preceding article.

ART. 8. Such parts of the national lands as shall be granted for the purposes expressed in the foregoing articles shall be surveyed in whole, alternating with lots of proportional size, which the State reserves for sale in conformity with the law.

ART. 9. The Executive Authority shall provide such favorable regulations concerning transfers and other matters not expressed in this law for making effective the concessions of national lands.

ART. 10. If the lands necessary for cultivation as per preceding articles should be town lands, and should be uncultivated, the municipality is under obligations to lease them at an annual rental not to exceed 25 centavos per manzana; but to no one person shall be rented more than 50 manzanas. The regulations of the municipality shall establish the manner of perfecting the concession and granting title therein.

ART. 11. Parties who may have obtained a leasehold in national lands or a rental of town lands, and who have not after six months begun their agricultural labors, or who at any time entirely abandon them, shall forfeit their rights acquired, and the Government and municipalities shall recover them on previous notice given of the lapse of the concession.

ART. 12. Concessionaires who have begun their work but have not increased their plantations by cultivating annually at least one-fourth of the entire area shall lose their rights in the uncultivated portion, which shall revert to the State or to the municipality. This shall be understood to mean to be without prejudice to such part as is given to the services of the plantation or farm, and which must not exceed a fifth part of the land granted or rented.

ART. 13. Concessionaires may obtain a prorogue if requested within

time, on proof to the Government or the municipality, as the case may be, that by reason of unforeseen circumstances they are prevented from beginning or continuing their work within the legal period.

ART. 14. The Government and municipalities shall make reports with the object of inquiring into the fulfillment of the contractual obligations of the land concessionaires, or, upon the denouncement on the part of any official or citizen, they must declare them lapsed whenever the term has expired.

ART. 15. Any person who shall have obtained a concession of lands from the Government or a municipality, and shall have inclosed them without cultivating them, shall be required by the Government, if the lands be national, or by the alcalde, if the lands belong to a town, to proceed to cultivate them within a period of six months. If at the end of this period he shall not have begun his cultivation, the concession shall be declared lapsed, and he shall only have the right to obtain from the party securing the concession of the lands the payment for the fences and improvements by just appraisal of experts.

ART. 16. While the land remains uncultivated the concession may not be transferred or granted upon contract to another party without the previous consent of the Government or the respective municipality.

ART. 17. The Government and municipalities shall give preferential concessions to the holders of lands which have been cultivated in part without previous permission obtained, or which have been inclosed, provided always they agree to cultivate them with such plants as are enumerated in article 4.

ART. 18. In all concessions it is understood that the concessionaire obligates himself to maintain a strip of land of sufficient width for the transit of other persons to and from their plantations or to take water from wells and rivers. Each municipality shall determine the width of such strip.

ART. 19. The Government on national lands and the municipality on town lands may establish agricultural zones for the exclusive purpose of cultivation. In them shall not be permitted the breeding of cattle nor grazing nor the establishment of pastures.

ART. 20. To conciliate the interests of agriculture and stock raising the municipalities may also establish pastures for cattle.

ART. 21. Agricultural municipal zones may be preserved at the expense of the community when it is absolutely necessary in order to avoid the entry upon them of cattle from neighboring fields or from the fields of private owners.

TITLE III.—*Of Agriculturists.*

ART. 22. For the effect of this law, such parties shall be considered agriculturists who may cultivate a parcel of national, municipal, private, or rented land, duly fenced in, at the least, with 8 manzanas of

coffee, or its equivalent approximate value in products as set forth in article 4.

ART. 23. The owners and operators of pasture and forage lands who have fenced in and have sown their fields to an area of not less than 50 manzanas of national, municipal, private, or rented land, shall likewise be rated as agriculturists.

The concessions and guaranties established in favor of agriculturists, shall be applicable to persons who manifest before the proper authority the proposition to engage in the cultivation of some of the products cited in article 4; but if within the period of one year after making the declaration they shall not have begun their enterprise, they shall then be subject in respect to the use of the lands to the penalties prescribed in articles 49 and 51.

ART. 24. The governors of the several Departments shall maintain a register of the names of such persons, who, according to the provisions of this law, may be considered as agriculturists, and each year they shall transmit to the Government, through the Minister of Exploitation, a statement covering the names of the agriculturists and the nature of their enterprises, the amount of land under cultivation, and the character of the crops and plantations.

ART. 25. Only agriculturists duly inscribed shall have the advantages and exemptions in favor of agriculture.

ART. 26. Agriculturists must present their matriculations to the governors in the month of January of each year. The latter shall review them, and if found that the report of the municipal officers be favorable or satisfactory they shall renew the certificate.

ART. 27. The report of the municipal authorities is necessary for the registry of the agriculturists or the renewal of his matriculation.

ART. 28. The agriculturist who, without reasonable cause, fails to renew his matriculation in time shall be deprived of the enjoyment of the exemptions and privileges granted by this law for one year.

TITLE IV.—*Of the overseers, laborers, and hired help.*

ART. 29. Persons who work on plantations and farms for a fixed salary and period shall be held to be farm laborers.

ART. 30. Managers, overseers, bookkeepers, and laborers must be registered in the records of overseers and laborers by the official designated in the police law, and shall set forth the time and compensation of the contractual services and the nature of the work on which they are employed.

ART. 31. Every agriculturist shall extend to his employees a certificate signed by him and containing the name of the employee, the period and consideration of the contract, and the date of entry on his labors.

ART. 32. The town mayor, in view of this certificate, shall give a certificate of matriculation according to law.

ART. 33. The agriculturists may secure exemption from military service for their employees by petitioning the military authority. This petition must be accompanied by the matriculation certificate of the agriculturist and his employee, which shall be returned together with the permit of exemption.

ART. 34. The governors shall give entire protection to agriculturists and shall keep watch that the military and municipal authorities comply with the duties prescribed by this law.

TITLE V.—Of exemptions and privileges.

ART. 35. Agriculturists are exempt from military service and shall not pay customs or municipal taxes on machines and agricultural hardware, or on materials for the construction of houses and fences, on breeding cattle, nor on seeds, forage, fertilizers, and buds, which they may introduce for their agricultural enterprises.

ART. 36. Agriculturists may employ draft animals on their farms without any imposts payable, provided they obtain permission from the proper authority, who shall not deny it without just cause.

ART. 37. Those persons who have an occupation and daily employment on farms and large cattle ranches are exempt from ordinary military service, assemblies, military errands, and official duties or services. Military and civil authorities may not employ overseers and matriculated laborers as their messengers.

ART. 38. Overseers and laborers on farms shall not be obliged to contribute to the labor on works and buildings for a municipality nor to the making or repairing of roads and the cleaning of towns, but they may be so impressed and paid for the daily value of their services what they would receive on the farms.

ART. 39. Exemptions to laborers shall be limited to the number actually necessary for the work at the rate of 2 for every 4 manzanas and double the rate in the season of harvest when extraordinary services shall be required. In pasturage enterprises the number of laborers shall not exceed 1 to every 10 manzanas of pasture.

ART. 40. The lessees of farms shall be rated as agriculturists, provided they fulfill their obligations as such in pursuance with the law. In this case the proprietors of rented farms shall cease to enjoy the exemptions and privileges herein conceded.

ART. 41. Public officials or their agents who in any manner violate the provisions of this law respecting privileges and exemptions shall incur a fine of from 10 to 50 pesos, which shall be imposed by the next superior officer.

TITLE VI.—Of stock and ranch men.

ART. 42. Parties who, on the fulfillment of the legal requirements, engage in stock raising to the number of 100 head and upward, or of minor stock to the number of 500 and upward, shall be rated as agri-

culturists, and they, as well as their employees, shall have the same rights, privileges, and obligations.

ART. 43. Those who hold a legal certificate as stock raisers shall have the right to have their employees exempted from the services cited in articles 37 and 38, in the following ratio: One employee for every 100 to 200 head of horned cattle; 2 for every 200 to 500 head; 3 for every 500 to 1,000 head, and 4 when above 1,000.

For those engaged in minor stock raising the exemption shall be on the basis provided for in the preceding article. Those who have several farms shall receive exemption for their employees in accordance with the needs of their service on each farm on the basis provided for by this law.

ART. 44. The Government shall award prizes to those who introduce bulls and stallions for breeding purposes and engage in crossing them with our stock.

TITLE VII.—*Of general provisions.*

ART. 45. Coffee shall be free from all national or municipal export duties during a period of ten years.

ART. 46. The departmental military authorities shall exempt from ordinary military duty for a period of one year those who present a certificate or report from their respective municipalities and furnish proof that they are the proprietors of 1 manzana of land on which is cultivated coffee, or any of the products enumerated in article 4 of this law, in quantity the value of which is equivalent to the coffee-product value. This exemption shall be granted for each manzana of coffee so planted, or its equivalent, on the plantation. The rights acquired therein may be transferred, on petition of the grantor, to any of his sons.

Whenever a person subject to military service proves his cultivation of 5 manzanas of coffee or its equivalent he shall have the right to be granted absolute exemption from ordinary military service for the time required to obtain his crop.

ART. 47. Hedges or fences are not necessary on every farm under ordinary conditions or in agricultural zones.

ART. 48. Every employer is obliged to return, through the military authority of the locality for transmittal to the military commander of the Department, the exemption permits of his employees when they conclude their services or their contracts have terminated, under penalty of a fine of from 10 to 20 pesos, to be imposed by the mayor on the information of the local military authority.

ART. 49. The agriculturalist or stock raiser who makes fraudulent return of his employees shall be punished with a fine of from 10 to 20 pesos, to be imposed by the mayor, to the use of the Department.

ART. 50. All fines imposed shall be entered in the treasury of the municipality where incurred.

ART. 51. The agriculturist who makes fraudulent use of the articles imported under the provisions of article 35 shall be subject to the penalties imposed by the Law of Customs Frauds.

ART. 52. Parties now holding national or town lands without concession from the Government or municipality shall be left in the enjoyment thereof; but they shall be subject to the same conditions established by this law for concessionaires.

ART. 53. Such villages as by increase of inhabitants or distance from the common agricultural zone can not be benefited thereby may establish an agricultural zone in their own town lands with the consent of the municipality and free of any communal expense.

ART. 54. The municipalities may consent to the establishment of communal plantations for the benefit of the rent thereof and of the seed product and nurseries, in order to distribute them among the poor farmers of the environment.

ART. 55. This law shall take effect on September 15 next (1895), and the provisions contained in the Decree of April 29, 1877, and others relative thereto are hereby repealed.

AGRARIAN LAW.

[August 1, 1898.]

CHAPTER I.—*Of national lands.*

ARTICLE 1. The following shall be State lands:

1. Unappropriated lands which are situated within the limits of the State and have no other proprietor. Such lands as are granted to towns and villages for town or common lands shall be under national supervision.

2. Lands which, in conformity with law, revert to the exchequer.

3. Lands which belonged to religious associations or corporations or similar bodies and have not been secularized.

ART. 2. Unappropriated lands are not alienable, except such as shall have been legally granted by the Government.

CHAPTER II.—*Of the cession of lands.*

ART. 3. Only the Government shall have the right to cede lands to towns and villages for commons, and to individuals by virtue of the laws relating to exploitation.

ART. 4. To every town which is the head of a municipal district shall be given free, for the purposes of common, a square league of unappropriated lands which may be found in the vicinity of the town soliciting them. To towns which have a Government house, schools for both sexes, and a population of not less than 200 persons shall be given, likewise, common lands. The commons for the latter towns shall not have an area greater than that comprehended in a surface of 1 league long by one-half a league wide. Whenever a town which

has a municipal government is situated within private lands, such lands may be appropriated to the extent of 2 square kilometers.

ART. 5. Towns referred to in the preceding article shall petition in writing for the common to the proper Collector of Revenue, through their legal representatives or assistant mayors. The petition shall describe the lands by metes and bounds, and if it be a village that makes the petition, the latter shall contain also such facts to support its rights to acquire the common. The Collector of Revenue shall obtain the testimony of three witnesses to the facts contained in the petition, the fact of Government ownership, and that the petitioners need the whole or a part of the common to which they have a right. The petition shall be published by circular notice and in "La Gazeta" officially, or in a newspaper of the respective Department for a period of thirty days. As soon as the facts set forth are established the Collector shall declare, through public notice, the amount of land or common to which the town is entitled, and shall issue a permit to a surveyor to measure the land.

ART. 6. When the survey is finished the surveyor shall make a report of his labors to the Collector, who shall transmit it, through the Minister of the Treasury, to the Government.

ART. 7. Upon due examination and revision of the examining official, and approval by the Government, a title to the common shall be given, without further expense than that of 5 centavos for each hectare contained in the survey. Upon payment of the sum into the Public Treasury, a certificate of the entry shall be given to the petitioner. The title shall consist of the documents in the case, duly certified by the Government authorities.

ART. 8. The commons are conceded for the general use of the towns and villages, and the supervision of them is vested in the municipal officials who shall make such rules and regulations applicable to their advantageous use as they may deem fit. All regulations in this respect shall be subject, however, to revision by the Departmental Council.

ART. 9. When the Government or municipality decides to execute a work of public utility, as a street, road, schoolhouse, etc., and it is necessary, in its judgment, to take the whole or part of the common land given by the municipality to individuals, the latter are prohibited from interposing objections to the execution of the work, and shall only have a right in the benefits accruing from the improvements. To fix the value of condemned property, a board shall be appointed by the mayor on the nomination of the interested parties. The person deprived of the enjoyment of his rights of common shall name one appraiser, the Government or municipality the other, and in the event of a disagreement the officer issuing the summons for the appraising board shall name the third. The amount fixed by this board shall be ordered paid by the proper party to the holders of the land.

ART. 10. The right shall be accorded to the inhabitants of the towns and villages to purchase common lands or town lands which they occupy, together with houses and tilled inclosures, from the municipalities or the officials thereof. The offer to buy must be in writing to the municipal officer or to the assistant mayors who supervise the land in question, and if the land is not required for public purposes, it shall be sold to the individual making the offer at a price fixed by an appraising board. The municipal attorney shall grant the land in a document duly executed before a notary public, and it shall set forth substantially the area and limits of the plot and the acknowledgment of the payment therefor as set forth in the register of sales.

ART. 11. The towns and villages are permitted to parcel the common lands among the residents. To this effect it shall be necessary that the division be decreed in open town meeting in the townhall. Each resident shall thereupon become the owner of the land apportioned to him. The Executive Authority shall make such rules and regulations as may be necessary for the division and distribution of such lands.

ART. 12. Parties who may have been occupying lands by virtue of the privileges conceded by article 20 of the Law of Land Regulations, of August 27, 1836, and of Part III of the legislative decree of February 29, 1872, and who have not title to such lands, must secure them within a period of three years, or be held as having renounced their rights to such lands.

CHAPTER III.—*Of sale of lands.*

ART. 13. Individuals, companies, or towns, who desire to secure, as owners, unappropriated lands, should appear before the Collector of Revenue of the Department in which the land is situated and in writing claim such lands by the name most commonly known and by boundaries generally recognized, together with a statement of the approximate area which is wanted and the nature of the soil. Also the adjoining lands and their proprietors must be named, and unless this is done no claim can be admitted. In districts adjoining neighboring States only native or naturalized Honduraneans may make claims and acquire national lands. The Treasury official shall receive the claim, and forthwith publish the same in an official paper or circular for a period of thirty days, requesting the depositions of three witnesses of the vicinity on the following points:

1. Whether the land denounced (claimed) as unappropriated land is or has been in the possession of any person or resident of the district, and the uses to which it has been put or to which contemplated.

2. Whether they know of anyone claiming proprietorship, or whether it is recognized as unappropriated land, and consequently under the supervision of the Government.

3. What they know, so far as they are able, of the location of the

land, the nature of it, its situation with respect to the sea or navigable rivers, railroads, or ordinary roads, populated communities, or mining districts.

ART. 14. If the investigation discloses that the land is unappropriated land, and no other claim has been presented in opposition within the period of thirty days, the Collector shall appoint a surveyor to measure the land and transfer to him the documents of the claim.

ART. 15. When the survey is completed the surveyor shall return the claim to the Collector, who shall thereupon make a just estimate of the value of the land set forth in the claim, according to the values arranged for the several classes of lands and the report of the surveyor, all of which shall be recorded in the records of procedure.

ART. 16. The Collector shall thereupon appoint a public sale of the land, fixing a day and hour therefor. The announcement of the sale shall be published in three consecutive numbers of "La Gazeta," and shall set forth the nature of the land, its superficial area, its value or price, and the date and hour for the sale.

ART. 17. At the time set for the sale the Collector shall sell it to the highest bidder, but favoring the claimant. No bid shall be received which is not securely guaranteed. The claimant, however, shall not be obliged to furnish any guaranty or surety. The surety shall be qualified before the Collector, and must obligate himself as codebtor.

ART. 18. Every sale of national lands shall be recorded in a document, in which shall be stated clearly the facts of transfer, the value fixed on the land by the Collector, and the highest bids therefor, stating the total amount of the sale and the name of the grantee. The purchaser shall be formally obliged to the payment of the sum accepted, under such conditions and responsibility as delinquent debtors to the Public Treasury are subject. The deed of sale shall be signed by the purchaser, the Collector, and a Notary Public, or two witnesses present, who shall give faith to the execution.

ART. 19. If the purchase is made by any other than the party originally making the claim, the purchaser shall be obliged to pay him not only the expenses connected with the transaction in the matter of stamped paper, witnesses, surveyor's fees, etc., but also shall satisfy him with a payment of 10 per cent of the amount of the highest bid.

ART. 20. When the sale is concluded, as per the preceding articles, the Collector shall remit the documents of the claim to the Minister of the Treasury for revision and approbation.

ART. 21. The Government shall name an auditor, who shall be also a surveyor of aptitude and honesty, to revise the claim.

ART. 22. Should the report of the auditor be favorable and the Government indorse the return, he shall remit his findings and documents to the Treasury, where payment for the land must be made; and upon the certification that the same has been paid the deed shall be forwarded to the office of the Minister of the Treasury. The General

Bureau of Accounts and the office of the Director-General of Customs, respectively, shall take note of the claim and the Government shall require full copies of all deeds and documents, and these shall constitute the legal title in the property. To be of legal effect, this title should be registered in every instance in the office of the register of the Department in which the land is situated.

ART. 23. Whenever the report of the auditor shall be adverse, for defects in the survey or resurvey of any lands to which the Government is about to give title or for defective procedure on the part of administrative officials, and the Government approves the findings, the documents shall be returned for amendment at the expense of the party committing the error. Upon the proper execution of the claim document it shall be again returned to the Government for approval.

ART. 24. Immediate attention shall be given to every claim for lands, and should six months elapse before the making of the sale without any procedure on the part of the claimant, the Collector, upon previous notice to the former, may admit other petitions for the same lands. Thereupon the claim shall be prosecuted in behalf of the new claimant, in whom shall be vested all the rights of the claim.

ART. 25. At any time before the day of the sale any person who considers himself entitled in whole or in part to the lands may make claim to his rights by a written declaration before the Collector. In this declaration the metes and bounds of the disputed land shall be set forth, with their value; otherwise it shall be totally rejected. The declaration, upon acceptance, as well as the proceedings in the case, shall be forwarded to a competent judge, who shall find according to law and fact. In this action the alleged proprietor is the plaintiff and the claimant the defendant, unless the representative of the Government law officer shall become a party, and in such case he shall be joined with the claimant. The trial shall be in open court, and judgment shall be rendered whether the land in dispute is or is not public property. When the complaint is on the indefiniteness of the survey it must have been made before the official surveyor at the time of running the lines. When these periods have passed any complaint must be made before a judge, but the documents shall not be delayed from the proceedings of the Collector, and moreover, whenever a complaint arises on the matter of survey the costs shall fall upon the complainant.

ART. 26. For the purpose of sale, lands are divided into the following classes:

1. Those found in a direct line, within 20 kilometers from the sea, from a railroad line built or in construction from a navigable river or lake, or which in the opinion of the executive authority would be made so; those lands which, being suitable for the purposes of agriculture, are found at the same distance from an important town, a large mining enterprise, or a cart road leading to the coast; and the plots reserved by the State in concessions made by it.

2. Lands suited to the purposes of agriculture and those covered with forests.

3. Lands of any other kind which are within 20 kilometers from an important town, a large mining enterprise, or within 4 kilometers from a cart road leading to the coast.

4. Lands suited only for pasturage purposes.

ART. 27. The price for these several kinds of land shall be 4, 3, 2, and 1 peso, respectively, for each hectare.

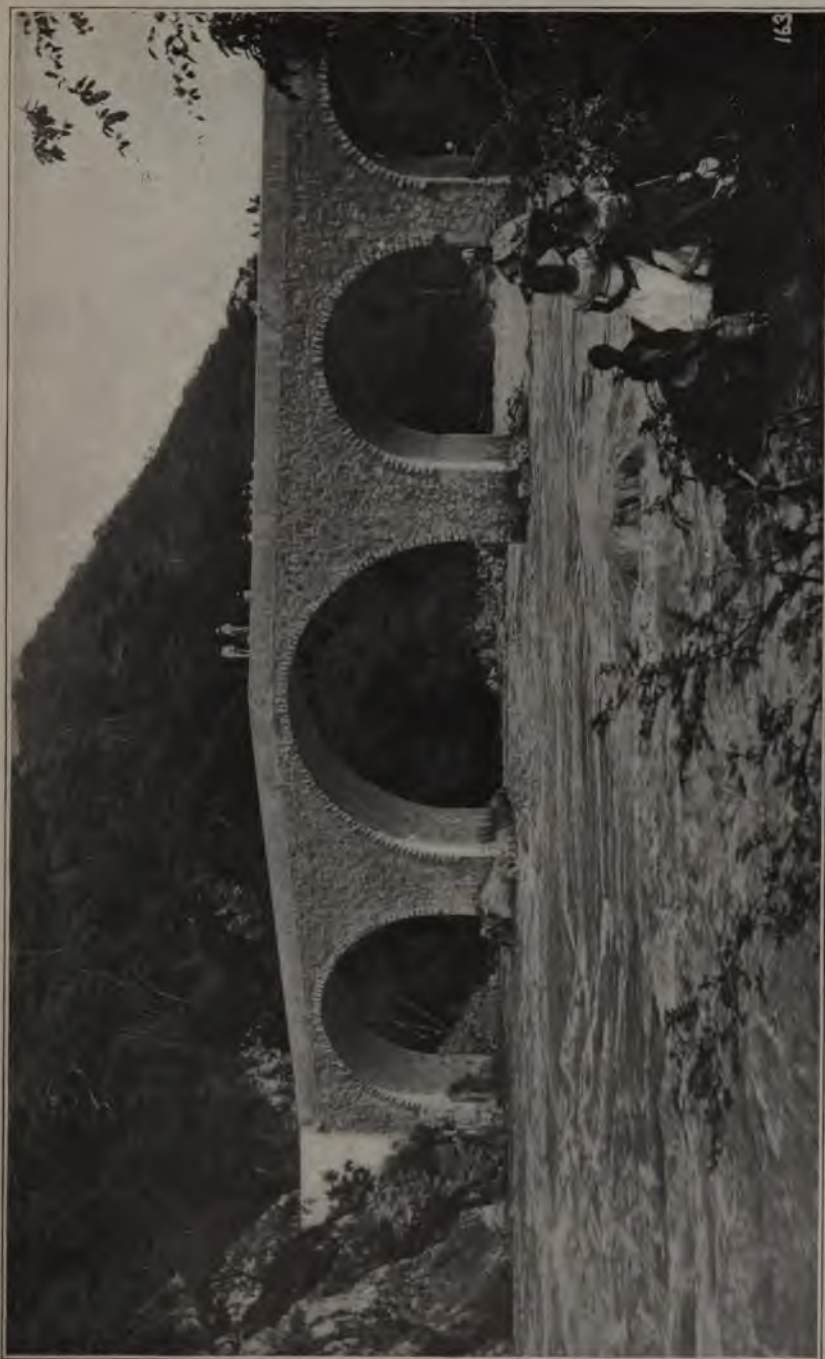
ART. 28. In order that the Collector of Revenue may proceed with the sale of land expressed in article 1, section 2, it is required that he shall obtain a duly registered decree of the judge in which shall be given absolute possession from the former owner of the land to the exchequer. In all other matters, except the investigation, the procedure established for the sale of unappropriated lands shall be observed; but the remeasurement of the land shall be dispensed with when the survey has been practiced under the provisions of the Land Law of 1888, except where there is a presumption of grave fraud or error having been committed.

ART. 29. When it shall appear, in authentic manner, that there is land of the class described in paragraph 3 of article 1, the Collector shall proceed to sell them in like manner as the land heretofore stated.

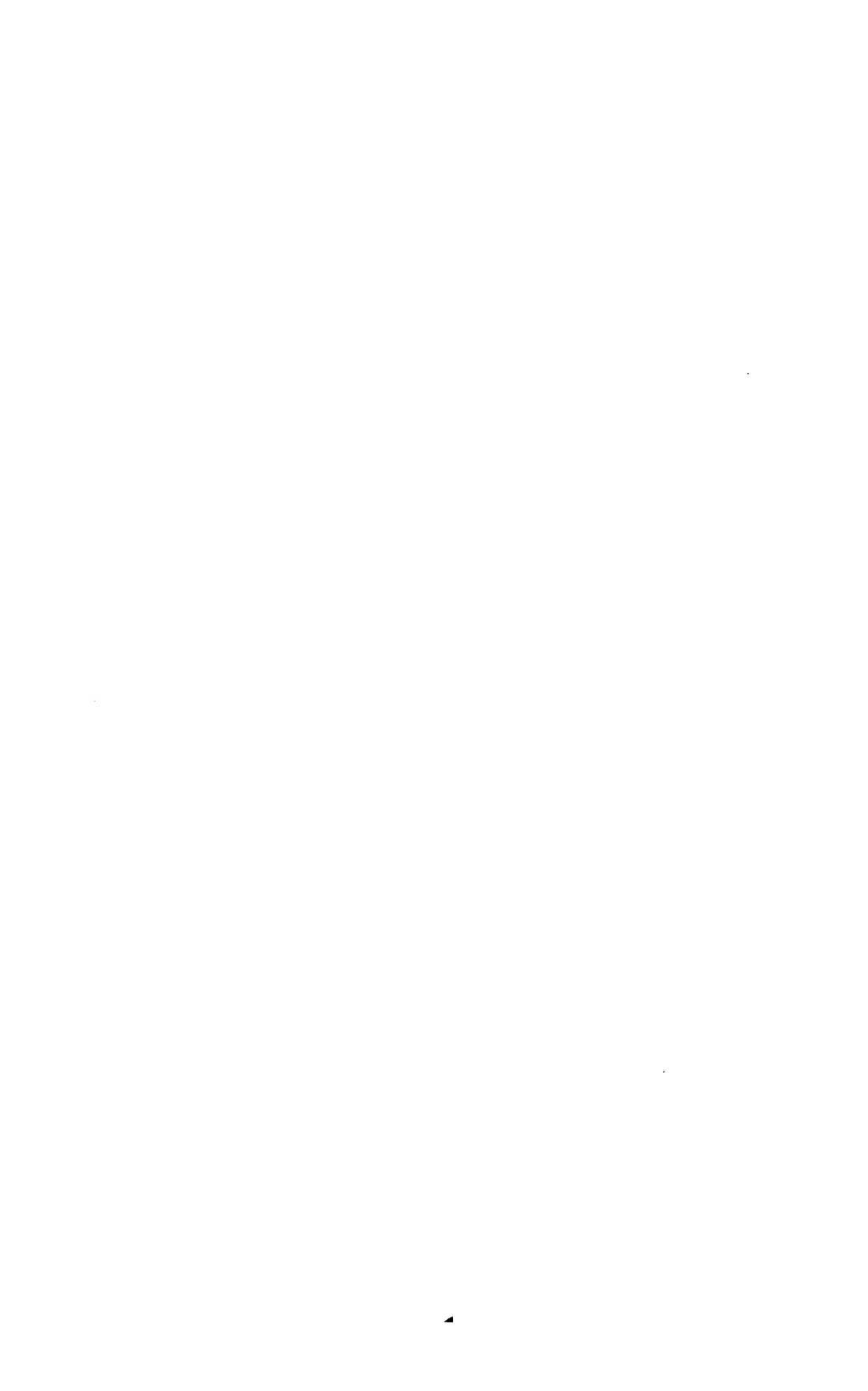
ART. 30. The alienation of State lands is prohibited within 8 kilometers in a direct line from the shores of either ocean, or of Caratasca and Brewers lagoons and such lagoons as may communicate with them, and of the cays or islands, as well as the lands on which are situated ruins of ancient peoples. Nor may the plots reserved to the State and measured by virtue of concessions be alienated, except in accordance with the provisions which a new law may establish. The Government may concede such lands in rental and permit their inclosure and cultivation in conformity with the laws and regulations made and provided for the exploitation of agriculture and other industries.

CHAPTER IV.—*Measurement of lands and renewal of titles.*

ART. 31. When a landholder desires to have his land resurveyed he shall announce his request to the Collector of the proper Department, for permission to have the remeasurement made, and this shall be conceded without delay upon examination of the original documents showing title or such documents which may prove title in the land if the deed is not presented. The absence of original title in the land may be overcome by the presentation of a certificate of the payment of the value of the land or by the testimony of three witnesses, who shall prove that the land was legally granted, together with the guaranty and justification of the party who solicits the remeasurement, that he has acquired the estate by ordinary or extraordinary prescrip-



BRIDGE OVER THE RIO GRANDE, NEAR POTRERILLOS.



tive rights. The procedure shall be effected by the appointment of a surveyor, who shall follow the ancient lines as indicated by the testimony of two neighbors who, having previously made oath in the presence of the commissioned farmer, shall accompany him during the measurement to point out the lines and marks of the property to be surveyed. The commissioned farmer shall subject himself to the provisions of the law respecting the survey. Any question of the proprietorship arising out of the running of the lines shall be tried before a competent judge, and as to doubtful lines, the procedure shall be applied as in the two last sections of article 25.

ART. 32. Whenever an action at law shall take place to determine title to the whole or part of any lands, the administrative proceedings shall abide the judgment in the case.

ART. 33. When the survey is completed the surveyor shall return the proceedings to the Collector, who shall forward the same to the Government for its revision and approbation. The title of the remeasurement shall be delivered under the same formality as in the case of surveys of unappropriated lands.

ART. 34. If the legal measurement shall exhibit a difference of excess or loss of area of the lands, the proprietor shall not have a right in any case to a new adjustment with the Public Treasury. In no case shall the Collector of Revenue admit a claim for the excess which he shall be satisfied the land contains.

ART. 35. Titles in lands may be renewed by appeal to the Government to compel a certified copy of the respective proceedings, and failing this of the title claimed as defective. In the new deposition shall be set forth the petition which concerns it, and the decree conceding the renovated title. The claimant shall pay the costs of stamped paper, documents, and copy of map which must be attached to the document.

ART. 36. When a person who desires a renewal of a title is not the first owner of the land he shall accompany his documents with those which give him title to his property, and the Government finding them in due form shall order the certificate and require that upon a grant of the title the said documents shall be set forth in full therein.

ART. 37. Any titles which may be obtained by virtue of articles 31 and 35 shall be always without prejudice to the rights of third parties.

CHAPTER V.—*Of measurements, demarcations, landmarks, partitions.*

ART. 38. The surveyor charged with the measurement of land, upon accepting his commission and taking the oath faithfully to perform his duties, shall receive the warrant and indorse thereon the day appointed for the commencement of his operations.

ART. 39. The party charged with the measurement or remeasurement has the requisite authority to engage in the labor comprised in his commission without interference by local authorities. The juris-

diction of the surveyor is of an administrative nature, and as agent of the Auditor he must be assisted in his work whenever he rightfully requires such assistance from the local authorities.

ART. 40. All operations in land measurement shall be acknowledged before a notary public or by two assisting witnesses who can read and write, appointed and sworn by the surveyor, all of which shall be recorded in the documentary proceedings.

ART. 41. The inspection shall comprise:

1. Information respecting the bounds.
2. Investigation to learn whether the measurement can be actually made, or projected geometrically.
3. Certification as to whether the land is bounded by unappropriated or preempted land; and if so, whether the owner thereof is cognizant of their boundaries, or whether there is doubt or an opposing claim.
4. Statement that questions arising were impartially regulated and equitably adjusted.

All these matters shall be recorded in the record of the proceedings, setting forth the names of adjacent landholders or parties interested, and describing in detail the landmarks and demarcations, also setting forth in full the text of the titles and documents pertaining to the lands adjoining, in so far as they shall be contiguous to the land measured. This record shall be signed by the surveyor, the parties interested, the adjoining landholders who were present during the operations, and the notary or witnesses.

ART. 42. As soon as the lines of the land to be surveyed are fixed, the remeasurement shall be made. The surveyor may choose his own methods of measurement, but if he decides to measure from one landmark to another he shall designate an enumerator and a line holder, who shall take accurate account of the measurement of each section. These employees shall take an oath before the surveyor for the faithful discharge of their duties.

ART. 43. At all points where the lines change direction and there are no natural landmarks stone monuments shall be placed to avoid confusion in the demarcation of the land.

ART. 44. The magnetic declination must be secured before beginning the survey, and to this end the most convenient point shall be taken to obtain the same. In the record of proceedings shall be set forth the accomplishment thereof.

ART. 45. When a survey is to be made on land adjoining that of individual parties, these latter shall be summoned to assist at the same in order to procure certainty.

ART. 46. To make the preceding article effective, the judge having cognizance of the survey shall call, on three days' notice, the parties owning the neighboring lands, in order that they may produce their titles and give information with respect to their lines and boundaries, *and if they do not appear they must conform to the survey as made.*

ART. 47. The facts of the summons shall be set forth in the record of proceedings, and the information given by the parties cited shall be incorporated as part of the record, and in the event of the nonappearance of the parties so cited the party testing the summons shall enter under oath the facts of nonappearance.

ART. 48. If, in spite of the summons, some of the parties or their legal representatives do not appear, the surveyor shall proceed with his duties, taking note from other neighboring landholders or others who may be able to give reliable information.

ART. 49. Whenever the land to be measured is bounded by a river, canyon, or fence, etc., the neighboring property owner may be excused from answering the summons by making a written statement of his boundaries. Otherwise he shall be obliged to appear in order to secure his rights in the matter of his boundaries.

ART. 50. Upon the measurement of a known line of property, notice shall be taken whether it conforms with the lines of that title, but not for the purpose of altering the said line but that the title may be readjusted to take in the extension or encroachment.

ART. 51. When the proprietor of adjoining lands is in doubt as to his demarcations, the surveyor shall exercise his judgment in an equitable partition of the doubtful tract. When this is done the entry of the fact should appear on the records and the line as run duly recorded therein. In contrary cases only the data shall be taken concerning the extension, direction, and other boundaries which either party claims in order that the question may be referred to arbitration, but without prejudice to the rest of the survey undisputed.

ART. 52. Whenever unappropriated lands are to be surveyed and are adjacent to the land of other property owners or otherwise lawfully possessed, the measurement shall be made according to the known boundaries of the properties which they inclose.

ART. 53. If the land claimed should be surrounded by unappropriated land, the survey shall be in conformity with the claims of the preemption, the natural boundaries being followed wherever possible.

ART. 54. Whenever land without determinate limits is to be surveyed, it should, so far as the topography will permit, be set out in a quadrangular form with the sides toward the cardinal points of the compass.

ART. 55. The surveyor shall make a statement of the survey, and shall record therein the important landmarks, the direction of the lines from point to point with relation to the magnetic needle, their length, and the names of the adjoining properties. This statement shall be signed by the surveyor, the adjoining property owners, and the party preempting, or by their representatives, or by a notary and two witnesses.

ART. 56. Every survey of land must be accompanied by the calculation sheets for the deduction of lines which have not been actually

measured and for the adjustment of the area; and should be accompanied, also, by the map in proper scale, showing the perimeter of the land, together with the marks and points of the bounds and metes by name, the area in hectares and square meters, the magnetic declination, the scale employed, and the date.

ART. 57. Upon the conclusion of his work the surveyor shall make up a record, to be delivered to the official who authorized the commission, in which he shall set forth the nature of the survey and other details required by article 26 of this law, giving the area in hectares, the questions arising out of the survey and the manner of their adjustment, or the facts of the arbitration if any should be. In other respects the report shall contain all facts required by the warrant of commission.

ART. 58. After the sale and survey, to be approved by the Government, has been completed, the proceedings shall be examined by an auditor specially appointed therefor by Executive decree. This examination and revision shall include:

1. Investigation of the survey and whether it was made according to law.
2. Whether all or any one of the operations was made according to law.
3. Whether the calculations made in the record agree with the field calculations.
4. Whether the map of the survey is in accord with the survey and the calculation sheet and whether it contains the necessary data.

ART. 59. In the event of slight errors or omissions the auditor shall have power to correct these; but where the errors or omissions are grave, the Government, upon the report of the auditor, shall return the same for correction, according to article 23.

ART. 60. The maximum disparity which can be permitted in the measurement of uneven or broken land is, for a perimeter of more than 40 sides, 2 per cent of the entire line; for not less than 20 sides, $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent; less than 20 sides, 1 per cent. Should the disparity be greater in any above case then the field survey must be remade.

ART. 61. When a survey has been approved by the auditor the landmarks may be permanently fixed upon application to the Collector of Revenue to appoint a surveyor for the work, who shall, at the expense of the party interested, mark out the places for the landmarks in the presence of the owners of adjoining property, all of whom shall sign the record of the action, together with two witnesses. The warrant for the landmarking given by the Collector shall be affixed to the land title.

ART. 62. Surveyors shall execute their work as they may deem necessary in the measurement and remeasurement of land according to its nature, guiding themselves in all matters by the spirit of this law.

ART. 63. Surveyors in the exercise of their profession shall be amen-

able to the same civil and criminal charges as other public officials; and if knowingly, maliciously, or capriciously he acts in contravention of this law wherever it relates to his employment, causing damage or injury, he shall be compelled to make immediate reparation, at his own expense, to avoid indictment.

ART. 64. Whenever the surveyor shall have caused damage to neighboring property rights by reason of the omission of necessary information on the part of such property owners, the cost of any resurvey shall be made at the expense of the delinquent owner.

ART. 65. In addition to the penalties in articles which precede this, if the misdemeanor be grave the auditor on finding so shall present the facts to the Minister of the Treasury, that he, if he deem it best, may impose a fine of from 10 to 50 pesos, according to the gravity of the offense.

CHAPTER VI.—*Method of adjusting questions arising in cases of doubtful boundaries.*

ART. 66. Every question of doubtful boundaries, in an agricultural sense, between individuals, communities, or towns, shall be adjusted by arbitration.

Territorial division, wheresoever situated, shall be likewise a subject for arbitration, and shall be in charge of a party appointed as partitioner.

In boundary questions arising between towns or Departments the Executive Authority shall decide, and if such question or decision refers to a part of the land which shall have been purchased, but which is claimed by the other side, he shall issue a decree granting the land back to the original owner and at the same time allow just compensation in satisfaction of damages.

It shall be an attribute of the Executive Authority, likewise, to adjust any contention between towns and Departments concerning the possession of property claimed by them. In use of these attributes the Executive Authority shall enact corresponding regulations.

ART. 67. The designation of arbitrators shall be made by the contending parties before the Collector of Revenue who ordered the survey, or in other cases before the proper court; arbitrators shall have all the qualifications of their office, as such.

ART. 68. The parties interested shall appear before the court of arbitration themselves or by procurator.

In the survey of unappropriated lands the claimant is a party unless the representative of the Treasury deems it expedient to assume the post. The fees of the arbitrators and prosecutors, as well as other expenses of the trial, shall be charged to the contestants.

ART. 69. Each side shall name an arbitrator, who may be any qualified citizen; and these arbitrators shall choose a third, to decide in case of disagreement without being obliged to submit to the opinions of

the first. The third arbitrator must be absolutely impartial in the matter, and in any case may be challenged for the same reasons as are judges. In partitions there shall be but one arbitrator, who shall be a surveyor.

ART. 70. When the question is raised, or if when this law is promulgated it already prevails, it is obligatory to submit it to arbitration. If either party neglects to name its arbitrator within one month, the other, upon giving due notice to this effect to the Collector or Court, may petition that one be named officially. The third arbitrator shall be appointed by the collector or the court upon the expiration of three days after disagreement of the first two arbitrators. Each arbitrator, before assuming his post, may resign, but afterwards may do so only upon presenting good and sufficient reasons. Each arbitrator shall promise to fulfill his duties with fidelity.

ART. 71. The court of arbitration may sit forty-five days, to be counted from the surrender of the claimants of their claims to the arbitrators. Should this period pass without a decision being rendered, a fine of 25 pesos shall be imposed upon each arbitrator who shall have been delinquent, to be paid to the Collector or Judge, and to be enforced by the Justice of the Peace of the district. This fine shall be imposed again at the end of each fifteen days if no decision is reached. In the case of the partition of land, the official who is named as partitioner shall be given a proper period within which to fulfill his duties, a period which shall be, as in the preceding article, subject to lawful penalties. Should the arbitrators not convene their meeting within six days from the time of accepting their office they shall incur a fine of 25 pesos, to be imposed by the official organizing the tribunal and to be enforced by the local Justice of the Peace. Against any lawful penalties imposed by the Collector or Judge the only recourse shall be to the superior official authority.

ART. 72. The arbitration tribunal shall sit in such places as they shall elect, within the locality where the office of the Collector or Court who named them is situated. The parties in the cause shall appear here likewise, and also give notice where they may be found for notification. The arbitrators shall be empowered to appoint a suitable person as secretary, who shall serve notices and do other acts of a ministerial nature. The secretary shall be required to take an oath before the arbitration tribunal, all of which shall be made part of the record.

ART. 73. The arbitration tribunal shall hold meetings, to which the parties concerned shall be summoned by process containing the day and hour of hearing. At this hearing the parties shall present their proofs and witnesses. The meetings may be held with only the assenting party present, or by the arbitrators only, associated with an appraiser whom they shall have named, and may inspect the land and all other places in order to arrive at their verdict. For this purpose

the Collector or Court may allow an additional period of consultation not to exceed thirty days. On due notice being given, the tribunal shall render its judgment on the facts, and the parties thereto having been apprised the record shall be returned to the Collector or Judge from whom received. The verdict shall clearly determine the boundary of the lands and all questions relative to the partition. The verdict of the arbitrators may not be appealed from, and when the judgment relates to doubtful boundaries the finding shall have the legal effects of judgments duly pronounced in realty causes. The division of land shall be held conclusive when the arbitration tribunal shall have provisionally marked the boundary lines of the disputed territory according to the sentence of the decree.

ART. 74. The Collector or the Court shall have the power to enforce the decree of the tribunal.

ART. 75. The fees of the arbitrators and the secretary shall be fixed by the Collector or by the Court. All other expenses are to be paid equally by the parties to the arbitration. This is without prejudice to the provisions of articles 25 and 27.

ART. 76. The laws of the Code of Civil Procedure and the Civil Code shall apply in the absence of any requisite law herein.

CHAPTER VII.—*General provisions.*

ART. 77. All decrees and declarations made by the collectors shall be countersigned by the Comptroller, who shall for this purpose act as Secretary. The deputy collectors, when they are employed as the representatives of the Collector, shall authorize or legalize all decrees and declarations which are made before them in the presence of two witnesses.

ART. 78. When one surveyor is appointed to make a survey, no other shall be named for the same purpose, except in case of the resignation or removal of the first.

ART. 79. When two surveyors measure adjoining lands, they must agree on the landmarks and lines to be taken. If no agreement be reached, they shall proceed as provided in article 53. In such instance there shall be only one arbitrator, who shall be the official who decreed primarily the measurement of one of the two properties.

ART. 80. Only surveyors and engineers shall be commissioned to make surveys, or such persons of good character and capability as may be authorized by the Faculty of Sciences.

ART. 81. In order to legalize the transfer of property (land), whatever its size, it shall be necessary to record the title, etc., in the records of the Register.

ART. 82. In sales, concessions, and, in general, in every transfer of land which the State may make under any title, the grantee shall be subject to be dispossessed.

ART. 83. Every owner is compelled to inclose his lands which have no natural boundaries with trenches or fences, or at least by landmarks, setting up posts of stone and mortar in the corners of the land. The towns, likewise, must do this with their commons. When the land is held jointly, any one of the proprietors may erect these posts and all shall be compelled to pay their proportional share of the expense.

ART. 84. When a community becomes a village or town it shall be represented in all questions affecting its lands by the mayor's assistant or the municipal law officer. Such communities as have not reached this status shall annually elect a representative by a majority vote of the inhabitants present. The mayor of the district shall be present, accompanied by his secretary, to receive, count, and decide the vote, and give a copy of the proceedings to the person elected, which shall be his warrant of office. Should, for any reason, no election be held, the municipal law officer shall act for the community. This shall not be the case where the community names its representative by a notarially certified document.

ART. 85. A town must apportion its lands among the residents, and if this has not been done by January 1, 1900, every resident of a town shall be held to be the exclusive proprietor of his holdings, with houses, sown fields, orchards, and pastures; but he shall lose his rights in the rest of the community land, which shall retain its character of common land of the municipality in which the town is situated. These titles will be issued by the respective municipalities and registered with a notary public.

ART. 86. This law shall take effect on August 1 next (1898).

FOREST PRODUCTS.

Throughout Honduras there are vast forests covering the mountains and filling the plains. Nearly all the varieties of pine flourish here, the yellow and long-leafed pitch pine predominating. Very little of this timber is being cut or sawed for building purposes, and in order to export it in commercial quantities roads and other means of transportation must first be inaugurated.

Mahogany and cedar flourish near the oceans and form one of the principal exports. The wood of these trees is obtained through Government concession rights, generally for a period of years and at a stipulated price per tree. The district of the Sula Plain has been pretty well cleared of mahogany and cedar, but farther east, along the banks of the Aguan and Patuca rivers and the north shore lagoons, mahogany, cedar, fustic, and numerous other dyewoods still flourish. Several United States companies are successfully cutting and exporting many thousands of feet annually.

In the forests are to be found rubber trees, which in numerous

instances have been so recklessly tapped and scarred as to destroy their usefulness entirely.

The cacao is remarkably abundant on the northern alluvions, where the natives draw their entire supplies from the forests. It is known there as the *Cacao mico* (monkey, or wild, cacao) and is distinguished from the cultivated variety by having larger nuts and, it is claimed, a finer flavor.

Sarsaparilla and vanilla grow in great abundance in these tropical forests, and the product is gathered only by natives, who sell it to the exporting houses at the various ports.

The *pita*, called in Mexico *ixtle*, is a variety of agave, very prolific, and yielding fibers varying in quality from the coarsest hemp to the finest flax. It is used in the manufacture of thread, cordage, hammocks, paper, etc., and being hardy and easily cultivated may be made an important article of export as well as of domestic use.

The value of the wood exports from Honduras during the past five years is shown below:

	U. S. currency.
1898-1899	\$198,963.80
1899-1900	132,168.50
1900-1901	109,702.00
1901-1902	86,983.88
1902-1903	42,259.40
Total	570,077.58

During the fiscal year 1902-3, 1,082,505 feet of mahogany were exported from Honduras.

CHAPTER VI.

STOCK RAISING AND CATTLE INDUSTRY.

Conditions.—In nearly every part of Honduras the land is suitable for the raising of cattle and stock of all kinds. Cattle are to be found grazing in the fertile valleys as well as on the sterile slopes of the mountain ranges. But although stock raising is practiced on a small scale throughout the land, the Departments of Choluteca and Olancho are the great cattle-breeding districts of the Republic. Over three-fourths of the entire number of cattle are raised in these two departments, and it is from here that nearly all the live stock exported is brought to the ports on the Caribbean Sea.

In Olancho is found rolling land well watered in the rainy season and rich in pasturage. Many streams of clear, cool water traverse the meadows or flow in gentle cascades down the slopes of the mountain sides. But in the dry season the cattle find scant fodder away from the larger rivers, and at this season leave the blighted highlands for the sparse grass of the lowlands. As nothing is known in these sections of irrigation, the result is that for half the year the cattle are overfed and during the other half wander over the ranges in a starving condition. At all seasons of the year live stock suffer greatly from a pest of flies and ticks and an insect known as the "garrapate." The cattle spider is also an ever-present source of anxiety to cattlemen. This spider seeks the hair of the fetlock for lining its nest, and as the beast moves at feeling the removal of the hair, the spider becomes enraged and bites the flesh just above the hoof on the pastern and creates an inflamed condition of the skin, which results in the loss of the hoof.

No care is given to the animals by the herders to relieve them of any distemper resulting from the constant attacks of myriads of insects. The sanitary care of cattle is wholly unknown in the country, and it is fortunate that no serious disease has found its way into Honduras, because no means have ever been devised to prevent or diminish the ravages of disease among cattle. The disease of the carbuncle, or malignant pustule, has made its appearance lately in the Department of Intibuca, and while sanitary precautions were immediately taken to prevent the spread of the disease among the inhabitants, no definite suggestions or instructions were made public to allay the disease among the live stock.

Cattle fare better on the north coast because of the constant rains

there throughout the year and the consequent luxuriance and richness of pasture land. On the south coast, in the Department of Choluteca, the conditions are similar to those in Olancho. Fields that are thickly carpeted with a nourishing grass in the wet season are absolutely barren and desert in the dry months of the year. At this season the cattle feed along the banks of the little streams and rivers that have not run dry, or range high up in the mountains where the mists prolong the life of the verdure to some extent.

The Departments of Yoro and Colon are perhaps better situated for the herding of cattle than any of the other sections. The land is undulating, fertile, and traversed by many water courses. Rains are frequent throughout the year, and the large forest trees provide excellent shelter for the cattle.

But little attention is given to the scientific breeding of cattle or care in the raising of stock. From the birth of the calf or heifer it is left to look after itself. As a result the breed has deteriorated year by year, and no effort seems to have been made to advance the quality of the stock by the introduction of new blood.

The strongest and best bulls of a herd are usually selected for slaughter, and calves suckle their dams during a longer period than is the custom in the United States. The spectacle has been seen of a cow suckling a calf while a heifer stood suckling the opposite teat, and at the same time gave suck to her own newly born, scarcely dried by the sun it had seen for the first time only an hour or so before.

Notwithstanding the disadvantages of the system of care and breeding, the cattle attain a remarkably good development and produce an excellent revenue to their owners, even at the low prices they bring in the markets for export.

Cattle reach maturity at a late age. As a rule heifers are 3 years old before they produce their first calves, and bulls are from 4 to 6 years old when slaughtered. Butchering consists in the hacking up of the carcass into chunks of haggled meat and bone. The division into shapes and joints known in our own butcher shops and properly cut steaks or roasts are unknown.

Cattle.—The number of cattle in Honduras can only be estimated, in the absence of statistics, at about 500,000.

Live stock.—The live stock owned in Honduras in 1902 is estimated officially at about 750,000 head, as follows:

	Number.	Value.
		<i>Pesos.</i>
Horned cattle	569,812	6,837,744
Horses	43,549	882,140
Mules	14,064	703,200
Swine	111,581	446,324
Sheep and goats	11,806	23,612
Total	750,812	8,873,020

^a Equals \$3,549,206 gold.

It is estimated that there are 141,910 acres of land now devoted to the pursuit of stock raising. This land is valued at 23.12 pesos per acre, making a total valuation of pasture land of 3,280,959 pesos, equivalent to \$1,304,383.68 gold.

Branding.—By law all owners of cattle are required to indicate ownership by branding, as in the United States. The various brands are recorded in the districts where the herds are kept, and when sold the brand is duly described in the bill of sale.

Taxation.—By article 5 of the Cattle Export Regulations export duty is levied by the Government as follows:

	Pesos.	Gold.
For each bull or steer	4	= \$1.00
For each cow	16	= 6.40
For each horse, mule, or ass	4	= 1.60

The municipal taxes in Tegucigalpa are:

For certification of a bill of sale of mules, horses, or asses, for each head ..	peso ..	1
For certification of a bill of sale of cattle, each head	centavos ..	50
For permit to butcher each steer for public consumption	pesos ..	2
For permit to butcher for salting purposes, each head	do	2
For permit to butcher for private consumption, per head	do	1
For permit to butcher hogs, each head	centavos ..	50
For rental of butchering place, for each head	pesos ..	2

Current prices.—The current prices of live stock per head are quoted:

	Pesos.	U. S. currency.
Cows	35- 40 =	\$14.00- \$16.00
Steers, fat	18- 30 =	7.20- 12.00
Steers, lean	15- 16 =	6.00- 6.40
Draft oxen	40- 60 =	16.00- 24.00
Mares	20- 40 =	8.00- 16.00
Saddle horses	80-100 =	32.00- 40.00
Mules, pack	100-150 =	40.00- 60.00
Mules, saddle	150-500 =	60.00-200.00
Swine	9- 25 =	3.60- 10.00
Sheep and goats	3- 4 =	1.20- 1.60

Necessary capital.—The average amount of capital necessary to undertake stock farming on a small scale would be:

	Pesos.
Cows, 50, at 35 pesos	1,750
Draft oxen, 4, at 50 pesos	200
Saddle horse, 1, at 100 pesos	100
Pack mules, 2, at 125 pesos	250
Sheep, 100, at 3 pesos	300
Bulls, 4, at 35 pesos	140
Land, 500 acres, including surveys	1,800
Dwelling house, taxes, etc	1,000
Fencing, barbed wire	2,000
Preparing land, etc	460
Total	8,000

^aEqual to \$3,200 gold.

In order to conduct stock raising on a systematic basis, it is necessary to depart from the primitive methods at present in vogue in Honduras. A wholesome, nourishing grass should be planted, the pastures inclosed, and proper care given to the cattle, in order to realize any profit from the investment, the returns from which can not be expected before the fourth year. A foreigner could not profitably enter the stock-raising business under conditions now existing. The necessity for better breeding animals is apparent on a review of stock of all kinds in Honduras. There have been no importations of cattle since the days of the Spanish régime.

The exportations during the past five years and the countries of destination (whenever it has been possible to give these) are:

	1898-1899.	1899-1900.	1900-1901.	1901-1902.	1902-1903.
Cuba.....	\$6,000	\$28,585	\$8,810	\$11,088	} \$28,504
Belize.....			905	1,399	
Central America.....		10,000	6,238		
Nicaragua and Costa Rica.....				302	
Guatemala.....				7,516	
Salvador.....				773	
Mexico.....				340	
Total.....	6,000	38,585	15,953	21,088	28,504

Stock exports, January 1 to July 31, 1903.

BY COUNTRIES TO WHICH DESTINED.

[Values expressed in United States currency.]

	Cattle.		Horses.		Mules.		Asses.		Total stock.	
	Head.	Value.	Head.	Value.	Head.	Value.	Head.	Value.	Head.	Value.
United States.....	964	\$15,424.00							964	\$15,424.00
Mexico.....	679	10,968.00	1	\$20.00					680	10,988.00
Cuba.....	4,919	68,424.00							4,919	68,424.00
Belize.....	1,278	15,360.00	7	136.00	41	\$916.00	2	\$40.00	1,328	16,482.00
Guatemala.....	795	5,724.00							795	5,724.00
Salvador.....	297	2,138.40							297	2,138.40
Nicaragua.....	250	2,440.00							250	2,440.00
Total.....	9,182	120,808.40	8	156.00	41	916.00	2	40.00	9,233	121,620.40

BY CUSTOM-HOUSES.

Puerto Cortes.....	4,233	\$68,844.00	7	\$136.00	38	\$776.00	2	\$40.00	4,310	\$69,800.00
Truxillo.....	3,397	39,762.00	1	20.00	3	140.00			3,401	39,918.00
La Ceiba.....	230	3,100.00							230	3,100.00
Choluteca.....	221	1,591.20							221	1,591.20
Gracias.....	1,024	7,872.80							1,024	7,872.80
Intibuca.....	47	388.40							47	388.40
Total.....	9,182	120,808.40	8	156.00	41	916.00	2	40.00	9,233	121,620.40

In 1901-2, 29,872 head of cattle were butchered. Of these 5,070 were steers, 8,918 oxen, and 15,884 cows.

The value of the exports was:

	U. S. Currency-
1898-1899	\$220,000.00
1899-1900	514,786.40
1900-1901	222,926.40
1901-1902	224,164.40
1902-1903	306,949.20
Total in five years	1,488,826.40

Dairying.—Dairying is carried on only to a very limited extent, for the purpose of supplying local demands. It is most difficult to obtain milk in any part of the country, as the calves take the greater proportion and crude cheese making the remainder. No effort has been made to increase or develop dairying. Both butter and cheese are imported in cans and retail at a high price, in spite of the fact that according to a late report of the Minister of Public Works, more than 500,000 cows are said to be in the Republic.

Following is the Law or Regulation governing the exportation of cattle from Honduras:

REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE EXPORTATION OF CATTLE.

ARTICLE 1. Exportation of cattle may take place from one Department into another and from this State into another State or States. The officials in charge shall be the Collector of Revenue, the Governors of the Departments, the municipal authorities of each locality, and the inspectors and guards.

ART. 2. Any party interested in exportation (of cattle) should present a petition in writing with the due prayer, to the Collector of the Department from which the cattle are to be removed, containing the name of the chief conductor of the cattle, the number of head of cattle, their class, and the name of the place to which they are destined.

ART. 3. The Collector of Revenue, on finding the petition in due form, and having satisfied himself of the proprietary rights in the cattle, shall indorse at the foot of it a permit, and immediately complete the resolution by notifying the party interested and receiving from him the export duties payable.

ART. 4. The permits shall run for transportation from one Department to another within Honduras, and for exportation when the transportation is contemplated to another State.

ART. 5. The Collector of Revenue shall levy, in accordance with the laws of April 8, 1896, the following export duties: For each steer, \$4 (\$1.60 in United States currency); for each cow, \$16 (\$6.40 in United States currency); for each horse, mule, ass, \$4 (\$1.60 in United States currency).

ART. 6. From the total amount of the duties levied on exportation there shall be given a rebate to the exporter, to compensate him for losses suffered by the cattle while in transit, 1 per cent for every

Department through which the herd is driven until its arrival on the frontier. Exportation to the maritime ports shall be given no rebate

To charge the duties of exportation, the Collector shall inscribe them in the respective records, with the itemized explanation of the amounts and rebates.

ART. 7. Payment may be made, likewise, into the office of the General Collector of Revenue, on direction from the Executive Authority. In such cases also, when the Executive determines a date for payment of the duties by the exporters, they shall sign a promissory note to the order of the General Collector of Revenue, together with the signature of a surety acceptable to the Collector.

ART. 8. The permits of cattle proceeding from neighboring States shall be registered in the office of the Collector of the Department in which they shall first enter.

ART. 9. The Collector shall carry a book of records of permits, in which should be inscribed, by order of date, such permits which may be extended by virtue of the petitions received, noting the number of the permit, the names of the cattle owner, his chief foreman, the number of head, their class, destination, amount of duties, with the amount discounted and paid, specifying the form of payment as entered upon the books of permits for exportation. The book of transportation shall contain only the number of the permit, the names of the cattle owner and chief herder, the number of cattle, their class, and destination.

ART. 10. Even when a permit for transit is requested and no fee or duty paid, the cattle owner is obliged to present his custom-house return permit within a reasonable time fixed by the Collector, and is obliged to give a note duly guaranteeing a sum equivalent to that which he should have paid if the exportation had been beyond the confines of the State. When, upon maturity of the period in which the return permit should have been presented, the cattle owner does not comply in that respect, the Collector shall proceed without loss of time to collect on the note; but if it should be presented, it (the note) shall be returned to him, with the indorsement thereon that the return permit was duly received. When the permits for transit have been issued to a frontier district the note shall be returned within three months after the receipt of the return permit, upon new advice that the cattle have not been exported secretly, said advice to be given by the inspectors or the authorities of the place of destination, the party interested being obliged to give an account of his stock upon request by them, within the said period. The return day may be extended a reasonable time when the stock is destined for pasturage in a frontier district.

ART. 11. The Governors of Departments shall visé all permits which the Collectors of Revenue have passed; by registering them in a proper book, entering those for transit separately from those for exportation,

and recording therein the names of the exporter, his chief foreman, the number of head of cattle, place of destination, and duties levied on exportation. These officials shall, quarterly, furnish an abstract of such registry, which shall be remitted to the Minister of the Treasury, in the months of February, May, August, and November.

ART. 12. Exporters of cattle who do not get their permits viséed by the respective Governors shall have imposed upon them a fine of 50 centavos for each and every head of cattle enumerated in the permit.

As soon as the Governor shall be informed he shall issue summary process against the delinquent, and the deed being clear, he shall impose on him the fine which shall be forwarded for entry in the proper office of the Collector of Revenue; he should also remit to the Minister of the Treasury a certification of the imposition of fines in compliance with the preceding provision.

ART. 13. The mayor of every municipality shall take note of the number of head of cattle which are removed from his limits, giving due observation to the Police Regulations, and receiving the municipal taxes. He shall also report to the Governor an account of the exportations, and inform him therein of the destination of the cattle, as well as of all herds which pass through his jurisdiction, and whether the permits governing the transportation are in proper form.

ART. 14. In the absence of inspectors of police and customs, there shall be appointed special guards during the period of driving, and these shall be invested with the same qualifications and attributes as the inspectors.

ART. 15. The inspectors of police and customs and the guards shall be obliged to take an account of the cattle of each herd in transit, noting at the foot of the permit the difference in the number of cattle as given originally and of that representing the herd. Should the difference prove excessive the herd shall be detained and the cattle owner as well as the chief herder subjected to the penalties established by the Law of Contraband and Customs Frauds, except in the case provided for at the end of the following article.

ART. 16. When a part of one herd exceeding in number 5 per cent is diverted by a sudden dispersion, and the progress of the rest can not be delayed, the chief herdsman may have recourse to the nearest municipal authority, that they may on his verbal information certify to the occurrence, expressing in the certificate the number of head diverted, in order that the number may be reincorporated in the original herd or in another one. In the latter case the same authority shall certify at the foot of the other permit the incorporation of that part of the herd recovered.

ART. 17. The inspectors and guards shall forward, every fifteen days, an account of the transactions to the Collectors, and there shall

be retransmitted at the end of each month to the superior officers of customs an abstract of permits issued and cattle in their jurisdiction.

ART. 18. The inspectors and guards on the frontier districts shall collect the permits for exportation, noting at the foot of them the number of head of cattle that have passed, and issuing in exchange therefor a recognizance of the said number of cattle. The collected permits shall be transmitted to the Collector of the respective Department, who in turn shall remit them to the Director-General of Revenue, in whose office they shall be audited.

ART. 19. When cattle are withdrawn from one Department to complete a herd in a contiguous one, a permit shall be issued for the number of head which are to be removed into the neighboring Department, the cattle having been examined previously by an inspector or guard, who shall certify to the number. It is not allowed to issue permits of transit for cattle which are to be united with other herds in Departments that are not contiguous to that from which they proceed. The return permit of such small herds in transit should be given by the Collector of the Department to which the cattle are destined when the regular permit for the said cattle has been issued.

ART. 20. When a permit is issued for the exportation of cattle which come from another Department, going to another State, the number of head proceeding from such foreign jurisdiction shall be set forth therein, with the name of such locality.

ART. 21. The Executive Authority may permit the herds en route to continue their journey, if they are detained in transit by reason of the noncompliance of the owners or their representatives with the law, provided these give proper guaranties to respond for any violations of the law.

ART. 22. Any doubts arising in the application of these regulations shall be adjusted by the Executive Authority.

CHAPTER VII.

MINING DATA, MINERALOGY, MINING LAWS.

Mineral regions.—The whole area of the Republic of Honduras, except that of the alluvial districts, may be said to contain mineral deposits of various natures. The mountainous Departments of Tegucigalpa, Olancho, Comayagua, Valle, Gracias, and Copan are especially rich in these mineral deposits.

First mining operations.—That some of the aboriginal tribes of Central America understood the process of separating gold from its matrix by grinding and sluicing, as well as the use of fire in the reduction of certain silver and copper ores, is known and established. In Central America, and especially in Honduras, are found old workings among gold-bearing formations which clearly demonstrate that they were not made by the Spaniards, who at that time already were comparatively well advanced in the art of mining. The shafts and tunnels which the latter left show a similar character in construction to those driven in Spain and Europe at the time. Whether, therefore, the simultaneous discovery of the continent of America and that of the gold-bearing section of Honduras was accidental, the important fact made known at that time to the world of having discovered a new land that contained precious metals in great abundance was enough to enhance the importance of the discovery of Columbus and to draw endless bands of gold seekers from all corners of enterprising and venturous Europe.

Spanish epoch.—We know positively that Spain up to the year 1821 derived a large portion of its income from the King's tithe laid upon the mines worked in Honduras, as well as in other parts of the New World. Documents illustrating this fact are deposited in the archives of Tegucigalpa, Guatemala, and Mexico. It is an interesting fact and quite worthy of notice that the Spaniards were excellent prospectors, who knew where to find precious ore deposits and how to mine and extract, although in a primitive way, the riches of the earth. In the early colonial days gold and silver were of greater value than to-day, and the labor of mining was carried on by slaves, whose maintenance was scarcely an expense item. But duly considering these important circumstances, it is nevertheless evident that the miners of two hundred years ago obtained better results than do those of the present day. It is of importance for the modern exploitation of the mines of Honduras to understand that the old Spaniards were frequently com-

pelled to stop their mining operations when encountering rock too hard to be extracted by the aid of their primitive tools and blasting powder. More frequently water was encountered, which they were unable to remove with their *tanates* (leather sacks), with which they carried it out of their mines.

The old mining records show a voluminous correspondence in which the ways and means for developing the mines are set forth in detail. In the middle of the seventeenth century these labors were directed from the seat of the Captain-Generalcy in Guatemala. The labor was done entirely by the Indians, with the supervision of Spanish officials at the mines of Portrerillos, Yuscaran, Opteca, San Salvador, Santa Lucia, San Antonio, Cedros, and others, in the vicinity of Tegucigalpa. The Indians were usually required to labor at the mines for one month, receiving therefor a pittance in wages and food. The many Indian villages for many leagues around were subject to draft of the male population to supply the labor for the mines.

The mines were seldom worked to any great depth, and their proprietors were at times obliged to abandon some of them before they had been carried to a proper depth. Others were abandoned from lack of knowledge in treating ores and still others from the lack of roads whereon the ores could be transported to the mills. There are hundreds of mines scattered over the country, abandoned and filled with water, and these can not be profitably worked until roads are made over which machinery can be transported, and many of them must await the general development of the country to become of value.

Mining districts.—The chief mining district is in the Department of Tegucigalpa, located in the San Juan Mountains, some 21 miles from the city of Tegucigalpa. Sporadic mining enterprises have sprung up in nearly every part of the Republic. The Yuscaran mines gave a fair return for the labor employed in former times; and the gold and silver mining property near Aramecina, in the Department of Valle, has given splendid returns on the investment of capital and labor. For many years gold has been washed on the rivers of Olancho, but hitherto only the Indian women seem to have been successful in obtaining gold from the gravel. Hundreds of thousands of dollars have been squandered in reckless extravagance in so-called attempts to develop these mining properties, both by the representatives of companies and the concessionaire, but very little gold has been discovered.

The only permanent mining enterprise at this time in the Republic is that of the Rosario Company, which has, after many years of persistent labor and under tremendous difficulties, been put upon a solid basis. This company has had to contend with lack of funds at various periods, with meager and exorbitant transportation facilities and rates, and the uncertainties of mining in a country where the veins are inconstant, but it seems to have overcome all obstacles except the last. This last obstacle has given the most concern to miners in Hon-

duras, where the volcanic and disturbed condition of rock formation may develop enormously rich veins one day only to pinch them to a thread the following, if not entirely obliterate them.

Mineral veins.—Silver ores are the most abundant and in the aggregate the most valuable of any which exist in the State. They are chiefly found upon the Pacific ranges or groups of mountains, while the gold washings, if not the gold mines proper, are most numerous on the Atlantic slopes. The silver is found in various combinations with iron, lead, copper, and, in a few instances, with antimony. Chlorides of silver are not uncommon, and rank among the richest ores in the country. The ore from the mineral district of Yuscaran is for the most part an argentiferous galena, and when worked yields a fair product. The mines throughout Tegucigalpa and Choluteca yield a similar ore, generally occurring in a matrix of quartz, with varying proportions of brown blende and sulphurets of zinc and iron and oxides of iron. In his report to the Rosario Company, based on an examination of the company's property in the San Juan and Pena Blanca mountains, Mr. Noble says:

“The veins which cut this andesite also continue into the adjacent slate, and are said to carry values there; but no place was accessible where this could be verified, and the working in slate has not been extensive. The ore-bearing veins have been formed in a series of fissured zones, both as fillings of open spaces and as a mineralization and alteration of the country rock.

“These fissures show in some cases only slight dislocations and in other cases, like the northwest vein, were accompanied by heavy faulting, but most of this movement took place before the deposition of vein materials. The fissured zones are in some instances wide and in others confined to one main plane of movement. The variations in vein sizes, characteristic as to compactness or scattering into stringers, are dependent mainly on the kind of fissuring which took place at the given point and the facilities offered there for free circulation of mineralizing solutions and deposition of vein materials therefrom. The character of the fissuring has been determined by the class of rock traversed and the direction of the fissure. The eruptive rock composing the bulk of Crucero and San Juan mountains appears to all belong to the same class, viz, andesite, but shows variations in macroscopic appearance according to the different conditions under which it cooled. The deposition of ore bodies in the veins traversing these different varieties of andesite does not seem to be affected by the variations in the latter except as they have altered the character of the fissuring. There has doubtless been considerable secondary action (leaching of values from one part and redeposition in another and oxidizing in others) since the veins were formed, resulting in irregular areas of payable ore separated by stretches of almost valueless ground. The different fissures join or intersect according to their

priority of formation in a decidedly complicated system. The general mineralization of these and other fissures took place at some later period and was followed by secondary action resulting in concentration in certain irregular areas of commercially valuable gold and silver ores. During this period, as well as afterwards, the weathering and wearing away by atmospheric agencies continued, resulting in the present surface topography.

“The chief vein materials consist of quartz and various alteration products of country rock containing streaks and disseminated particles of iron, lead, and zinc sulphides carrying silver and gold values. In certain sections the sulphides are replaced by their oxidation products. A considerable part of the silver exists as sulphide. The gold is largely native and very finely divided. Native silver and silver chloride are occasionally found, and copper minerals occur in some places. The occurrence of the irregular areas of payable ore which may for convenience be called ore chutes (though they do not correspond with what is ordinarily meant by that term) has not so far been according to any recognizable law or rule which would enable one to predict long continuations in any particular direction. Still, certain facts have been learned by experience and are taken into account in directing the exploration work. For example, it is usually the case that near an intersection or junction of two veins the fissures become erratic and badly defined and do not carry much ore. It is also noticed that parts of the vein which are open and carry heavy flows of water usually contain low values and the reverse.”

Gold is found principally in numerous fissures whose gangue is usually a clean white quartz and frequently richly impregnated with copper glance, arsenical pyrite, pyrite, galena, sphalerite, silver glance, and molybdan glance. These accessory minerals occur either singly in the quartz gangue, or are mixed in various combinations, according to the locality or depth of the workings from which they are taken. Auriferous outcrops of fissure veins sometimes occur, which, with increased depth, gradually diminish in their yield of gold and frequently pass into silver ores, the character of the vein assuming an entirely different mineralogical form.

Mineral wealth.—Honduras is the richest of the five Central American republics with regard to mineral resources. The development of her mines can only be effected, however, by wise and economic methods and the opening of new and cheap transportation lines. Very large amounts of capital are required to open up these mineral deposits, as in the case of the Rosario Company, and above all the management must be composed of honest and able officials in charge of the workings in this country.

Copper deposits.—There are copper deposits of excellent quality and value in several regions of the Republic. The ores in all cases contain some proportion of silver. Those of Coloal, in the western part

of the State, contain 58 per cent of copper. The ores from the Olancho deposits average even better—80 per cent of pure copper. These copper deposits have been worked primarily for the silver contained in them. Under the peculiar circumstances of the country, and principally because of the difficulties of communication, the production of this metal has hitherto been regarded as unprofitable, and the pure copper is hardly worth its transportation to the coast; with improvements of communication and the introduction of modern reduction plants, the copper mines of Honduras would assume great importance, taking into consideration the increasing demand for this metal.

There are some mines of this metal in the neighborhood of the Gulf of Fonseca, and the ore is found generally throughout the Pacific Departments. The copper ore is for the most part uncombined with sulphur and does not require calcination. The Spanish miners called it *metal de color*, red and blue oxides, and green carbonates, with now and then the brown or pigeon-breasted. The veins are generally vertical, and the larger ones run east and west.

Iron.—Iron ores are common, but none of the mines of this metal are worked. In the mine at Agalteca, in the Department of Tegucigalpa, the ore is highly magnetic and so nearly pure that it may be forged without smelting. It occurs in vast beds; and though bringing a good price, it has not occurred to the native that it may be profitably produced.

Platina is said to exist in the Departments of Copan, Gracias, and Choluteca, but the mines have never been worked.

Zinc occurs in various combinations, and superior ores of the metal are found in great abundance in the bay islands.

Antimony and tin are also found, but their economic production still awaits modern enterprise.

Opals.—The opal mines of Gracias are worked with intermittent vigor and have been in the past very productive. Some of the stones taken out were large and beautiful, but most have suffered at the hands of the Indians, who estimate their value by numbers rather than size, and consequently break them into small pieces. Of late years the liberality of foreigners has led the mine workers to believe that their opals are of great value. To-day an opal can not be purchased in Honduras within a league of the workings of the Erandique mines as cheap as the same quality of stone could be purchased in the city of New York.

Marble.—Marble is found in the hills and mountains near Omoa. It is said to be a fine, compact, white stone, remarkably free from faults and stains.

Coal.—Coal is said to exist in the valley of the Sulaco River in the Department of Comayagua, and near Nacaome, in the Department of Valle. The Sensenti Plain, in Copan, has a number of large beds of "brown coal," overtopped by layers of bituminous shale. The area

of the beds is not known, but they probably extend below the greater part of the plain or valley. Situated so far inland, it is not presumed that these beds can ever have more than a local value in ore-reduction works in the neighboring mountains.

Minerals exported (ores, silver bars, and gold).

	Value.		Value.
1898-1899.....	\$702,856.85	1902-1903.....	\$429,206.45
1899-1900.....	723,528.80	Total.....	3,694,865.50
1900-1901.....	911,648.20		
1901-1902.....	927,628.20		

Concessions granted.

	New concessions.	Pro-rogued.	Claims registered.
1898-1899.....	15	9	—
1899-1900.....	8		88
1900-1901.....	9		28
1901-1902.....	44		65
1902-1903.....	4		
Total.....	80	9	126

Mines in operation.—Of the hundreds of mines and mining claims and concessions in all parts of the Republic, but two are on a paying basis—the Rosario Company, at San Juancito, Department of Tegucigalpa, and the Aramecina Gold and Silver Mining Company (Limited), at Aramecina, in the Department of Valle.

A number of others are in process of exploitation, and have given, to date, indifferent returns, which have not as yet produced dividends, much less than a return of the capital invested. Of these may be mentioned the “Las Animas,” in the Valle de los Angeles, Department of Tegucigalpa; “El Triunfo,” in the Department of Valle; “La Labor,” Sensenti, Department of Copan, and “Aurora,” near Santa Lucia, in the Department of Tegucigalpa.

Centralization of Government mining control.—By congressional decree No. 70, of February 28, 1902, it was provided that the supervision of mines and the mining industry should pass from the local or departmental authorities to the Central Government, and be under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Public Works and Exploitation, in order to secure greater uniformity in the official proceedings affecting mining interests. This meant that parties making mining claims must institute their proceedings before the governors of the respective Departments, in conformity with the mining code, up to the ratification of the registry of their claims; thence all the records and proceedings were to be transmitted to the Minister in Tegucigalpa, where the procedure was to be completed to the granting of the title.

By congressional decree No. 26, of the 29th of May, 1903, decree

No. 70 was repealed, and all former laws in force under the mining code were revived and the local authorities rehabilitated in the supervision and direction of the mines and mining claims in their respective Departments. This decree became effective July 1, 1903.

THE MINING CODE.

[January 1, 1899.]

TITLE I.—*Of mines and mining property.*

ARTICLE 1. The State is proprietor of all mines of gold, silver, copper, platinum, mercury, lead, zinc, bismuth, antimony, cobalt, nickel, tin, arsenic, iron, chrome, manganese, molybdena, vanadium, radium, iridium, tungsten, and of sulphur, saltpeter, precious stones, coal, and other fossil substances, notwithstanding the ownership of corporations or individuals of the surface of the land in which these deposits are situated. But individuals may prospect and excavate in lands belonging to anyone in search of mines, and may receive them as proprietors in accordance with the laws and regulations provided in this code.

ART. 2. Individuals may acquire the mines above referred to, whatever their origin or their situation, except those of saltpeter, brimstone, coal, and other fossil substances, which may be exploited by contract with the Government. Mineral substances of any kind found in uncultivated lands of the State or municipalities may likewise be acquired by the discoverers.

ART. 3. Precious stones or metals which are found isolated in a natural state on the surface soil, in open territory, shall belong to the first possessor thereof.

ART. 4. Building stone, sand, slate, clay, lime, puzzolana, peat, marl, and other substances found in uncultivated lands of the State or municipalities shall be for the common exploitation of individuals, without prejudice to the State or municipalities, if they may be conceded as such, and under the conditions determined in special contracts or that may be established in the regulations for that purpose.

ART. 5. Lands containing gold and tin deposits, or any other minerals in rivers and placers, may be made available wherever these are situated in uncultivated lands of any proprietorship. Nevertheless, when exploitation is made with permanent works, mineral claims shall be formed thereof.

ART. 6. The dump, scoria, and tailings of abandoned mines are an integral part of the property to which they belong; but so long as they have not passed into particular possession they may be considered as common property. Likewise scoria and tailings of ancient workings abandoned by the owners may be available as common property when this is on uninclosed land.

ART. 7. When a mine is discovered, the surface area necessary for

its proper exploitation may be occupied whenever the work may so require, as for the establishment of pits, dumps, furnaces, and machinery for extraction and treatment of metals, independently or mixed with others; for dwelling houses for employees, and roads for transportation to the common highways both for the product and machinery for the mines. To this service nonmetallic mining enterprises shall also be privileged. The superficial area of such uninclosed lands or uncultivated lands shall be open to the taking of wood necessary in the mining enterprise, but this right shall cease when the proprietor of the land delivers the wood, cut, to the mine. The privilege of occupancy carries with it not only the duty to compensate the owner for the use of his land, but also for any damage which may be done either to him or to any other.

ART. 8. The roads opened for the use of a mine shall be available to any others pursuing the same business, and in such a case the expense of repairing them shall be shared proportionately by the users.

ART. 9. The superficial area of the claim shall be available for pasturing animals required by the mining enterprise, provided it is not in a state of cultivation or inclosed, and for the use of all water for potable purposes. Works may also be established for conserving such water for the purpose cited and for the operation of the mining enterprise. All the above may be done upon the due satisfaction of indemnity.

ART. 10. The water in subterranean workings shall belong to the mines.

ART. 11. Mining property shall be considered as real estate and distinct from the superficial area of the land, even though belonging to the same owner; and the property, possession, use, and enjoyment of the same shall be transferable as other land, in conformity with the special provisions of this code.

ART. 12. All things and objects destined by the proprietor to the permanent use and exploitation, as well as the buildings, machinery, pumps, instruments, utensils, and animals, shall be considered as fixtures of the mine; but animals and articles employed in the personal service or in transportation or sale of the mineral product shall not be regarded as fixtures, nor any other articles of the proprietor or exploiter that are used personally.

ART. 13. Mines are not susceptible of partition, nor is it permitted for the partners in a mine to appropriate to themselves exclusively one or more workings. Nevertheless, the interest therein may be divided by shares among two or more partners.

ART. 14. The law concedes perpetual property rights to individuals under the condition of an annual payment of a tax for each hectare of superficial area of the mining zone; and it shall be understood that any loss of property and reversion to the State upon failure to comply

with the above condition shall be upon such previous procedure expressly provided by this code.

TITLE II.—*Of investigation and examination.*

ART. 15. The privilege of investigation and examination of any kind of land in the search for mines may be freely exercised in lands not inclosed or given up to cultivation.

ART. 16. Prospecting may be conducted in cultivated land, with permission of the owner or administrator of the territory. When permission is refused, application may be made to a judge of a court of record, who may or may not deny the application, and from him, upon previous oral examination of the parties interested, and when it may be deemed opportune, on the testimony of a mining engineer, there shall be no appeal.

ART. 17. Permission granted by a judge in conformity with the preceding article shall include the naming of the number of persons who shall be employed in the investigation, and the following conditions shall be observed:

1°. The prospecting shall take place at a time when no crops are growing.

2°. The prospecting shall not continue longer than sixty days from the time permission is granted.

3°. The prospector shall give security upon the request of the owner to respond for all damage the investigation may create or which may occur through the making thereof.

ART. 18. When permission has once been given for an examination, under no circumstances shall another be given for the same purpose on the same land.

ART. 19. If for justifiable reasons the investigation can not be concluded within the period of sixty days, the permission may be extended to another favorable time by a new decree from competent authority.

ART. 20. A judge may not give permission to prospect under houses, in gardens, orchards, in any irrigated plantation, or in arable lands which contain trees or vineyards.

ART. 21. No excavations or mining works shall be opened within 40 meters of a house or railroad, nor on land above or below a highway or canal of any kind, without permission from the authorities, which may be granted if not inconvenient in the judgment of the engineer, and the means for safety of the property, as the case may be, shall be prescribed. The same course shall be followed when the work is to take place within a distance of less than 100 meters from canals, aqueducts, watering places for stock, or any kind of water courses. Submarine investigations may not be made in open ports except on permission of the administrative authorities and upon report of experts; and without prejudice to the former, it shall be necessary to obtain the permission of the military authorities when the work is

to be within 1,400 meters of fortified positions. Noncompliance shall be punishable with a fine of from 50 to 500 pesos, in addition to indemnities for damages caused by the operations.

TITLE III.—Of persons who may acquire mines.

ART. 22. Every person capable of holding real estate in Honduras may acquire mines by all legal methods, except in the cases enumerated in the following article.

ART. 23. The following persons are prohibited from acquiring mines or any share or interest therein:

1°. Such mining engineers as may retain administrative duties in the mining branch within the district where they exercise their functions.

2°. Such judges of courts of record before whom may come questions pertaining to mines within their jurisdiction.

3°. Such women as may not have been divorced and children under the guardianship of the aforementioned officials.

This prohibition shall not include mines acquired before the appointment of the officials to their positions, nor those which the above-named officials may acquire during their tenure of office, or their wives or children, by reason of bequests upon death. Nor shall it apply to those mines acquired by married women before marriage.

ART. 24. The mine or part thereof or shares of stock in mining companies acquired contrary to the provisions of the preceding article shall be held as null and void and may be granted to any petitioner therefor or on his denouncement thereof.

ART. 25. No one may acquire by title of discovery, registry, or concession more than three mining privileges in the same mineral vein, but any person qualified may acquire by other titles those that he desires, without limitation.

ART. 26. A minor may acquire, without the consent of his parent or guardian, any mines which he may discover and register, and these shall be incorporated as his industrial capital in trust with his parent or guardian.

TITLE IV.—Of the discovery of mines and the methods of establishing property rights therein.

ART. 27. The discoverer of a mine where no others are registered within a radius of 4 kilometers shall be termed discoverer in unexplored regions. The discoverer of a mine within 4 kilometers of a registered mine shall be termed a discoverer in a known region.

ART. 28. He shall be taken as the discoverer who first presents himself for registration, except when by proof fraud shall be shown in anticipating the declaration or retarding the presentation of the real discoverer.

ART. 29. He shall not be held as a discoverer who is engaged in min-

ing work by order or while in the employ of another, and he shall make the declaration in the name of him for whom he is working.

ART. 30. The discoverer must make declaration of his discovery before a proper judge. Upon making this, he shall set forth his name and those of his companions, if he have any, the prominent and characteristic demarcations of the place of excavation, shaft or works where the mineral is found, and a sample thereof; the designation of its kind and the name it is proposed to give to each one of the three adjoining claim plots to which he has a right. The fact whether he is a discoverer of unexplored or known regions should also be stated. The adjoining claim plots must be registered and described separately.

ART. 31. Only the discoverer in unexplored regions shall have the right to ask for adjoining land within a radius of 4 kilometers, measured from the shaft of the original claim, during a period of fifty days following the date of the registry.

ART. 32. The judge before whom the declaration is made shall certify thereon the hour of its making, shall make a note thereof in a book of registry kept for the purpose, and shall furnish a receipt to the interested party upon request.

ART. 33. The same judge shall order the registration of the declaration and the publication of the registration in conformity with Articles 30 and 31.

ART. 34. The registry shall consist of a complete transcript of the declaration or petition and decree, with the certification of the day and hour of its presentation made in the registry of claims, which every court having jurisdiction over mines shall keep. A copy of this record shall be given to the interested party upon request.

ART. 35. The publication of the registry shall be done by insertion in a newspaper of the Department, if there be any, at least three times at intervals of ten days. If there should be no newspaper in the Department, the publication of the registry shall be made by means of placards, which shall be posted for a period of thirty days on the bulletin board of the court and in two of the most public places.

ART. 36. The discoverer is obliged to open the discovered croppings or vein to examination within a period of ninety days from the date of the registry by erecting over the body of the vein a shaft, borer, or gallery, or a combination thereof, to the depth of 8 meters, at least, from the surface, in order that the class of mineral may be known, the thickness, direction, and inclination of the vein, and other circumstances which establish the existence of the mine and serve to characterize it.

ART. 37. The extension zones conceded to the miner for exploiting his mine shall be known as adjoining or appurtenance plots.

ART. 38. The appurtenance is of rectangular form and of indefinite depth within the vertical planes which limit it, and shall comprise an area of 5 hectares at most, and 1 hectare at least, in such form as shall be previously decided.



ROSARIO MINING COMPANY'S PLANT, SAN JUANCITO.

ART. 39. When the shaft has been made as per article 36, the claimant may mark his appurtenance, provisionally, with visible landmarks set up in each corner of the tract. Following this, he must ratify his registry by means of a petition directed to the judge of record, in which he shall set forth the character of his mine, the points to which he has measured and demarcated provisionally his appurtenance, and the area of the same in hectares. This petition shall be registered as the declaration was. These obligations shall be fulfilled by the claimant within the period granted for the construction of the shaft.

ART. 40. The said records shall serve as provisional title to the mining property until, on petition made by the claimant or party interested, a final title is given on the measurement of the appurtenance by judicial order. Definitive title shall be taken out within one year from the date of the registry.

ART. 41. If the claimant does not desire a provisional title, but prefers at an early date to obtain a definitive one, he shall so express himself in the application for the ratification of the registry.

ART. 42. If the claimant does not construct his shaft, or if when constructed, he fails to have his registry ratified, he shall be held as having abandoned his rights.

ART. 43. An error in any part of the ratification of the registry may be corrected at any time, and the correction shall be ordered inscribed in the registry; all of which shall be without prejudice to third parties.

ART. 44. Those who pretend to have greater right to a discovered claim must perfect their claim within the period given to the registered claimant for the ratification of the registry; and they shall not be heard afterwards.

TITLE V.—Of the appurtenances for prospecting in known regions.

ART. 45. Ninety days after the ratification of the registry any qualified person may petition for an appurtenance for prospecting the vein beyond the demarcations of the discoverer. These petitions shall be recorded in the register in the same manner as those declaring discoveries.

ART. 46. If two or more parties should solicit appurtenances of this kind on the same line of vein, he shall be preferred who first presents himself, and successively such others in the order of their presentation.

ART. 47. If the grantee does not find minerals or profitable ground, or does not register within the time prescribed in article 36, he shall forfeit his rights, and the claim may be granted to the first party requesting the same, if he has not discovered or registered it. But if works have been well and sufficiently established within the time allowed and no profitable ore discovered, by reason of the ground being very much overgrown with bush or for any reason which could

not have been foreseen, on petition for a prorogue of the time expressed there shall be granted to him, upon the previous recognition of the facts and the report of the engineer, a prorogue not to exceed a term greater than the first.

TITLE VI.—Of the demarcation and survey of claims, and the establishment of definite title of ownership.

ART. 48. In order to make a survey of a claim, the neighboring owners must be previously personally cited, if they are known or live in the mineral district or Department, or the manager of the mine, if the owner lives in other parts; and if the owner or director is not found on the place, by means of a placard posted on the bulletin board of the court for fifteen days and published three times in a newspaper, if there is any in the Department. The parties cited shall have ten days in which to oppose the survey in respect to their mine or mines.

ART. 49. The priority of declaration of a mine shall give a preferential right for the demarcation and survey thereof with respect to mines more recently discovered.

ART. 50. If there be no opposition to the petition for survey or final judgment, the judge shall order the execution of the acts, previously notifying the parties of the day on which it is to take place.

ART. 51. The survey of a claim shall be made for the interested party by any licensed mining engineer, in the presence of two witnesses; and failing him, by experts appointed by a judge.

ART. 52. Each party in interest shall have the right, likewise, to name before the judge an expert to assist in the survey and watch the operations to be executed, to take notes on the field, and contest any procedure, acts, and expert decisions.

ART. 53. The engineer or expert shall previously examine the mine, and after having ascertained that it contains mineral or a vein and that the legal amount of labor has been done shall proceed to lay out the claim, distributing the measurement of length to one or the other side of the shaft in the manner that has been requested by the miner in the ratification of his registry, or as he then desires if there are no neighboring owners, or if there are and they make no opposition; but said shaft shall always be inclosed within the limits of the claim. He should also collect samples of the ore and mark out the points where he fixes the posts or boundary marks, that they may be firm, lasting, and easily found.

ART. 54. The width shall be measured upon a horizontal line perpendicular to the course of the vein, distributing it on one side or the other of the vein in the proportion the miner requests, but if the neighbors oppose it there shall not be granted more than 10 yards against the inclination of the vein.

ART. 55. To fix the width the following scale shall be observed: From 30° to 45°, inclusive, 200 meters; from 45° to 50°, inclusive, 165

meters; from 50° to 60°, inclusive, 135 meters; from 60° to 65°, inclusive, 115 meters; from 65° to 90°, inclusive, 100 meters.

ART. 56. The length of the claim shall be that which necessarily results in forming the number of hectares desired by the miner, taking as a base the measurement of width, and the measurement shall be made by following the course of the vein and starting from the point of the cropping which the miner designates, so as to leave within the claim the works mentioned in article 36.

ART. 57. In irregular deposits and auriferous and tin deposits the claim shall be measured in length and width requested by the miner up to the point necessary to complete the extension or area which has been granted to him.

ART. 58. Claims solicited for prospecting a vein on the continuation of another known vein should be laid out, if possible, in such a manner as to leave no vacant space between the one or the other.

ART. 59. A claim must, in all cases, be continuous. If it should happen that there is not enough ground to fill up the measurement to which it is entitled by reason of the interposition of another claim, the first shall be restricted to the ground which is free, up to the point of interposition, and its measurement shall not be completed by jumping over the interposed mine. The extension of ground less than 1 hectare, which results from a measurement between several claims, shall belong to the neighbor who first registers it.

ART. 60. The engineer or expert shall make use of the magnetic north to fix the courses, and always, if possible, shall determine the position of the lawful works which he has taken as a basis for his operations, with reference to landmarks easily perceptible on the ground, taking note of their distances. In those places where the astronomical meridian has been determined the engineer should carefully note the angle of the magnetic declination.

ART. 61. The operation having been completed, the engineer or expert shall draw up a statement of the proceedings, containing a clear and circumstantial description of the manner in which they were performed and of their results, as well as of the observations or objections, made by the assistant experts named by the interested parties. This statement, signed by the engineer, by the assistant experts, by the interested parties and by two witnesses, shall be presented to the judge, who, upon finding it complete and in legal form, shall order its recording in the register, and shall have the original placed in the archives and a copy given to the interested party, or he shall correct the faults or illegalities which he may discover.

ART. 62. If there should arise any disagreement between the engineer and the experts upon any point of the examination, the judge shall appoint another engineer or expert who shall act jointly with those disagreeing, and if the new examination results in a majority of similar opinion the inscription shall be ordered in conformity with the majority and in the manner laid down in the preceding article.

ART. 63. The proceedings mentioned in the preceding articles shall be final and shall constitute a definite title to the property of the mine, and it can not be impugned except in the case of an evident error of experts being found in the record or of fraud and deceit.

ART. 64. It shall also be corrected on the petition and at the expense of any miner who shall locate within the limits or in the vicinity of a staked claim, and who alleges that it has a greater extension than that assigned in the title.

ART. 65. In correction the proceedings shall be the same as in the first location and measurement.

ART. 66. The miner is obliged to maintain and preserve the landmarks of his claim and can not change or move them, under penalty of a fine of not less than 50 pesos nor greater than 500 pesos, without prejudice to the criminal responsibility of his action, if malicious.

ART. 67. If by accident a landmark has fallen down or has been destroyed, the miner shall inform the judge, that he may have it replaced in its proper position after summoning the neighboring owners to be present.

TITLE VII.—Of the rights of a miner over his claim and of trespass on mining property.

ART. 68. The grantee of a mine is the exclusive owner within the limits of his claim, and in all its depth, of all the veins and mineral substances which exist or may be found therein.

ART. 69. The owners of adjoining or neighboring mines have the right to visit other adjoining mines personally or through an engineer or expert named by them or by the judge. When the visit is proposed because of a suspicion of trespass or through fear of inundation the engineer or expert may take measurements of the works adjacent to the mines of the petitioner.

ART. 70. Refusal or any difficulty or obstacle placed in the way of inspection or examination shall be presumptive of bad faith.

ART. 71. If the measurements taken by the engineer or expert named by the judge result in proving a trespass, the judge shall order a temporary suspension of the work at the crossing and affix seals to the points of division, while the interested parties present their case before the proper tribunal.

ART. 72. He who has trespassed shall be obliged to make restitution of the value of the acquisition at the appraisal of experts, without prejudice to the liability of being charged with theft when bad faith is proved. Bad faith will be presumed when the trespass exceeds 20 meters.

TITLE VIII.—Of the exploitation of mines and services that must be rendered.

ART. 73. Mines must be worked and operated according to the scientific rules of mining, and in conformity with the regulations prescribed for security and order.

ART. 74. In order to carry out the provisions of the preceding article the mines shall be subject to inspection by the administrative authority, which shall prescribe the time and manner of inspection as may be deemed convenient.

ART. 75. The miner or operator must place at the disposal of the engineers or experts appointed to visit the mine or its works, the articles necessary for such inspection.

ART. 76. He must at the same time exhibit his books, plans, labor rolls, and other data which may serve to make a complete showing, if so desired.

ART. 77. The owners or managers of mines must keep their works well ventilated, so that the laborers may not be suffocated by accumulated gases or unwholesome air or by the infiltration or accumulation of water.

ART. 78. The owners or managers of mines are forbidden, under a penalty of from 50 to 500 pesos, without prejudice of being liable to either criminal or civil action, in case of accident, to allow work to be done in places where lamps burn with difficulty or become extinguished from lack of sufficient pure air. They are forbidden also, under penalty of from 25 to 150 pesos, to allow work to be carried on in darkness.

ART. 79. Miners are obliged to secure the roof and sides or walls of their works in headings and levels, used for carrying ore or material, by means of timber, masonry, or broken-stone walls, etc., as the softness or hardness of the work or nature of the ground may require, under a penalty of from 50 to 250 pesos for the first failure, and for the second the loss of the mine, if, after request by the Governor, they fail to execute the work deemed to be necessary for its safety in such time as may have been specially designated in accordance with the engineer's report.

ART. 80. The drainage of a mine by means of works of a lower level can not be done without the permission of the Governor. In this permission, which shall be given upon the previous report of the engineer, the proper precautions to avoid accidents shall be determined. Any infraction of this article shall be penalized by a fine of from 25 to 150 pesos, without prejudice to liability of civil or criminal action in case of accident. If, by failure to apply the proper means of drainage, any lower mine shall suffer damage, the miner shall indemnify the injured owners, according to the valuation of experts.

ART. 81. In all headings the inclinations of which exceed 35° there shall always be a railing, solidly constructed, to facilitate the entry and exit of the laborers. If the average inclination of such works reaches 40° , there must be, besides the railing, a series of footholds in the rock itself, or artificially constructed. Any infraction of this article shall be penalized by a fine of from 25 to 50 pesos.

ART. 82. The ladders placed in the transit shafts shall be constructed with a view to the safety of the miners. Any infraction of

this article shall be punishable by the same fine as that specified in the preceding one.

ART. 83. If the workmen have to descend into the mine through shafts, in cars or cages, the owners shall use cables of first quality, and use such apparatus of safety to avoid accidents as the Governor shall prescribe, upon the previous advice of an engineer.

ART. 84. Safety fuses shall be used for firing powder in the working of the mines. Only ramrods with points of soft iron or copper, or any other material which does not produce sparks by striking, shall be used in the loading of blasts.

ART. 85. The employment of women, or of children under the age of 12 years, in the interior of the mine is prohibited, under a penalty of from 10 to 25 pesos.

ART. 86. The damages caused to a mine by the work of operating another shall be paid by the owner of the latter, upon a just valuation made by experts, without prejudice, of any liabilities to which such damages may have given rise. Should the mining operations be extended under habitations or buildings the party owning the enterprise may have to give security to guarantee the payment of any damages which may be caused by the work.

ART. 87. When, on a visit of inspection of a mine by the commissioned engineer, it shall appear that the lives of the workmen or the security of the works are in jeopardy from any cause, he shall dictate the measures necessary to remove the cause of danger. Should any reclamation be made the Governor shall hear the report of one or more engineers, employed at the expense of the interested party, and shall decide in accordance with the opinion of the majority. If the report of the first engineer shows that there is immediate danger, he shall order the temporary suspension of the work, any reclamation to the contrary notwithstanding.

ART. 88. If by any accident occurring in a mine there shall be caused the death or severe injury of one or more persons, or the safety of the miners should be imperiled, the owners, directors, or administrators must, under a penalty of from 50 to 200 pesos, give immediate notice to the proper judge, who, together with the engineer or expert, shall proceed without delay to make a summary investigation of the occurrence and its causes and to take the proper measures to avert danger and its consequences. To this end he shall have the power to use all tools, workmen, and animals belonging to the mine and anything he may deem necessary to attain his object.

ART. 89. The penalties which are established in this code shall be imposed by the judge.

ART. 90. The miner who desires to operate his mine by means of drifts, shafts, or inclines may prosecute his work without previous permission within the limits of his claim or outside of them, if the ground is not occupied by other miners.

ART. 91. If to carry on these works it should be necessary to begin them on the claim of another party or to cross it in all its breadth or only on a portion and no arrangements could be made with the owner, the miner must solicit permission from the judge. The judge will grant it if in the opinion of the engineer the following circumstances are made manifest:

1°. That the work is possible and useful.

2°. That it can not be performed on any other point without incurring much greater expense.

3°. That the working of the mine which the excavation has to cross is not rendered impossible or very difficult.

ART. 92. Each of the parties can name an expert to proceed jointly with the one appointed by the judge, and the judge shall notify them beforehand of the day on which the examination of the ground will take place.

ART. 93. If any disagreement should arise between the engineer and the experts, it shall be treated as described in article 62.

ART. 94. The judge, in granting the permit, shall determine the course of the excavation or work and the maximum of extension which can be given in the other claim, on the opinion of the engineer or experts, and the miner has to conform strictly to that course and extension in the prosecution of his work; otherwise he shall have to request new permission, which can not be granted without the advice of the engineer thereon. Such permission shall not be necessary, however, when the variation is accidental and occurs in order to avoid the difficulties which may be encountered in the work.

ART. 95. Before beginning the work of excavation the miner shall give bonds to the mine which he intends to cross.

ART. 96. The owner of the property to be crossed must not interfere with the shaft or drift which crosses it nor with its supports; nor can he extract mineral nearer than two yards, unless he erects supports according to regulations. But the miner shall reimburse him for the expenses which may be occasioned by this compliance with the rules.

ART. 97. If the party excavating encounters a vein in another claim, he can not operate and work it, but is permitted only to follow his own excavation across it; and he shall surrender the ore to the owner after deducting the cost of extracting it.

ART. 98. The owners of mines that may be drained by the excavation, or the operation of which may be facilitated by it, shall pay to the party making the excavation, upon a valuation by experts, either the value of the benefits derived or the cost that might accrue if the benefits were obtained by other means. This disposition applies to drainage by means of shafts.

ART. 99. Mines may be used to facilitate the ventilation of those which may need it and to allow the underground drainage of other mines in the direction of the general drainage. They can not stop

the necessary transit on the surface, and here, as well as underground, they must render to each other such services which, without detriment to any, may be of benefit to others. This is understood to be with payment for damages, to be appraised by experts.

TITLE IX.—Alienation and prescription of mines and sales of minerals.

ART. 100. Mines can be alienated among living persons or conveyed in case of death in the same manner as any other real estate.

ART. 101. The original property of mines is acquired by legal registry, and after this has been accomplished the registered mine remains subject to the rules governing recorded property.

ART. 102. For the transfer of laid-out mines and to constitute vested rights in them there shall be kept in each Department a special recording register, placed in charge of the judge. It shall be kept in the same manner and under the same rules as the recording register of real estate.

ART. 103. The transfer of mines whose registry has not been completed, or respecting which a definite title of property has not been secured, will be done by inscription in the register of discoveries.

ART. 104. The sale of mines shall not be held as complete while a public deed has not been granted. The private memorandum of contract of sale shall hold good, however, as a promise to complete and legalize it.

ART. 105. The time of possession necessary to acquire the property of mines by prescription is only two years in the ordinary prescription and ten years in extraordinary.

ART. 106. There shall not be allowed, in any manner, recovery of minerals bought in the stores of mines, or from a well-known miner, or in the presence of the judge or witnesses not employed by the buyer, or by means of a certificate from the proper authority of the district whence the mineral proceeds, stating that the vendor actually works a mine producing the same mineral as that sold or that he has acquired such mineral by legal right.

ART. 107. The purchase of stolen mineral accomplished without conforming to the conditions of the preceding article subjects the purchaser to the presumption of concealing stolen property.

ART. 108. In this last case it will be sufficient for the claimant to prove that he has been robbed of minerals and that the ores he claims are similar to those produced by his mine.

TITLE X.—Of the hire of workmen by time.

ART. 109. The contract for the hire of the services of workmen for more than one year shall be made in writing, but the workmen shall not be obliged to remain in service more than five years, counted from the date of the contract.

ART. 110. If no time is stipulated the services may cease at the option of either party. Nevertheless, in the case of overseers, mechanics, or other operatives of the same class, either party must give notice to the other of his intention of canceling the contract, although no condition to that effect be stipulated, at least fifteen days previously.

ART. 111. If the workman, engaged for a determinate time with a notice clause, should leave suddenly without serious cause, he shall pay to his employer an amount equal to one month's salary, or to that of the notice period, or that equal to the number of days needed to accomplish it, respectively.

ART. 112. The employer who in the same manner should dismiss the employee shall have to pay him a similar sum, besides traveling expenses of coming and going, if to engage his services he made him change his residence.

ART. 113. Inaptitude, disorderly conduct, or insubordination of the employee or if the latter has become unfit for work from any cause for more than one month, shall be considered cause for dismissal. The employer, however, shall take all the necessary care of the employee who shall have been injured, or who has become sick in the service of the mine, or who shall have been injured by an accident which may have occurred in the mine.

ART. 114. Bad treatment on the part of the employer or the failure to pay the wages of the employee at the specified time shall be considered as serious cause in favor of the employee for leaving his employment.

ART. 115. The employee who runs away after having received an advance on his salary without returning it shall be guilty of fraud in the sum misappropriated.

ART. 116. The books of the mine shall be admitted as evidence when kept by an employee, and not by the owner:

- 1°. In regard to the amount of salary.
- 2°. In regard to the payment of the salary and the time limit.
- 3°. In regard to the amount advanced to the employee on account of the current month.

ART. 117. The contracts made for the performance of special work or those which refer to the service of the overseers, of bookkeepers, or other employees of this class, shall not be subject to the preceding provisions, although they may have contracted for a specified period.

ART. 118. The salaries and wages due for the current month to the workmen and other employees of the mine, the comptroller included, shall be paid in preference to all others from the products of the mine. Even the utensils and tools may be sold for that object. As for the other property of a bankrupt miner, the salaries and wages of the laborers and employees shall have the same preference which is granted by common law to those of the clerks and servants.

TITLE XI.—*Of mining companies.*

ART. 119. When two or more persons engage in mutual mining work, in accordance with the provisions of this code, the combination shall be a company. Companies are formed:

1°. By the act of registration as a mining company.

2°. By the act of acquiring an interest in a company.

3°. By special contract of the company. This contract shall be executed in writing.

ART. 120. All business of a company shall be transacted and passed in meeting by a majority of votes.

To form meetings, half of all the members with a right to vote and one additional shall be sufficient, upon the previous notification to all the members, including such as may have no vote. The summons shall contain the purpose of the meeting and the day and hour appointed therefor.

ART. 121. Summons shall be made by means of notices and proclamations. The notices shall be published in a newspaper of the Department three times during a period of fifteen days. A placard notice shall also be affixed for a period of fifteen days on the bulletin board of the court. In the absence of a newspaper the placard notice shall suffice.

ART. 122. The members who have a right to vote, or their recognized representatives, shall be personally summoned if they reside in the Department in which the mine is situated. Otherwise the notices and placards shall be deemed a sufficient summons.

ART. 123. Whenever during the business of the meetings the nature of the meeting is made known, and a day and hour fixed for a new or succeeding meeting, those members present shall be deemed to have received personal notice.

ART. 124. The order of calling the meeting and the summons shall be issued by the president of the company when he shall consider it necessary, or whenever any of the members shall so request; in the absence of the president, by two or more members, or by the manager when that power has been conferred upon him; and if the president declines, they may nevertheless be issued by two or more members concurring.

ART. 125. The company or the board of directors must appoint a representative sufficiently empowered to deal officially in any manner with the authorities.

ART. 126. At all meetings of the company, except when otherwise stipulated, those members having at least a 4 per cent share shall have the right to vote thereon. Those having a less interest may combine their interests by a voting trust greater than 4 per cent in interest.

ART. 127. To obtain a majority, the number of votes necessary shall be represented by a majority of stock. Those belonging to one holder

may not of themselves form a majority. When they are above a half interest the vote shall be considered as one-half.

ART. 128. The judge shall decide tie votes without regard to their origin, taking into consideration the law and the interests of the company.

ART. 129. The members may freely transfer their rights in the company; but the incumbrances and obligations thereon shall be held as subsisting.

ART. 130. The power of management of the company shall reside in all its members, but they may appoint one or more persons by election of a two-thirds vote of those present. The period of service, powers, duties, and compensation of managers shall be determined in meeting if not stipulated in the terms of the contract with the company. The managers shall not contract debts, encumber the mines in whole or in part, sell minerals or bullion, name nor depose the managers of the works, without special authorization. In every case the members may stop the sale of minerals and bullion by paying the expenses and charges corresponding.

ART. 131. The expenses and product shall be divided in proportion to the shares of stock which each member holds in the mine, unless otherwise stipulated. A stipulation depriving any member from participation in the profits or product is null and void.

ART. 132. The division of profits or product shall be made when a majority of the members so elect, and if there be no agreement among them, whenever the managers of the company and the mine shall deem it convenient.

ART. 133. The division shall be made in minerals, bullion, or currency, as the members may resolve. When there is no resolution to this effect the division shall be made in currency.

ART. 134. The amount and extension of the works which are to be made in the mine with the profits produced shall be determined by a majority vote, provided always that the amount does not exceed one-half the value of the product.

ART. 135. If the mine does not give a sufficient return the members shall fix the amount which they must contribute for the expenditures. In this case, in order to make the resolution obligatory, a two-thirds vote of all interested parties must be obtained; but in no case shall it be obligatory on one member to contribute for work destined to benefit or treat minerals which the mine produces.

ART. 136. Nonconcurrence shall be deemed—

1°. By nonpayment at the day set of the part apportioned.

2°. When, by want of stipulation or resolution, these quotas have not been paid in within thirty days from the date of levy.

3°. If the expenses have been incurred without requesting a quota, or if, when they have exceeded the amount paid in, the difference is not paid within a period of fifteen days.

4°. When no contribution necessary for the security and conservation of the mine is made.

ART. 137. In any of the cases cited in the preceding article the manager of the company may dispose of a part of the minerals, bullion, or money belonging to the delinquent, sufficient to cover the expenditures and share of payment which are due from him.

ART. 138. When the mine fails to furnish returns, or these are not sufficient to defray the expenses and liabilities in whole or in part, any of the contributing members may request the judge to require the delinquent to pay, on warning that he may be deprived of his rights. If payment is not made within thirty days following the demand, his share of the mining property shall be held as abandoned and shall be sold at public auction for the amount of the payment which is due. The surplus, if any, shall be paid to the delinquent after deducting the expenses of the sale. But when the proceeds of the sale do not suffice to pay the obligation of the delinquent, he shall be absolved from any demands on the part of the company.

ART. 139. When the delinquent shall be outside of the State, the demand shall be made by notice and proclamation as provided in article 121. In this instance the publication shall be made five times in a period of thirty days, and during the same period placards shall be posted.

ART. 140. The members upon whom a demand has been made may contest it within the period of thirty days, against the declaration of the concurring members. The answer in opposition shall be accompanied by the documents and a clear and detailed exposition of the reasons which justify it. If the opposition papers be not presented within the time fixed, the judge shall order the public sale of that part of the mine owned by the delinquent members.

ART. 141. Causes for opposition are—

- 1°. The due payment of share assigned.
- 2°. That the amount is due for work executed without the sanction of the opponent, when such sanction is requisite.
- 3°. That the amount demanded is contemplated for the same class of work.
- 4°. That sufficient mineral exists to defray the debt.

ART. 142. Mining companies are dissolved:

- 1°. When all parts or shares are owned by one person.
- 2°. By declared abandonment of the mine.
- 3°. When, having formed a company under special stipulations, any of the acts which are done with respect to those stipulations create a dissolution.

ART. 143. A company dissolved under the last clause of the preceding article subsists legally among the persons who have conserved part of the mine.

ART. 144. The company does not dissolve by reason of the decease

of one of its members. His heirs shall replace him, each one in such part as may have fallen to his share.

ART. 145. Exploration companies are organized by the act of two or more parties deciding by resolution to form an expedition for the discovery of mineral deposits. The resolution may be verbal or executed notarially or in private writing.

ART. 146. When the prospectors or parties in charge of explorations receive no wages or other remuneration, it is presumed that they are partners in the discoveries.

ART. 147. Every one of the party who is under salary, whatever be his occupation, makes his discoveries in behalf of the promoter who compensates him. If there be any previous agreement or contract, it must be executed in writing.

TITLE XII.—Franchise tax and the abrogation of ownership of mines.

ART. 148. Individuals who receive mining grants in conformity with the provisions of this code shall pay an annual tax of 5 pesos for each hectare of the area of the claim.

ART. 149. Present proprietors of mines shall pay the tax, but may disregard a fraction less than half a hectare.

ART. 150. The annual tax shall be payable in advance between the 1st and 31st of January, inclusive, into the office of the collector of revenue of the Department in which the mine is situated. The amount of the tax to be paid by the concessionaires upon the ratification of the registry or the completion of the survey shall be proportioned to the time that remains to complete the annual period to January 1.

ART. 151. A mining concession or property in a mine shall become void only through failure of the payment of the taxes at the times established by this code, in which cases, upon prior declaration of the rescission, the mine or mining property shall be taken for sale at public auction to the highest bidder, to secure the amount of the tax. The sum realized from the sale shall be retained by the fiscal to the amount due in taxes, the remainder being turned over to the concessionaire after deducting the expenses. The concessionaire may suspend the sale upon payment of double the tax, but he shall not be received as a bidder on the day of the sale if he has not previously paid a fine equal in amount to the tax due. Should there be no bidders, the judge shall order the documents filed in case a party should present himself with a request that the sale be reopened. After a period of five years the property shall be open to selection on claim of any party, except when he shall prefer to buy the property at public sale, by paying the taxes due during that period.

ART. 152. During the first fifteen days the collector of revenue shall furnish to the court a list of the mining properties on which the taxes due have not been paid. The court shall order the publication of a

notice in a newspaper of the Department, if there be any, and if not, by placards, in which shall be set forth the day of the public sale, which shall be on or before the forty-fifth day from the day of the date of the first publication of the notice. Any omissions by those in charge of the lists as provided in the first paragraph of this article may be inserted on the petition of any interested party.

ART. 153. Judges of courts of record shall transmit, every quarter, to the Superior Tribunal of Accounts, a list of the surveyed concessions, or those that have been ratified on registry, recorded during the period.

TITLE XIII.—*Of advancements to mines.*

ART. 154. By contract to furnish advances a person obligates himself to cover the expenses caused by working the mine and to repay himself only from its proceeds.

ART. 155. Contracts for advances must be in writing, and they will have no effect in regard to third parties unless they are drawn as a public document and recorded and registered as vested rights in a mine.

ART. 156. Advances may be contracted for quantities or for a determined time, or for the performance of one or more works in the mine.

ART. 157. If the contract does not specify the time or quantities of advances the contracting parties can cancel it whenever they deem it convenient.

ART. 158. The miner can at any time stop the furnishing of advances by transferring the ownership in the mine to the party advancing the money, and the latter by renouncing his credit for advances made.

ART. 159. It can be stipulated that the payment of what is due to the party advancing the money may be made in bullion, at the price agreed upon by the interested parties, or appraised by a third person, as in the case of sales, or in cash, with the premiums which may be determined.

ART. 160. It may also be stipulated that the party advancing the money may become the owner of a portion of the mine in payment for his advances. In this case the contract shall be governed by the provisions which regulate mines owned by a company. But if the advancing party, using the right granted by article 157, should stop the furnishing of advances, the part of the mine of which he became owner by virtue of the contract shall revert to the miner without incumbrances or obligations on the part of the latter.

ART. 161. The advances must be made at the time stipulated, or as the works may require; and if, after being requested, he refuses to pay the expenses or delays such payments to the detriment of the works, the miner shall have the right either of making a demand in the usual manner in such cases, or receiving money from another



TUNNEL IN THE ROSARIO MINE, SAN JUANCITO.



party on account of the party advancing, or contract with another whose account shall have preference of payment.

ART. 162. If the miner invests the money or supplies advanced by the party for a purpose other than was intended without his consent, he shall be guilty of abuse of confidence, and the contractor shall have the right to assume the administration of the mine. The party making the advance shall have the same right, if the mine being insolvent, it can be proved to the miner that the administration of the mine is careless and too expensive, even if said party makes representations and reclamations against those abuses.

ART. 163. If at the expiration of the contract for advances the mine should be found insolvent, the party making the advance shall have the right to retain it, and to continue his advances under his own administration until he can repay himself, in preference to all other creditors except those holding prior mortgages, not only for what was due him, but also for the new advances with the premiums and in the manner stipulated in the contract.

ART. 164. If the mine is in the position indicated in the preceding article and the party making the advance does not wish to continue his advances, the miner shall have the privilege to contract with other parties, whose accounts shall have precedence over previous ones.

ART. 165. The share given to the party so advancing by the preceding articles shall not retard the examination or the intervention of the proprietor of the mine, and the opposition of the party making the advance to the exercise of this power in any act of the management shall deprive him of it. The management shall cease likewise upon the abuse of confidence without prejudice to the criminal liability of the proprietor.

TITLE XIV.—*Of mineral zones.*

ART. 166. In order to undertake mining on a large scale mining zones may be requested from the Government, through the Executive authority, to be granted in proportion to the magnitude of the enterprise. In no instance shall a zone comprise a greater area than 1,000 hectares.

ART. 167. The Executive authority may also grant to mining enterprises reduction works, ground and plantels for establishing them thereon, and the water necessary for the exploitation of the mines or mineral zones, the reduction of their products, and other uses relating thereto.

ART. 168. There shall be published at the expense of the interested parties, in a newspaper at the capital, three times during the period of one month, an abstract of the petition which has been made before the Executive authority, to acquire any of the property mentioned in the two preceding articles; the fact shall also be communicated to the court of record in the jurisdiction where the property is situated;

and the priority of the petition made before the Executive authority or the Judicial authority shall serve as a basis of preference in the adjudication in case of conflict or opposition between concessionaires or between concessionaires and other claimants.

ART. 169. The President, the Minister of Public Works, women not divorced, and children under the protection of the aforesaid officials are prohibited from acquiring mining concessions or any part or interest therein through the Executive authority.

ART. 170. Plantels and concessions of surface land destined for the establishment of reduction works shall not have a greater area than 100 hectares and shall belong exclusively to the promoters to whom they have been granted as long as they shall preserve their property by payment of their franchise tax. In consequence, they shall have absolute right to request the withdrawal of those who have or shall have established thereon orchards, tilled ground, houses of habitation, or analogous enterprise, indemnifying them for the value thereof on just appraisal of experts besides for the value of the land if it should be private property.

ART. 171. If several miners petition for water rights or for a site for the establishment of reduction works and it is not large enough for all of the parties interested, preference shall be given to him who shall give the most satisfactory guaranty for conducting the enterprise on a large scale; other conditions being equal, the priority of the petition shall be taken into consideration.

ART. 172. Every question arising between miners over the use of water, cutting of timber, limits of mining claims, plantels, and mineral zones shall be submitted to the judgment of a tribunal of arbitration, which must terminate its sittings within one month, except when the parties shall show that their means of proof is outside of the State, in which case the tribunal may prolong its proceedings for three months more.

ART. 173. In concessions of zones for the exploitation of auriferous sands there shall always remain to the natives of Honduras the right to exploit them by present methods, without the use of machinery, and at a distance of 200 meters at least from the regular establishments of the concessionaires.

ART. 174. Mineral zones shall be subject to an annual tax of 50 centavos for each hectare of the area. Concessions for plantels and reduction works shall pay an annual tax of 5 pesos per hectare.

ART. 175. The payment of the tax or the failure to do so shall be subject to the same dispositions as in the case of mining claims, and, whenever applicable, the other provisions of this code shall rule with respect to the zones. Should a zone not be appropriated by a purchaser at public sale, the respective records shall be filed in the office of the Minister of Public Works in case an interested party should present himself to acquire it at public sale; but after five years from

its voidance the Executive authority, by virtue of a claim made or through contract, may concede the property by transferring the proper title.

ART. 176. Concessionaires of zones are obliged to establish the mining concern within two years from the date of the concession. Not doing this, they shall pay, in addition, a tax amounting to the maximum of hectares which could be given as mining claims.

ART. 177. Voidance of the concession shall likewise take place if the survey be not made within the period fixed therefor, but which may, for just reasons, be prorogued. Neglect of the interested party to prosecute the matter of his application for a zone shall give rise to the voidance of the claim.

TITLE XV.—*Of the rights of miners.*

ART. 178. All promoters of mines shall have the right, without the payment of any tax, to use the timber which they find on Government or community lands within a radius of 3 leagues from the seat of the works, likewise of waters that may be free and of all materials which they require in their enterprise, without further restriction than that established by the regulations in these branches and issued by the Executive Authority or by the respective municipalities with the approval of that Authority.

ART. 179. They shall have the exclusive right to use all timber found on the national lands within the zone or claim that has been granted to them, subjecting themselves also in this case to the regulation issued by the Executive Authority.

ART. 180. They shall also enjoy the rights and exemptions granted by decree of November 18, 1882, which was prorogued the 31st of December, 1894.

TRANSITORY PROVISIONS.

ART. 181. The present possessors of mines may establish their claims in the form prescribed by this code without prejudice to the rights acquired by third parties.

ART. 182. The present proprietors of mineral zones and plantels shall pay a tax of 50 centavos for each hectare of the area comprised in their holdings.

ART. 183. The President shall be empowered to dictate the regulations necessary to facilitate the execution of the articles of this code.

DECREE OF NOVEMBER 18, 1882.

Whereas the mining industry is daily acquiring greater importance, and whereas it therefore becomes necessary to favor it, in order that it may attain in as short a time as possible all the development and perfection of which it is capable, therefore the President decrees:

ARTICLE 1. Hondurancans or foreigners who, associated together or

as private individuals, engage in the bona fide working of mines which have first been duly enrolled shall enjoy the following concessions:

1. To export free of duty the silver, gold, copper, etc., which they produce.

2. To introduce free of duty and of every kind of imposts machinery for raising weights, stamping and grinding ores, for extracting the metals therefrom, for working iron and steel and sawing timber, etc., whether the said machinery be moved by steam or water, pumps to extract water, shovels, hammers, plantation knives, axes, drills, wedges, grindstones, machinists' tools (including forges, anvils, etc.), powder of all kinds, exploders and fuse to produce the explosion, oils for illuminating and lubricating purposes, materials in bulk, such as steel for augers, iron in plates or bars or cast or in the form of hoops, nails, spikes, screws, tubes of iron, bronze, copper, lead, gutta-percha, etc., locks, hinges, ropes made of steel, iron, hemp, or other material, plates of pure or sheet copper, silver and copper in bars for smelting, bronze, tin, lead, quicksilver, or any other metal considered necessary to carry out the work, diamonds in bulk or with teeth, diamond drills if needed to drill rock, all the material used in the art of assaying ores, such as crucibles, smelting furnaces, chemical ingredients for mixing and analysis or to be employed in the milling of ores or to extract therefrom the gold, silver, and copper which they contain; the said ingredients may be acids, sulphur, metallic salts, etc., glass apparatus for chemical operations, stearin or sperm candles, and tents of cloth.

3. The right to use the woods and waters extant in public or vacant lands, without other restriction than such regulations of the Government or with its approval the respective municipalities may issue concerning the same; and

4. The operatives engaged in mines and mills shall be free from military duty during the time they remain thus employed, but they must engage to serve for at least six months, to which end the managers shall register with the respective departmental commanders the number of operatives which they may need.

ART. 2. The materials specified in article 1 must be ordered from abroad directly by the owners of the mines, or by the superintendents representing them, and they must send a copy of the said order to the Secretary of the Treasury (Secretaría de Hacienda). These articles shall be brought directly from the ports to the establishment of the mines to which they belong, and the waybill for the transit of the same shall be extended by the administrator of customs and returned by the alcalde of the municipality in whose jurisdiction the establishments are situated.

ART. 3. The managers of the mines are obliged to construct a safe place for storage for powder and other explosives. Such places for storage will not be permitted within the precincts of human settlements.

ART. 4. The managers of mines shall not be permitted to sell the powder or other dutiable articles, which they have introduced free under these concessions, during the time they carry on their operations. The party who violates this rule shall be prosecuted as a smuggler, losing in addition the right of availing himself of the privileges of this decree. But the matriculated miners located in the same mining district may in cases of urgent necessity make loans and sales among themselves of such articles as they may require to continue their operations, after previously obtaining permission of the respective judge of the peace.

ART. 5. A mine being abandoned, its owners shall have the right to sell, at a price which shall not exceed the first cost, their machinery, tools, and all movable articles (*material volante*), but before making said sale the owners must present to the Government an inventory of the things to be sold, so as to enable the Government, if it should deem it advisable, to make the purchase in whole or in part.

ART. 6. In all the "tercenos" (Government stores) will be sold the powder, at 6 reals per pound, needed by the matriculated miners.

ART. 7. The governors of the Departments will keep a register, in which, by solicitation of the interested parties, the governors will inscribe the names of mines which are under exploitation in their respective Departments, according to the regulations of the mining code; they will also inscribe the name of the individual or company to which they belong.

The certificate of this register will constitute the matriculation, which, with "anonymous" companies, will be extended in favor of the superintendent.

ART. 8. In making the register, the governors will demand the presentation of the definite title of the mining property; also judicial information that the mine is worked. Every four months the governors will remit to the "ministerio de hacienda" a report about the extended matriculations.

ART. 9. The matriculation shall be renewed every four months; otherwise it shall be of no advantage.

ART. 10. The present decree shall not admit of any change during ten years, and all the privileges hereby granted shall be considered in force during that period.

DECREE IN WHICH THE RIGHTS GRANTED TO MINING ENTERPRISES IS PROROGUED

[December 31, 1894.]

Whereas it is the duty of the Government to exploit mining industries, the President of the Republic, until a Law of Free Customs Imports in favor of mining shall be decreed, in use of the extraordinary faculties in him vested,

Decrees:

That the supreme decree of November 18, 1882, shall remain in force.

CHAPTER VIII.

MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES—THEIR DEVELOPMENT—PRODUCTION.

Breweries.—For a few years the brewing industry was conducted by a company of merchants in Tegucigalpa, but during the past year (1903) the works have been closed down. This brewery was run without a freezing apparatus, and as the beer had to be made on a formula to resist the warm temperature the quality was necessarily poor and detrimental to health. A new company has been formed, composed chiefly of German merchants, who are about to begin anew the brewing of beer, and contemplate in conjunction therewith to erect a large ice producing and freezing plant, so that the beverage shall have a suitable temperature.

The brewing vats have a capacity of 6,000 liters per month or 720 hectoliters per year, and the output will reach this figure, approximately.

The freezing and ice plant has a capacity for the production of 1 ton of ice per day, which will be used for the purposes of the brewery as well as a commodity to be placed on sale at 5 centavos per pound. The machinery is American, and the engine is a 15 horsepower.

Distilleries.—All distilleries are under Government supervision and under the direct control of the Minister of the Treasury and his deputies, the collectors of customs and taxes of the several departments.

There is but one class of these distilleries, i. e., those that distill from the sugar cane. The liquor produced is in the nature of a strong alcoholic rum, which the natives call *aguardiente*.

The sugar cane planters usually enter into contract with the Government to supply a given quantity of the *aguardiente* every month, receiving therefor a stipulated sum upon delivery. They can not dispose of their product elsewhere, as the Government exercises a monopoly over the output.

The Government in turn sells the liquor in wholesale quantities to regularly licensed shops, known as *estancos* or monopoly stores, and it is at these places where the liquor may be obtained at retail, the price being regularly set at 1 peso 25 centavos per quart bottle, though lesser quantities can be purchased at correspondingly lower rates.

In the year 1901-2 907,993 bottles of this liquor were sold, yielding

to the Government an income of 1,134,991.57 pesos. Of this sum 211,399 were paid to producers or manufacturers, 69,676.04 in fees to receiving and dispatching agents, 27,546.06 for revenue expenses, or a total of 308,621.11, giving a surplus of 826,370.44 pesos. As the budget item was allowed at 800,000 pesos, this leaves a surplus over the estimated revenue of 26,370.44.

Following are the receipts and expenditures in connection with the Government monopoly of aguardiente for seven years:

Year.	Receipts.	Expenditures.	Surplus.
	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>
1901-2.....	1,134,991.57	308,621.11	826,370.44
1900-1901.....	1,078,907.84	284,494.81	794,412.78
1899-1900.....	1,037,493.94	254,861.42	782,632.52
1898-99.....	917,808.53	253,991.63	663,816.94
1897-98.....	890,416.55	234,829.34	655,587.21
1896-97.....	815,319.65	253,816.61	661,503.04
1895-96.....	858,532.95	232,154.16	626,378.79

Quarries.—There are many small quarries in various parts of the Republic, from which is obtained the soft stone so generally used for house facings, door and window frames, and curbs. The stone most commonly used and cut from such quarries is a schist, and is popular because it can be easily turned to decorative purposes.

The cutting of marble and other hard stone has not become general, both on account of the difficulty of extracting it from the beds and the absence of suitable implements to work it.

Sugar.—The production of sugar from cane has always been an important industry in Honduras in every Department. The sugar cane of this country is indigenous and differs greatly from the Asiatic variety cultivated in the West Indies and the United States, being softer and slenderer, and containing a proportionately greater quantity of stronger sap. It grows luxuriantly, alike on the plains and upon the mountains, at elevations of between 3,000 and 4,000 feet. The crystals of the sugar produced from this cane are large and hard, and with care in the manufacture, nearly as white as the refined sugar of commerce. There are no extensive establishments for its production, but innumerable little *trapiches*, or mills, driven generally by oxen, are scattered everywhere to supply the small local wants of the people. The supply for ordinary consumption is made of cakes of crude sugar, 2 pounds in weight each, and wrapped in plantain leaves.

The number of sugar-cane fields under cultivation can not be accurately or approximately figured, as no statistics are available. During the economic year 1901-2 it has been officially published that 15,000 cargoes of cake sugar, valued at 150,000 pesos, was produced. At 200 pounds to the cargo, this would mean an annual production of not less than 3,000,000 pounds. In this same official report the area under cultivation was given as 7,711 manzanas, or 13,725 acres,

approximately. The greater number of these plantations are in the Departments of Tegucigalpa, Copan, Santa Barbara, Olancho, Gracias, Choluteca, and Comayagua.

The customs duty on imported sugar is 5 centavos (2+ cents, United States currency) per half kilo (1.1 pounds).

Tobacco.—Since the Government removed the monopoly (Government control) on tobacco the production of this plant has greatly increased and it is grown to-day in nearly all the Departments of the State. In 1901 10,201,000 tobacco plants were cultivated, producing 13,582 quintals. Of this 5,531 quintals were exported in leaf and 4,240 quintals manufactured, leaving a residue of 3,811 quintals for home consumption. Three-fourths of the tobacco crop was grown in the Department of Copan, and the Departments in relative order of production are Gracias, Santa Barbara, Comayagua, and El Paraiso. The exportation of tobacco during the past three years is as follows:

	Pesos.
1900-1901	213,423.75
1901-2	200,851.00
1902-3	748.00

The largest manufacturing plants are situated in the Department of Copan, in the town of Santa Rosa. From here come all the better brands of cigars and cigarettes.

The decline in the production and export of tobacco in leaf and manufactured must be attributed to the revolution during the first three months of 1903.

The duty on imported tobacco is 1 peso per half kilo.

VARIOUS INDUSTRIES.

Rush and palm-leaf hats.—These hats, known under the general name of "Panama," were manufactured on a large scale in the Department of Santa Barbara during 1901-2, and shipped thence to the United States to the number of 15,000. The manufacture of these hats is now carried on only for the local market.

Flour.—Several flour mills have been in operation during the past two years, producing an annual amount of about 500,000 pounds. The duty on imported flour is 2 centavos per half kilo, but as in the case of all imported merchandise the tariff fee is the least burdensome, a dozen other charges having to be counted on before delivery to the market, which compels a final sale at excessive rates in order to secure a profit. The native population has not learned the value of flour, nor could they purchase it if they did, at the present price. The staple food is maize cake, flattened out by the hands and baked on an earthen dish until it assumes the consistency of a buckwheat cake.

Woodcutting.—The woodcutting industry is, with mining, as old as

the early date of Spanish dominion. Although millions of feet have been cut and exported, and other millions left after cutting to decay, there still remain vast forests in which mahogany, cedar, and other rare cabinet woods may be found in abundance.

Soap and candles.—During the past year a resident of Tegucigalpa has built an excellent factory and has installed the latest machinery for the manufacture of candles and soap. He has attached a small sawmill to cut timber for use in his further building extensions and to saw lumber for use as boxes in which to pack his manufactured articles.

Another manufacturer has erected a large sawmill to supply the demand for building material and lumber in Tegucigalpa and the vicinity. The mill has a capacity for cutting some 4,000 feet daily.

The machinery for both these enterprises was purchased in and brought from the United States.

CHAPTER IX.

COMMERCE; DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN STATISTICAL DATA; CUSTOMS TARIFF; STAMP AND INTERNAL TAX LAWS.

COMMERCE.

Honduras is far from having attained a prominence in commerce and industries to which, it would seem by her natural resources and splendid climate, she would be entitled. In these natural resources one of the richest countries of Central America, she yet stands to-day one of the poorest. This condition is due to a variety of causes, not least among which should be noted (1) the rapacity of foreign promoters, especially Americans, who have obtained concessions merely for financial speculation, and are humbugging both the native and the American investor, and (2) the consequent distrust with which the Government authorities view all who now seek concessions in good faith. It must not be supposed that these concessions may be had for the asking now; they are as difficult to obtain, as onerous in conditions imposed, and as expensive as any franchises in the United States. The Government appears to hold that in consideration for its grants it must be assured of some return, either in the form of a money forfeit, monopoly fee, or the development of the property granted.

The foreign commerce of Honduras reached its climax in the trade of 1901-2. During the fiscal year following, neither the imports nor the exports approached the figures of the preceding year. In 1901-2 the country experienced its greatest prosperity and advance, enjoying the advantages of settled trade conditions, of security abroad and at home, and an era of unprecedented domestic industrial activity.

During 1901-2 the import and export trade of Honduras was largely in favor of the United States. The importations from the United States represented 60 per cent of the total importations, while the exportations of over 66 per cent went to our ports. Great Britain received the greater portion, in value, of metal exports; Cuba and Mexico received the larger number of cattle. The exports to the United States were, for the most part, fruits and coconuts, sent chiefly from the ports on the north coast. The United States bought 1,235,624 pesos more in trade than Honduras purchased from her.

Tariff.—Commerce in Honduras is governed by a tariff for revenue only. In addition to the customs duties there must be paid municipal imposts, or an octroi, at several of the inland towns on merchandise entering them from abroad.

Values of imports and exports, 1902-3.—In the first half of the last fiscal year (August, 1902, to July, 1903) the United States used Hon-



OLD SPANISH BRIDGE CONNECTING TEGUCIGALPA WITH COMAYAGUELA.

duras exports to the value of 1,757,185.70 pesos, but sold to her only 1,460,226.22 pesos of goods. The purchases were nearly all of tropical fruits and cocoanuts.

In spite of domestic disorders experienced during the first half and part of the second half of this year, the trade conditions were fairly strong, and the falling off both in imports and exports is relatively slight as compared with the volume of trade of recent years of Honduras commerce.

Exports 1902-3.

	Units.	Quantity.	Value (silver).
			<i>Pesos.</i>
Mineral products:			
Ores.....	Pounds	938,288	488,120.98
Copper.....	do	4,023	4,591.00
Gold, powder.....	do	956	160,351.00
Gold and silver.....	do	528	12,000.00
Silver—			
Bars.....	do	22,817	396,983.64
Coined.....	do	610	9,715.00
Salt.....	do	41,400	1,242.00
Total.....			1,073,013.62
Vegetable products:			
Bananas.....	Bunches	3,243,494	1,457,320.11
Berengenas.....	Boxes	12	24.00
Coffee.....	Pounds	332,656	58,666.12
Mahogany.....	Feet	1,082,505	105,648.50
Cinnamon.....	Pounds	100	100.00
Cocoanuts.....	Number	7,868,456	234,631.97
Beans.....	Pounds	172	10.00
Rubber.....	do	60,339	60,500.30
Rush.....	do	2,587	1,923.00
Cacao.....	do	20	.50
Lemons.....	Boxes	25	50.00
Linseed.....	Pounds	796	150.60
Fustic.....	Tons	377	4,641.00
Mangoes.....	Number	14,000	77.00
Oranges.....	do	1,558,800	15,593.50
Plantains.....	do	1,319,690	23,159.00
Pineapples.....	do	3,080	154.50
Pepper.....	Pounds	2,200	286.00
Sarsaparilla.....	do	177,992	65,678.75
Total.....			2,028,617.85
Animal products:			
Tortoise shells.....	Pounds	22	176.00
Hides.....	do	744,671	228,802.85
Steers.....	Head	26,502	762,273.00
Cows.....	do	2	100.00
Horses.....	do	38	390.00
Mules.....	do	41	2,110.00
Asses.....	do	3	250.00
Hide trimmings.....	Pounds	4,219	131.47
Lard.....	do	4,300	500.00
Butter.....	do	650	100.00
Skins—			
Deer.....	do	115,395	62,852.85
Tiger.....	do	33	10.00
Goat.....	do	10	4.00
Cheese.....	do	9,625	677.00
Tortoises.....	Number	59	300.00
Total.....			1,063,677.17
Manufactured products:			
Jewelry.....	Pounds	6	900.00
Coffins.....	Number	282	
Shoes.....	Pair	203	400.00
Hammocks.....	Number	62	50.00
Books.....	do	100	50.00
Machinery.....	Pieces	50	
Merchandise shipped.....	Pounds	1,872	485.00
Cigars.....	do	590	748.00
Combs.....	Number	108	4.50
Hats.....	do	6,282	4,254.00
Total.....			6,891.50
Various products.....	Pounds	55,438	80,949.38

RÉSUMÉ.

	Pesos.
Mineral products.....	1,073,013.62
Vegetable products.....	2,023,617.56
Animal products.....	1,063,677.17
Manufactured products.....	6,301.50
Various products.....	39,949.33
Total	4,212,149.52

Comparative tables of dutiable and nondutiable imports and exports during the years 1902 and 1903.

IMPORTS.

[Values are in gold.]

	1902.	1903.
IMPORTS.		
Subject to duty.....	\$1,324,119.57	\$1,129,405.31
Free of duty.....	426,324.99	304,698.50
Total	1,750,944.56	1,434,403.81
EXPORTS.		
Subject to duty.....	1,151,677.50	675,859.06
Free of duty.....	1,436,463.80	1,003,200.74
Total	2,588,141.30	1,684,859.80

BALANCE OF TRADE.

Year.	Exports.	Imports.	Balance.
1898-99.....	\$1,913,074.63	\$640,000.00	\$1,277,074.63
1899-1900.....	2,372,041.75	983,649.86	1,405,391.79
1900-1901.....	2,473,293.48	1,697,319.80	805,973.68
1901-2.....	2,468,141.50	1,750,364.56	717,776.94
1902-3.....	1,684,859.80	1,328,663.46	356,206.34

The different countries from which the several products were imported, together with their valuations, are as follows:

Imports from different countries, 1903 and 1902.

[Values are in gold.]

Countries.	1903.	1902.
United States.....	\$1,010,380.04	\$1,113,592.40
England.....	102,920.55	190,667.38
Germany.....	113,431.19	233,552.17
France.....	36,016.75	44,040.75
Italy.....	5,377.50	10,328.34
Spain.....	21,300.59	7,082.11
Belgium.....	2,903.00	4,153.00
Other European countries.....		2,910.00
Belize.....	76,731.26	63,286.14
Central America.....	153,967.03	49,675.62
Other Spanish-American countries.....	1,012.56	1,375.04
China.....		7,180.00
Scotland.....	41.00	
India.....	265.00	
Mexico.....	32.00	
Jamaica.....	786.60	
Grand Cayman.....	600.00	
Cayo Hueso.....	1,125.90	

The figures showing exports to the different countries follow:

Exports to different countries, 1903 and 1902.

[Values are in gold.]

Countries.	1903.	1902.
United States	\$1,218,578.00	\$1,690,843.55
England	88,396.04	311,317.44
France	2,594.24	8,164.16
Germany	16,188.88	54,485.81
Mexico	13,888.00	5,796.00
Cuba	222,370.00	121,403.03
Jamaica	84.00	5,084.66
Grand Cayman	1,082.08	-----
Cayo Hueso	2,889.00	-----
Belize	82,557.43	20,856.52
Guatemala	26,404.00	-----
Salvador	30,404.00	310,189.56
Nicaragua	2,578.00	-----
Costa Rica	4,458.08	-----
Colombia	100,826.84	-----

Commercial statistics.—The commercial statistics for Honduras show in general a great falling off during the past fiscal year (1902–3). Exports of ores and precious metals have decreased 50 per cent. Fruit has fallen off, as well as cabinet woods, rubber, tobacco, and various other products, among them sarsaparilla. A slight increase is noticeable in live-stock exports, coffee, hides, and skins, as well as in some other articles. A general decrease in the amount of imports has likewise taken place. The imports from the United States, which have in recent years formed an average of 60 per cent of the total, have fallen off 60 per cent, but those from other countries exhibit a correspondingly greater percentage of decrease.

Cattle exports.—During the year 1902–3 26,502 head of cattle were exported, chiefly to Cuba and to the neighboring Central American States. The value of the exports was \$305,109.20 gold.

Exports of plantation crops.—The principal exports are bananas, plantains, red beans, coffee, and cocoanuts. With the exception of the beans and plantains, these products are shipped entirely to the United States, the chief port of entry being New Orleans. During the past fiscal year 3,243,494 bunches of bananas were exported, at a valuation of \$582,928.04 gold, and plantains to the number of 1,319,660, at a valuation of \$9,263.60 gold. Three hundred and thirty-two thousand six hundred and fifty-six pounds of coffee were shipped, at a valuation of \$23,466.05 gold, most of this consignment going to Germany. Of cocoanuts, 7,868,456 were exported, chiefly to the United States, the value thereof being \$93,864.79 gold. Oranges to the number of 1,558,800 were consigned to the United States and a few European ports, the value of this fruit being stated as \$623,704 gold.

Foreign trade in 1901-2.

IMPORTS.

Importations during this fiscal year amounted to \$1,692,551, divided as follows:

Subject to customs duties	\$1,357,997
Admitted free under concessions	256,956
Admitted free for Government use	35,847
Admitted free under reciprocity	41,751
Total	1,692,551

The value of importations at the various ports of entry were:

[Values are in gold.]

Port.	Packages.	Metric tons.	Value.
Amapala	68,516	4,897	\$753,943
Puerto Cortes	85,581	4,716	617,586
Trajillo	20,853	757	107,242
La Ceiba	42,455	1,343	184,553
Rosatan	8,223	252	29,114

The importations according to countries during the fiscal year ended July 31, 1902, were:

Countries.	Packages.	Value U. S. gold.
United States	174,682	\$1,133,985
Germany	11,899	197,427
England	9,361	191,507
France	1,632	41,354
Spain	6,014	13,606
Other European countries	611	7,430
Belize	11,271	68,087
Central America	10,383	43,909
Other Spanish-American nations	231	679
Africa and Asia	14	918
Total	225,628	1,692,452

From the above it will be noted that the balance of trade was largely in favor of the United States.

EXPORTS.

The United States also took the bulk of the exports from Honduras. Its purchases during the year 1900-1901 amounted to about 70 per cent of the whole, the other 30 per cent going for the most part to Germany and to the other Central American Republics. The exports amounted in value to \$2,510,307, and were made up of the following commodities:

	Value U. S. gold.
Ores	\$925, 321
Fruits	789, 828
Cattle	226, 270
Coffee	111, 729
Woods	111, 848
Tobacco	86, 650
Hides and skins	74, 084
Indigo	43, 589
Rubber	33, 680
Sarsaparilla	35, 938
Sundries	71, 925
Total	2, 510, 307

EXPORTS FROM PUERTO CORTES.

The exports from Puerto Cortes to the United States for the six months ended June 30, 1902, were:

Bananas	bunches ..	765, 000
Coffee	pounds ..	116, 000
Cocconuts	number ..	158, 000
Deerskins	pounds ..	11, 700
Hides, dry	do	82, 000
Hats, Panama	number ..	2, 140
Mahogany and cedar	feet	311, 000
Rubber	pounds ..	19, 500
Sarsaparilla	do	62, 000
Silver, crude, value in U. S. gold		\$3, 400

The exports for the same period in 1901 were:

Bananas	bunches ..	819, 000
Coffee	pounds ..	54, 000
Cocconuts	number ..	74, 000
Deerskins	pounds ..	14, 000
Hides	do	78, 000
Hats	number ..	276
Rubber	pounds ..	31, 700
Sarsaparilla	do	58, 000

IMPORTS.

The value of the imports through the Puerto Cortes custom-house for the years 1900 and 1901 was as follows:

Countries.	1900.	1901.
United States	\$387, 627. 10	\$394, 104. 99
Great Britain	90, 457. 23	85, 691. 03
Germany	55, 411. 95	27, 711. 15
France	12, 754. 67	6, 256. 14
Spain	8, 538. 00	2, 124. 75
Total	554, 788. 95	405, 888. 06

FOREIGN TRADE IN 1900-1901.

The official newspaper of Honduras, in its issue for January 27, 1902, publishes official statistics regarding the commerce of the Republic during the fiscal year 1900-1901. The total importation during that period amounted to 4,168,599.51 pesos, while the exportation rose to 6,183,023.37 pesos. About 70 per cent of the exports were shipped to the United States, the remainder going to Germany, Central America, and other countries. Following table shows the value of the imports of the Republic by custom-houses:

	Value U. S. gold.
Amapala	\$742,800.82
La Ceiba	181,825.48
Puerto Cortes.....	608,467.52
Roatan	28,688.60
Trujillo	105,657.39
Total	1,667,439.81

Of this amount, merchandise to the value of \$1,337,829.96 was subject to the payment of customs duties, while goods amounting to \$329,609.85 were imported free of duty. Of the articles that were admitted free of duty merchandise valued at \$253,168.30 was for account of concessions in force, \$35,278.14 for the use of the Government, and articles to the value of \$41,163.40 were brought in under the provisions of reciprocity treaties. The imports by countries were as follows:

	Value U. S. gold.
United States.....	\$1,117,128.96
Germany	194,509.47
England	188,676.33
Belize	61,120.01
Central America.....	42,964.86
Other Spanish-American countries.....	669.25
France	40,742.38
Spain	18,405.27
Other European countries.....	7,320.50
Africa and Asia.....	902.78
Total	1,667,439.81

The following table shows the principal exports:

	Value U. S. gold.
Ores.....	\$911,646.20
Fruits.....	778,155.37
Stock.....	222,926.40
Coffee.....	110,077.58
Woods.....	109,702.00
Tobacco.....	85,369.50
Hides and skins.....	72,939.88
Indigo.....	42,946.08
Rubber.....	33,183.36
Sarsaparilla.....	35,401.42
Sundries.....	70,861.56
Total	2,473,209.35

Comparative tables.—The foreign commerce of the Republic during the fiscal year 1900–1901, as compared with 1901–2, is, in United States gold:

	1900-1901.		1901-2.	
	Imports.	Exports.	Imports.	Exports.
Dutiable.....	\$1,387,820.96	\$1,179,368.55	\$1,357,997.00	\$1,127,446.00
Free.....	829,609.85	1,233,840.80	334,554.00	1,382,861.00
Total.....	1,667,430.81	2,473,209.35	1,692,551.00	2,510,307.00

According to the above figures, the increase of imports for the year 1901–2 amounted to \$25,111.19, and the exports to \$37,097.65, or a total increase in the foreign trade of Honduras of \$62,208.84.

The following table shows the countries that participated in the importations during the two years under comparison:

Country.	1900-1901.	1901-2.
United States.....	\$1,117,123.96	\$1,136,593.64
Germany.....	194,509.47	235,552.17
England.....	188,676.33	190,667.38
France.....	40,742.38	44,040.75
Spain.....	13,405.27	7,062.00
Other European nations.....	7,320.50	2,910.00
Belize.....	61,120.01	68,037.00
Central America.....	42,964.86	43,809.00
Other Spanish-American nations.....	639.25	679.00
Africa and Asia.....	902.78	918.00
Italy.....		10,322.84
Belgium.....		4,183.00

Exports.—In 1900–1901 the United States received 70 per cent of the total exports; in 1901–2, 66 per cent, and in 1902–3, 72 per cent.

LUMBER EXPORTS.

Cabinet woods.—Mahogany and cedar have formed a principal source of the export revenue of Honduras. The value of the exports during the past five years is given below in United States gold:

1898-1899.....	\$198,963.08
1899-1900.....	132,168.05
1900-1901.....	109,702.00
1901-1902.....	86,983.88
1902-1903.....	42,259.40

EXPORTS.

The chief exports are tropical fruits and cocoanuts. The following table demonstrates the importance of this branch of the foreign trade of Honduras:

	Tropical fruits and cocoanuts.	Live stock.	Hides and skins.
1898-1899.....	\$512,983.40	\$109,527.84	\$48,502.23
1899-1900.....	648,611.57	514,736.04	43,958.72
1900-1901.....	778,151.37	222,926.04	76,938.88
1901-1902.....	777,267.22	224,164.04	103,030.24
1902-1903.....	692,396.03	306,049.02	116,667.88

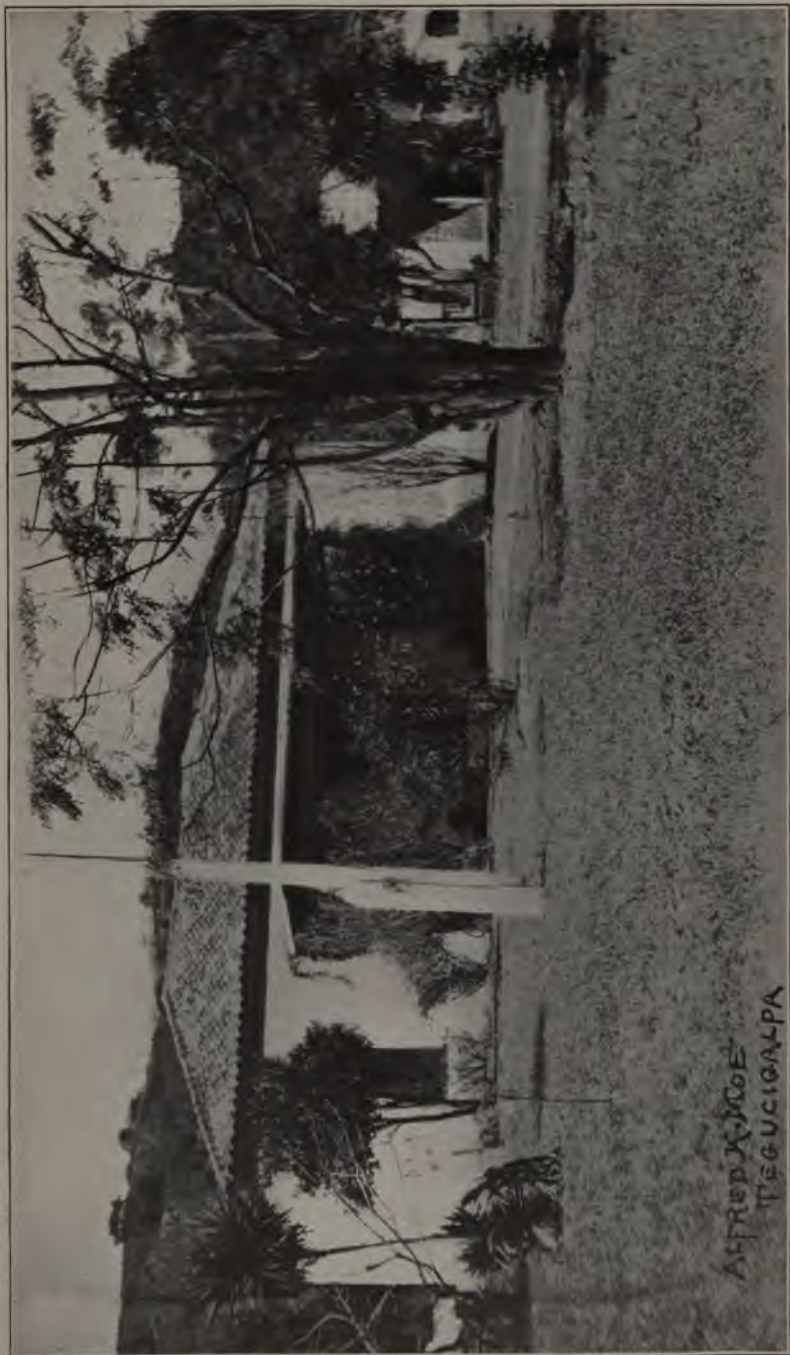
Commercial travelers.—Commercial travelers need no license to transact business in Honduras. They should have a good knowledge of the Spanish language, and above all should understand the characteristics and peculiarities of the people of this country. A full line of samples is indispensable; buyers will not consult catalogues or circulars, nor will they purchase on trial. The goods and articles must be placed where they may be examined by the dealers here. Long credits do not prevail because business is done on a cash basis by small buyers, and the merchants are not willing to pay heavy interest on their bills of goods.

Commercial travelers by visiting this country are enabled to examine and make a study of the business and trade conditions here, which will aid them materially in giving directions to their houses in the matter of packing, forwarding, and arranging their goods to enter the customs-house with the least expense possible. They are enabled also, after a personal interview with the merchants, to give explicit information to their establishments on the quality, style, and patterns of goods and articles most likely to be sold in their respective lines.

TRADE.

This country has experienced a great decrease in the volume of business, owing to the revolution in the early part of 1903. At the present time the mercantile pursuits are nearly all in the control of natives, there being only a few foreigners (Germans) with large stores. The shipping of imports and exports at the port of Amapala is entirely in the hands of Germans, who conduct all the great commission houses. Each one of these does a very profitable business.

Our market in Honduras can not very well be increased at present until we can overcome the excessive entry expense at the ports, which compels merchants here in selling at prices which are beyond the reach of the common people. American goods are much sought after and their qualities duly recognized, but their prices are prohibitive to the large majority of the public, which, in general, is very poor. It will be readily granted that even in the United States there are few persons who could afford to buy flour at the rate of \$3.25 per 50 pounds. The same holds true of other merchandise. Only the most inferior kind of merchandise can be sold cheap enough to reach the general public. Under more favorable conditions a great market could be established here for American cotton fabrics and general merchandise. Our goods need little advertising to sell; they are simply beyond the reach of most buyers. Nor do the people of this country require peculiar widths or patterns. Implements and tools of all kinds used in manufacture or agriculture should find a ready sale if properly brought to public notice—that is, by demonstration of their usefulness—and provided always that they can be sold at a price within the means of the people. American hardware and farm implements are *not so well known as our other merchandise.*



ALFRED X. MOE
TEGUCIGALPA



Exports declared for the United States.

1900-1901.

	Quarter ended—			
	Sept. 30, 1900.	Dec. 31, 1900.	Mar. 31, 1901.	June 30, 1901.
Amapala	\$174,697.46	\$191,924.09	\$151,126.14	\$142,830.39
Total preceding year	148,485.10	150,628.58	132,728.57	140,270.77
Increase	26,202.30	41,295.51	18,397.57	2,559.62
Bonacca	7,121.00	7,200.00	6,835.20	9,986.40
Total preceding year	8,865.00	6,577.00	5,171.50	11,882.80
Decrease	1,744.00	—	—	1,896.40
Increase	—	623.00	1,663.70	—
Puerto Cortes	132,270.00	211,585.00	104,040.00	189,830.00
Total preceding year	304,300.00	245,750.00	119,550.00	264,088.00
Decrease	172,030.00	84,165.00	15,510.00	74,208.00
Ruatan	6,855.75	81,826.08	7,505.10	9,979.43
Total preceding year	6,664.24	24,241.62	6,736.81	6,479.52
Increase	191.51	7,584.21	768.29	3,499.91
Trujillo	4,654.02	11,043.21	2,376.00	4,480.19
Total preceding year	22,720.34	16,589.79	420.00	15,116.59
Decrease	18,066.32	5,546.58	—	10,636.40
Increase	—	—	1,950.00	—
Utila:				
Bananas	131.25	18.75	600.00	2,991.25
Plantains	2,000.00	1,725.00	1,950.00	3,409.00
Limes	—	86.00	24.00	86.00
Oranges	—	15.00	—	—
Coconuts	—	43,005.00	2,070.00	4,536.05
Returned goods	—	158.00	—	—
Mangoes	—	—	—	86.00
Total	2,131.25	44,957.75	4,644.00	10,908.30
Total preceding year	13,655.64	51,715.26	18,291.38	21,750.35
Decrease	11,254.39	6,757.51	13,617.38	10,842.05

1901-1902.

	Quarter ended—			
	Sept. 30, 1901.	Dec. 31, 1901.	Mar. 31, 1902.	June 30, 1902.
Amapala:				
Bullion—				
Gold	\$27,926.97	\$46,628.08	\$32,489.01	\$39,300.22
Silver	162,332.60	143,715.86	76,571.42	79,075.27
Coffee	—	—	5.24	1,067.68
Hides	2,604.76	5,370.97	10,319.51	7,532.61
India rubber	672.26	56.86	402.03	282.59
Plumes	—	—	—	394.46
Skins, deer	407.66	905.07	864.87	665.84
Scrap copper	280.88	—	—	—
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	119.37
Ore	52.11	—	—	—
Specie, gold and silver	—	—	639.14	622.35
Wax	—	12.81	—	—
Ore, gold and silver	—	—	—	25,716.79
Total	194,277.24	196,689.65	121,291.22	154,767.18
Total preceding year	174,697.46	191,924.09	151,126.14	142,830.39
Increase	19,579.78	4,765.56	—	11,936.79
Decrease	—	—	29,834.92	—
Bonacca:				
Bananas	1,287.50	850.00	700.00	1,487.50
Banana plants	—	—	3.00	—
Plantains	6,558.00	200.00	—	1,380.00
Coconuts	2,130.00	7,098.00	—	667.00
Rubber	1,000.00	400.00	1,125.00	500.00
Oranges	30.00	10.00	50.00	—
Green turtles	96.00	100.00	—	226.00
Parrots	27.00	—	—	—

Exports declared for the United States—Continued.

1901-1902.

	Quarter ended—			
	Sept. 30, 1901.	Dec. 31, 1901.	Mar. 31, 1902.	June 30, 1902.
Bonacca—Continued.				
Pineapples	\$1.00			\$27.50
Turtle shells	75.00			
Limes	8.00		\$15.00	
Miscellaneous		\$50.00	80.50	
Total	11,207.50	8,206.00	3,163.00	4,302.50
Total preceding year	7,121.00	7,200.00	6,935.20	9,986.40
Decrease			3,672.20	5,683.90
Increase	4,086.50	1,006.00		
Calpa:				
Bananas	87,600.00	56,000.00	40,400.00	89,200.00
Bird skins			78.00	
Cocoanuts	150.00	1,178.00	208.00	
Deer hides	85.00		186.00	283.00
Gold dust			300.00	
Hides	479.00		452.00	
Hide cuttings	22.00			8.00
Mangoes	5.00			
Limes		10.00		
Plantains	550.00		410.00	483.00
Sarsaparilla	478.00	1,049.00		780.00
Specie, pesos			2,000.00	
Rubber	297.00	708.00		380.00
Oranges	1,045.00	1,854.00	360.00	3,044.00
Total	90,711.00	60,299.00	44,339.00	94,161.00
Puerto Cortes:				
Bananas	108,500.00	72,000.00	109,600.00	171,800.00
Cattle		33,020.00		19,100.00
Cocoanuts	16,900.00	1,320.00	1,240.00	680.00
Coffee	3,140.00	1,550.00	1,800.00	7,840.00
Hats, straw	130.00		916.00	600.00
Hides	420.00	12,600.00	8,400.00	6,000.00
Oranges		22.00		
Sarsaparilla		15,300.00	10,200.00	8,400.00
Rubber		5,400.00	3,200.00	4,600.00
Skins, deer		7,600.00	1,735.00	2,800.00
Tortoise shell		130.00		
Wood, mahogany and cedar	62,400.00	60,000.00		31,094.00
Silver bullion	1,800.00	800.00	800.00	2,600.00
Total	193,290.00	209,742.00	187,991.00	255,514.00
Total preceding year	132,270.00	211,585.00	104,040.00	189,830.00
Increase	61,020.00		83,951.00	65,684.00
Decrease		1,843.00		
Ruatan:				
Bananas	707.50	440.00	460.00	3,706.50
Bottles	8.00			
Cocoanuts	6,626.25	37,583.99	3,448.40	2,220.97
Hides	1.80	8.16	4.00	
Mangoes	6.75			16.80
Oranges	17.10			1.50
Plantains	113.40	80.80	216.00	1,068.00
Miscellaneous	146.25			170.20
Total	7,627.05	38,057.95	4,128.40	7,190.97
Total preceding year	6,855.75	31,826.08	7,505.10	9,979.43
Increase	771.30	6,231.87		
Decrease			3,376.70	2,788.46
Utilla:				
Bananas	365.00	2,953.20	778.00	1,348.56
Cocoanuts	4,064.85	13,975.05	449.00	1,080.30
Mangoes				32.33
Limes	7.20		10.00	.96
Oranges	90.00		16.00	2.88
Plantains	1,143.00	1,602.86	153.00	1,374.44
Turtles	10.80	46.22		
Total	5,670.35	18,577.33	1,406.00	3,899.44
Total preceding year	2,131.25	44,957.75	4,644.00	10,906.30
Decrease		29,380.42	3,238.00	7,006.86
Increase	3,539.10			

Exports declared for the United States, quarter ended March 31, 1903.

Amapala:			Rustan:	
Concentrates	\$33,678.55		Bananas	\$1,077.00
Bullion—			Cocoanuts	5,053.60
Silver	3,006.37		Hides	7.20
Gold	7,922.33		Plantains	498.00
Deer skins	439.49		Total	6,635.80
Hides	4,000.00		Total quarter ending March 31,	
Rubber	27.60		1902	4,128.40
Total	49,074.34		Increase	2,507.40
Total quarter ending March 31, 1902	121,291.22			
Decrease	72,216.88		Puerto Cortes:	
Bonacca:			Bananas	147,000.00
Bananas	862.50		Cocoanuts	2,880.00
Cocoanuts	1,850.00		Coffee	1,200.00
Green turtles	438.00		Deerskins	2,530.00
Plantains	1,305.00		Hats	800.00
Oranges	20.00		Hides	5,400.00
Parrots	132.00		Mahogany and cedar	29,200.00
Banana shoots	2.00		Rubber	3,440.00
Cocoa plants	4.00		Silver bullion	3,954.00
Timber, rough	34.00		Sarsaparilla	6,000.00
Yams	2.00		Total	202,414.00
Rubber	250.00		Total quarter ending March 31,	
Total	4,899.50		1902	137,891.00
Total quarter ending March 31, 1902	3,163.00		Increase	64,523.00
Increase	1,236.50			
Celba:			Utila:	
Bananas	69,212.80		Bananas	785.00
Cocoanuts	42.80		Cocoanuts	561.20
Deerskins	1,222.80		Plantains	668.80
Eggplants	17.60		Mahogany	20.00
Hides	469.20		Oranges	4.00
India rubber	150.00		Limes	8.40
Sarsaparilla	900.00		Miscellaneous	32.00
Silver specie	17,200.00		Total	2,077.40
Total	88,115.20		Total quarter ending March 31,	
Total quarter ending March 31, 1902	44,339.00		1902	1,408.00
Increase	43,776.20		Increase	671.40

TARIFF AND PORT CHARGES.^a

Duties are levied by the half kilogram (1.1 pounds) on the gross weight of merchandise. It behooves our exporters to pack their goods as carefully, securely, strongly, and lightly as possible to avoid heavy duties on their importations to this country, and the resulting prohibitive selling prices, which greatly affect the sale of our merchandise. Take silk, for example. The duty is 3 pesos per pound; if the wrapping weighs another pound the duty levied will be 6 pesos in all. Goods should be packed not only to minimize the wrapper weight, but also to withstand the cutting and crushing force of the lasso which binds the cargo on the pack saddle.

The tariff has been amended by several decrees, the substance of which follow:

Congressional decree No. 139, March 29, 1901: Declares free of duty, or of fiscal or municipal impost, for a period of five years, carriages, launches, oars, zinc in sheets, barbed wire. Storage fees for one month after arrival at port are also remitted on the above articles.

^a For tariff see Appendix No. 3, pp. 238-243.

Congressional decree No. 60, February 26, 1902: Printing paper, imported direct by printing concerns or by newspaper editors, shall be exempt from fiscal duty of every description.

Congressional decree No. 74, March 1, 1902: Importation through the ports of the Republic of galvanized-iron plates and pipes, and also rain-water tanks of iron or wood, shall be exempt from fiscal and municipal duties of every description during a period of five years. Articles imported by virtue of this decree shall not be subject to warehouse rent during one month from date of landing.

Congressional decree No. 75, March 1, 1902: Amends section 60 of the tariff act as follows: On every half kilo of alcohol introduced there shall be paid a duty of 2 pesos. Proprietors of pharmacies may introduce 30 gallons of alcohol annually for the exclusive use in their shops under duty as medicine. The alcohol introduced shall be chemically pure.

Congressional decree No. 25, May 29, 1903: Amends sections 1598, 1599, and 1600 of the tariff act, to read: Candles, stearin, 5 centavos per half kilo; candles, wax, 10 centavos per half kilo; candles, tallow, 3 centavos per half kilo.

Congressional decree No. 35, June 5, 1903: Amends decree No. 25, May 29, 1903, to read: Candles, stearin, 10 centavos per half kilo instead of 5 centavos.

On every package or bale of merchandise unloaded at a port of entry in Honduras there must be paid certain fixed port charges in addition to the customs duties and the commission merchants' fees who act as custom-house brokers.

Charges at Amapala on goods imported:	Honduras currency.
Manifest	\$0.75
Poliza or custom-house permit	1.50
Transfer fee, custom-house .....	.50
Sanitary fee—	
On goods to interior .....	.10
On goods to port only .....	.15
Municipal imposts or octroi on goods for port only:	
Cotton goods, etc	per 100 pounds.. 1.00
General merchandise	do..... .50
Flour	do..... .15
On exports, shipping permit from custom-house .....	.75
Brokerage fees:	
Landing—	
General merchandise from steamer	per ton.. 4.00
Machinery, etc	do..... 5.00
Commission—	
To receive, deliver, or ship each package up to 150 pounds .....	.50
To register and forward merchandise, according to class, per pack- age	\$.20 to 1.00
To register and forward machinery	per ton.. 5.00

Brokerage fees—Continued.

Loading—

Commission and freight on board—	Honduras currency.
Every 150 pounds ore	\$0.50
Every 150 pounds indigo .....	.50
Every 100 pounds rubber, deerskins	1.00
Every 100 pounds coffee, hides .....	.50
Every 100 pounds rice or grain .....	.25
Freight to San Lorenzo, La Brea or Aceituno..... per ton..	8.00
Depot fee, San Lorenzo .....	.25
Freight, San Lorenzo to Tegucigalpa..... per "lot" ..	2.50

TONNAGE.

The tonnage registered at the various ports of entry of the Republic during 1901-2 was:

Amapala	456,762
Puerto Cortes.....	194,909
La Ceiba	126,408
Ruatan.....	56,975
Trujillo, Irióna, Balfate.....	41,268

During the same year 987 steamers, 10 brigantines, 747 schooners, 805 sloops, 3 yachts, 13 small boats, 212 canoes, and 2 fishing vessels arrived at the ports named. The total registered tonnage was 876,322, and of this the steamer registry reached a total of 820,275 tons.

CUSTOMS DUTIES.

The customs duties are payable in the currency of the nation, i. e., silver pesos. All duties are specific, and the total weight of the parcel or "lot" is taken into consideration and included in arriving at the weight.

TARIFF NOTES.

1°. All merchandise shall be assessed on the gross weight, and the rates established are for each half kilo. Construction wood is excepted, the rate thereon being for each 1,000 feet.

2°. Merchandise which is registered shall pay the exact duty in Honduran currency according to the tariff, without any charge for depot storage in the ports of the State, when the registry is presented within one month, counted from the date of the arrival of the vessel containing the merchandise in question in the port; but after the lapse of this time there shall be paid, but only in the large ports, a storage fee of 1 centavo per month for each half kilo of gross weight of the merchandise. For the purposes of this account a month shall be deemed as concluded when begun.

3°. Before the registry no part of any merchandise may be cleared of its wrapping.

4°. Merchandise will be rated according to the material which composes the greater part of it.

5°. Merchandise not rated in the tariff shall be rated according to that class of merchandise which it most closely resembles.

6°. All wines having an alcoholic strength of more than 16° Carthier shall be rated as liquors or alcohol, according to the quality thereof. Liquors which exceed 25° Carthier shall be rated as alcohol.

7°. All laws not conflicting herewith shall be deemed to be in effect.

LAW OF STAMPED PAPER AND REVENUE STAMPS.

ARTICLE 1. Stamped paper shall be sold at the rate of 10 centavos per folio.

ART. 2. Stamped paper shall be issued only every four years, having imprinted on every folio the coat of arms of Honduras and the years for which issued, as "1901-1904," together with the value thereof, 10 centavos.

ART. 4. Stamped paper shall be used in all transactions such as petitions, judicial acts, and contracts whose value does not exceed 30 pesos.

ART. 5. Where the value exceeds that of the paper, revenue stamps must be affixed to the proper amount.

ART. 7. In every judicial act whose value shall exceed 30 pesos, or if it be indefinite, in the legal documents of notaries public, certificates of public officials, the revenue stamps to be affixed to the stamped paper shall amount to the value of 50 centavos.

ART. 8. Contracts, invoices, receipts, bills of exchange, and all documents representing a value of from 10 to 30 pesos shall be written on stamped paper; and if the valuation exceeds 30 pesos, stamps representing the following valuations shall be affixed in addition:

	Pesos.
Between 30 and 100 pesos.....	0.50
Between 100 and 1,000 pesos.....	1.50
Between 1,000 and 2,000 pesos.....	2.00
Between 2,000 and 3,000 pesos.....	3.00
Between 3,000 and 4,000 pesos.....	4.00
Between 4,000 and 5,000 pesos.....	5.00

After 5,000 pesos a stamp of 5 centavos shall be affixed for each 100 pesos or fraction thereof.

ART. 9. The same regulation as contained in the preceding article shall apply to the first sheet of a document executed by a notary public and 50 centavos on each succeeding sheet where the value exceeds 30 pesos.

ART. 10. On documents of unknown value stamps to the value of more than 5 pesos shall be affixed on the first folio and stamps of 50 centavos each on each succeeding page thereof.

ART. 12. Mercantile books, as well as the books of companies, shall have a 5-centavo revenue stamp affixed to each page used thereof.

ART. 13. On commissions and diplomas, free land and forest con-

cessions, mining concessions, and patents granted by the Executive Authority shall be affixed a stamp of the value of 10 pesos on the first sheet and a stamp of 50 centavos on each succeeding sheet.

ART. 15. There shall be excepted from the necessity of the use of stamped paper the following: Sections 1 to 6, inclusive, public documents; 7, private documents not exceeding in value 10 pesos.

ART. 17. Revenue stamps on stamped paper shall be duly canceled by writing thereon the day, month, and year when canceled so that a part of the writing shall overlap on each side of the stamp. The person affixing the date on the stamp shall also sign his name thereto.

ART. 19. Notaries public before whom or by whom documents are executed shall thus cancel the revenue stamps.

ART. 23. Instruments or petitions not drawn and stamped as herein provided shall be regarded as of no effect.

ART. 24. Instruments or books not duly written on stamped paper or having affixed the proper revenue stamps shall be disregarded in all actions of law, and in order to be admitted the delinquent must pay a fine aggregating an amount ten times that of the stamp value that should have been affixed.

ART. 27. Directors of companies and brokers who do not have the proper stamps affixed to their books of entry shall incur a fine equal to ten times the value of the tax the first time and double the value for each succeeding delinquency.

LICENSE LAW.

Each municipality fixes upon its own scale of licenses and what kinds of establishments shall pay a license fee. For the city of Tegucigalpa the following monthly fees have been decreed:

	Pesos.
For each first-class store	2
For each second-class store.....	1
For each wholesale house	5
For each liquor store	10
For each drug store.....	10
For each café.....	10
For each billiard room.....	5
For each hotel, casino, or club	5
For each banking establishment.....	25
For each pawn shop	20

INSURANCE.

Insurance companies may be organized under the laws providing for the organization of general mercantile companies. After their formation or establishment they are regulated and supervised by the Law of Insurance

CHAPTER X.

FINANCIAL ORGANIZATION, REVENUE, BUDGETS, INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL DEBTS.

FINANCE.

The revenues of the State are derived from the customs dues, octrois, monopoly profits on the sale of aguardiente (sugar-cane rum), gunpowder, from concession taxes, stamped paper and revenue stamps, the railroad, and the Honduras Lottery, formerly the Louisiana State Lottery.

The revenue and expenditure of the National Government since 1895 is given below:

Year.	Revenues.	Expenditures.	Difference.
	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>
1895-1896.....	4,900,208.41	4,842,066.12	58,142.29
1896-1897.....	6,713,585.96	6,600,936.93	112,649.03
1897-1898.....	3,049,364.99	2,529,566.65	519,798.34
1898-1899.....	6,701,565.94	6,593,677.56	107,888.38
1899-1900.....	8,076,664.18	7,783,549.74	293,114.44
1900-1901.....	3,017,273.40	2,840,397.21	176,876.19
1901-1902.....	3,594,975.06	3,308,169.89	286,805.17
1902-1903.....	6,367,716.80	6,225,847.87	141,868.93

BUDGETS.

The budget for 1902-3, as fixed by the National Congress, amounted to \$1,051,620 in gold, made up as follows:

RECEIPTS.

Customs duties	\$440,000.00
Tax on aguardiente	320,000.00
Tax on liquors	32,000.00
Tax on gunpowder	10,000.00
Stamped paper and revenue stamps	32,000.00
Tax on live stock	12,400.00
Postal revenues	9,600.00
Telegraph and cable	25,600.00
Custom-house paper	6,400.00
Printed matter	400.00
Export tax on cattle	24,000.00
Export tax on products	8,000.00
Lottery and wharfage	89,400.00
Receipts from lands	2,000.00
Printing and binding	1,600.00
Pawn shops	1,400.00

BUDGET.

143

Mint	\$400.00
Manual Training School	1,200.00
Lithographing	400.00
Receipts from steamships	800.00
Incidental receipts	34,020.00
Total	1,051,620.00

DISBURSEMENTS.

Executive Department	173,048.80
Department of Justice	56,968.00
Department of Finance	96,051.32
Department of Public Credit	48,010.84
Department of Foreign Relations	23,408.00
Department of Public Works	173,596.00
Department of Public Instruction	99,148.00
Department of War	381,389.04
Total	1,051,620.00

BUDGET RECEIPTS FOR 1903-4.

Customs duties	\$440,000.00
Tax on aguardiente	322,000.00
Tax on liquors	32,800.00
Tax on gunpowder	10,000.00
Stamped paper and revenue stamps	32,000.00
Tax on cattle	12,400.00
Postal receipts	9,600.00
Telegraph and cable	25,600.00
Custom-house paper	6,400.00
Printed matter	800.00
Export tax on stock	24,269.68
Export tax on other products	8,000.00
Lottery and wharfage	89,400.00
Receipts from land sales	2,000.00
Printing and binding	1,600.00
Pawn shops	1,400.00
Coinage	400.00
Manual Training School	1,200.00
Lithographing	400.00
Receipts from steamships	800.00
Incidental receipts	34,020.00
Total	1,055,089.68

EXPENDITURES.

Departments:	
Interior	175,774.48
Justice	56,968.00
Treasury	96,795.32
Public Credit	48,010.84
Foreign Relations	23,408.00
Public Works	173,548.00
Public Instruction	99,148.00
War	376,741.54
Total	1,055,089.68

PUBLIC DEBT.

The public internal debt of Honduras was 1,704,124.68 pesos when President Sierra became Chief Executive of the Republic, on February 1, 1899. By October 31, 1901, this sum had been reduced to 1,221,298.09 by the amortization of 482,826.59 pesos. The entire amortization in that time reached a total of 1,916,180.19 pesos. Between November 1, 1901, and July 31, 1902, a further sum of 456,453.76 pesos was paid. The total amortization during three and one-half years of President Sierra's administration was 2,172,633.94 pesos.

Investigation and records are being made at the present time in order that the exact debt of the Republic may be arrived at. A pamphlet recently issued by the Government, *Breve Resena de La Republica*, contains the following statement of the debt:

"The interior debt, according to documents presented to Congress in January last (1903), was, on the 31st of October of the year preceding, 1,221,298.09 pesos. This amount has been augmented considerably by the expenditures created by the war in the month of February, which are not entirely paid off, nor recognized in part; but according to the estimates of persons informed, the amount will not be over 1,000,000 pesos. Taking into consideration that there are also some other internal debts not comprehended in the documents above referred to, and computing them on the same authority, we may calculate that the total internal debt does not greatly exceed 4,000,000 pesos.

"The external debt is likewise yet to be settled, but the exaggerated pretensions of the bondholders of the railroad enterprise have not been acknowledged, the emission and negotiation of which bonds, as is well known, was conducted with fraud and scandal. At present there is a Government commission abroad and at home, engaged in collecting documents relative to this debt, as the Government proposes to arrange with the bondholders on a basis that shall be just and legitimately cover what is due."

EXTERNAL DEBT OF THE NATION.

[Details from a report of the Council of Foreign Bondholders.]

1827: Upon the breaking up of the Central American Federation, the proportion of the Federal debt (£163,000, or \$793,240) allotted to Honduras was two-twelfths, or £27,000 (\$132,369), with interest at 6 per cent. No interest was paid on this by Honduras.

1867: Five per cent conversion loan: Amount £90,000 (\$437,985). Sinking fund, 1 per cent; specially secured on the customs dues of the port of Amapala. This loan was issued for the conversion of the above with arrears of interest (total, £90,075, or \$438,350) and for the liquidation of other liabilities in London amounting to £30,375 (\$147,820).

The holders of the old bonds received £55,000 (\$267,658) new bonds in satisfaction of their claims. The settlement was effected as a preparation on the part of the Government for floating a loan for the construction of an interoceanic railway.

1867: Ten per cent railway loan: Amount, £1,000,000 (\$4,866,500). Issued at 80 per cent by Messrs. Bischoffsheim & Goldschmidt, for the construction of an interoceanic railway. The interest was secured upon the railway and its revenues and the products of the mahogany forests. The Government undertook to provide an annuity of £140,000 (\$681,310) for fifteen years from December 31, 1869, for the service of the loan, and promised the subscribers half the profits of the proposed railway for fifteen years after its redemption.

1869: Six and two-thirds per cent Government railway loan: Amount, £2,490,108 (\$12,117,091). Issued in Paris by Messrs. Dreyfus & Co., at 75 per cent. Redeemable at par in seventeen years by half-yearly drawings. Security, first mortgage on State railways and forests.

1870: Ten per cent Government railway loan: Amount, £2,500,000 (\$12,166,250). Sinking fund, 3 per cent. Issued at 80 per cent by Messrs. Bischoffsheim & Goldschmidt, on account of Mr. C. J. Lefevre, for the completion of the interoceanic railway. Security, the railway and its revenues and the produce of State domains.

1873: All four loans went into default, the interest having been paid out of the proceeds of the money borrowed.

1875: The loans were the subject of investigation by a parliamentary committee.

1887-1893: A concession was granted to Mr. Binney for the completion of the interoceanic railway, which included a settlement of the external debt. The existing bonds of the foreign loans, with arrears of interest, were to be exchanged for £100 shares in a new railway company to be formed in London. The old bonds were to be lodged in the Bank of England pending the completion of the railway, when the Government was empowered to cancel them. The company was formed in 1888, but the Government declined to renew the concession when it expired in 1892. Another similar concession was granted to an American company, which, however, contained no provision for the settlement of the debt, and which was canceled in 1893.

1896: An American syndicate concluded a contract with the Government for the building of the railway, the settlement of the foreign debt, and the establishment of a bank charged with the collection of the customs. Each £100 external-debt bond, with arrears of interest, were to be exchanged for £25 of 1½ per cent new bonds, redeemable within twenty-five years and secured by a guaranty from the bank and a first charge upon the railway. The contract did not specify the date at which interest on the new bonds would begin, or the length of time allowed for the conversion. All new bonds not claimed within the period allowed by the syndicate were to be divided between

the latter and the Government. The committee consented to negotiate on the basis proposed, provided it was satisfied with the security offered. Disputes, however, arose between the Government and the syndicate, leading to the suspension of work upon the railway and to the revocation of the concession in 1900.

1900: A second contract with the same syndicate was approved by Congress on the 26th of May, 1900. This new arrangement provided for a lease of the already constructed portion of the railway to the syndicate for twenty-five years, at an annual rental of \$15,000 gold. Under pain of forfeiting the lease, the syndicate bound itself: (a) To erect a bridge over the Ulua and to reconstruct that over the Chamelecon within two years from the approval of the contract; (b) to reconstruct the existing line within four years, and (c) to build and open to traffic the line from Ulua to Comayagüa within five years. It also undertook to construct 25 kilometers of railway (15½ miles) within two years, and to complete the line to the Gulf of Fonseca within seven years from the same date. The syndicate also obtained a preferential right to construct branch lines, and for fifteen years from the fulfillment of stipulations (a), (b), and (c) the right to construct a line from the northern coast parallel to the existing section. This contract contained no reference to the external debt.

1902: The syndicate, notwithstanding its failure to carry out the conditions of the above contract, obtained an extension of time of one year from the Government.

The following statement is taken from the report of the Council of Foreign Bondholders, published in November, 1903:

“THE AMOUNT OF THE DEBT.

“The external debt of Honduras consists of four loans. The first is known as the 5 per cent loan of 1867 and represents the portion of the old debt of the Central American Federation assumed by Honduras when the federation broke up in 1827. Honduras paid nothing on this debt for forty years, but in 1867, wishing to pave the way for borrowing money in this country for the construction of a railway across the continent, the Government made an arrangement with its creditors, bonds to the amount of £90,000 being issued. The present amount of this loan is £78,800, and it is specially secured on the customs duties of the port of Amapala.

“In the same year (1867) Honduras issued in London a loan for £1,000,000 for the express purpose of building the transcontinental line. Interest was to be at the rate of 10 per cent, and the loan was secured upon the railway and its revenues and the produce of the mahogany forests, which were stated to be of great value. The bondholders were also to have half the profits of the railway for fifteen years after the loan had been redeemed. The amount of the loan outstanding is £900,700.

“In 1869 a further loan for £2,490,108 was issued in Paris, bearing 6½ per cent interest, and this was also secured on the railway and forests. The amount outstanding is £2,176,570.

“In 1870 Honduras borrowed still more money for the completion of the Interoceanic Railway. A second loan, bearing 10 per cent interest, was issued in London, the amount being £2,500,000, and it was also secured on the railway, its revenues, and the produce of the State domains. The present amount is £2,242,500. It will thus be seen that the total amount of the external debt was £6,080,108, and of this £5,398,570 is at present outstanding and unredeemed.

“THE PARLIAMENTARY INQUIRY.

“Interest on the loans was paid up to 1873, when default took place, and since then Honduras has not paid, nor, as far as I am aware, has made any serious effort to pay the bondholders anything at all. In 1875 the circumstances attending the issue of the loans was made the subject of inquiry by a special committee of Parliament. This inquiry showed that their issue was attended by grave abuses, and that the Honduras Government never actually received a considerable part of the money which she borrowed. I wish, however, to point out that the bondholders were in no way responsible in the matter, and can not be held in any way to blame. They were innocent parties, who acquired their bonds for value. Whatever irregularities took place must necessarily have been committed by the agents of the Honduras Government, but it is worthy of note that these agents were accorded a vote of thanks by the Congress of Honduras, and one of them received special honors from the Government of Honduras on account of his services in connection with floating the loans. This was, moreover, done subsequently to the publication of the report of the parliamentary committee, so that the Government were well aware that irregularities had been committed. I also wish to lay particular stress on the fact that according to the parliamentary report the net cash proceeds of the three railway loans amounted to £2,695,000, of which more than £1,000,000 went to the construction of the first section of the railway and to materials supplied for the second and third sections.

“EQUITABLE AND NOT LEGAL RIGHTS CLAIMED.

“Moreover, it is perfectly well known to the Government of Honduras that although it is undoubtedly responsible for the payment of the outstanding principal of the debt and the arrears of interest thereon it has never been suggested that it should pay any such sum. On the contrary, we have always approached the question of settlement, not from a legal, but from an equitable point of view. Indeed, I may say that we have gone further than that. Honduras must, at

any rate, recognize the full amount of the 5 per cent Federal debt of 1867, and as regards the three railway loans she can not deny her absolute moral as well as legal responsibility for the £2,695,000 cash she actually received. These two items would amount to £2,785,000. Let us, however, deduct from this sum the amount of bonds amortised or said to have been amortised during the five years when Honduras paid the service of the debt. This would leave a little over £2,000,000. If we add to this simple interest at, say, 4 per cent, the total owing by Honduras would amount to about £4,500,000. But, as you will presently see, we have gone even beyond this. I am particularly anxious that publicity should be given to what I am now saying, and I hope that people in Honduras, many of whom appear either to be ignorant as to the true position of the matter, or have been misled by certain parties whose interest it appears to be to oppose and obstruct any payment to the bondholders, will read and consider my remarks.

“THE CASE SUMMARIZED.

“I trust you will pardon me if for the sake of clearness I sum up what I have already put before you.

“First, I say that Honduras can not legally deny her liability for the full amount outstanding of the bonds she issued through her own agents, viz, £5,398,570 of principal, with arrears of interest amounting to £14,500,000, for although it may be true that a considerable part of the proceeds of the bonds was wrongfully withheld from its proper destination, this was not done with the knowledge or connivance of the bondholders.

“Secondly, if the legal aspect of the question is waived and it is only regarded from a moral and equitable standpoint, Honduras is bound to repay the actual amount of cash she received. Allowing simple interest only, at the rate of 4 per cent during the time the debt has remained in default, instead of at the higher rates Honduras promised to pay, it will be found that Honduras must in equity admit in round figures a debt of £4,500,000.

“Thirdly, the proposals of your committee are much within what might have been claimed even from the point of view of equity. We have offered to advise the bondholders to surrender to Honduras the whole of the arrears of interest, and as regards the payment of the amount of the principal for which the country is unequivocally liable, we are prepared to treat Honduras in the most liberal and generous manner. I think that I need say no more to prove that so far from wishing to be exacting or to impose a burden on Honduras greater than it can easily carry, we have endeavored to meet the Government in a spirit of unexampled generosity. Later on I shall, with your permission, give you some details as to the proposals which we have placed before the Honduras Government. You will then be in a position to

judge as to the correctness of what I have said, and I feel sure you will share the disappointment and surprise which we feel at the manner in which the Government has treated our efforts to arrive at a settlement. How any country can deliberately remain for thirty years in total default, and deprived of all credit, without apparently making any serious attempt to remove the disgraceful stigma attaching to its good name is quite incomprehensible.

“I must now return to the year 1873, when the Government of Honduras defaulted in the payment of its foreign debt. At that time about 50 miles of railway had been built, and it might naturally have been expected that the Government would have at least paid over to the bondholders the revenues derived from the working of the line. I regret to say, however, that the Government of Honduras has done nothing of the kind, but has consistently withheld these revenues from the bondholders and has turned a deaf ear to our demands that they should be handed over to us, as your representatives, for your benefit. What the actual net receipts of the line have been it is difficult to say, but I find that in 1901 they were given at \$100,000, or, say, £8,000. This is not a large sum, but I think you will agree that it is extremely dishonorable that these receipts should go to anybody but the bondholders, to whom they were specially mortgaged and with whose money the line was made.”

On December 15, 1903, Mr. Angel Ugarte, in behalf of the Government of Honduras, opened negotiations looking toward a settlement of the question of the foreign debt of Honduras, being invested with powers as Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, and France. These negotiations took place in London with the Council of Foreign Bondholders. During the progress of these negotiations Mr. Ugarte submitted the following alternative bases of arrangement to that body:

[Translation.]

“The Government of Honduras and the Committee of Honduras Bondholders—

“Taking into consideration that the product of the loans issued in London in 1867 and 1870, and in Paris in 1869, with the object of constructing an interoceanic railway across Honduras, was diverted from its true purpose, frustrating the hopes and prejudicing the interests of that country at the same time as those of the subscribers to such loans, without any blame attaching either to the one or the other side;

“Taking into consideration that by reason of the failure of the undertaking the value of the Honduras bonds fell in the market until it reached insignificant quotations, the maximum in cash obtainable

at this date being 6 per cent on the nominal or original price of the said bonds; and

“Taking into consideration that the present revenue of the Republic of Honduras is about £200,000, a circumstance which must be taken into account in order that any arrangement which may be made may have the possibility of being duly carried out:

“Have agreed to conclude a definite arrangement for the payment of the external debt of Honduras in conformity with the following bases:

“1. Honduras actually received in respect of the said loans 53 miles of railway, which, as its construction did not present any obstacles or technical difficulties, may be estimated at the most at £4,000 per mile, or, say, £212,000, and in addition about £100,000 for the payment of the so-called Federal debt, the dispatch of some arms and ammunition, and of a quantity of nickel coin, making a total of £312,000.

“2. The maximum value of the bonds, estimating their actual quotations, is 6 per cent on their original nominal value, which is £5,398,570, consequently there remains a true debt of £323,920 4s.

“3. The budget of Honduras amounting to only £200,000, it does not admit of a greater deduction than 10 per cent for the service of the debt, as if this proportion were exceeded the administration of the country would be rendered impossible.

“In consequence they have agreed upon an arrangement on the following terms:

“1. The Government undertakes to pay 6 per cent on the nominal value of its bonds, such as may be found to be represented by the same, and discounting the coupons paid.

“2. On the sum of £323,920 4s., which forms the said 6 per cent, it recognizes interest at 4 per cent per annum until the extinction of the debt.

“3. The Government will make the payment by annuities of £19,435 4s. 3d., or, say, £12,956 16s. 2d., for interest at the rate of 4 per cent, and £6,478 8s. 1d. to form a sinking fund of 2 per cent to be applied to amortization by drawings, thus the payment being made for twenty-eight years and three months, a total of £549,044 14s. 9d., will be reached.

“4. To provide for the payment of the said annuity the Government specially assigns the product of the custom-house at ———, placing in the possession of the committee, or of the agent which it may nominate, each half year a moiety of the amount corresponding to the year.

“5. This contract shall be submitted by the Government to the Congress of Honduras, and by the committee to a general meeting of bondholders for their approval.

“6. On obtaining the approval of the bondholders, the committee shall receive the said bonds in deposit—if possible, the whole of them, and if not, at least three-quarters of the total—in order that the operations may have due security.

“7. If the approvals are obtained due notice will be given by each party to the other, and the contract will come into force as from the exchange of the respective approvals, the first payment being made on the 30th of June or the 31st December following said exchange.

“NOTE.—The deposit of bonds may be converted into an exchange of the existing bonds for new bonds, at the price indicated in the project of a contract.”

[Translation.]

ALTERNATIVE PROPOSAL.

“1. The Government hands over to the committee the constructed portion of the railway from Puerto Cortes to La Pimienta, with all its fixtures, profits, accessories, buildings, etc.

“2. The Government grants to the committee the exclusive right of way for the completion of the Interoceanic Railway, which shall be constructed within the periods mentioned in article —.

“3. The Government grants all the other concessions relating to lands for the railway and its annexes, the free importation of materials and provisions for the works, exemptions for employees and workmen, and the other clauses which are customary in such cases.

“4. The Government grants, in addition, to the committee the property of 200,000 acres of national lands at the place or places which the committee may select, the same to be measured in alternate lots with the Government of from 1,000 to 5,000 acres each by two engineers, respectively, nominated by the Government and the committee.

“5. The committee, in exchange for the definite titles of property which it receives in respect of the railway and the lands, cancels the account of the Government.

“6. If the work on the railway should not be begun or carried into effect within the periods indicated, the committee shall lose the exclusive right of way, keeping all the other concessions, and the Government shall remain at liberty to contract for it with such person or company as it may deem desirable.

“7. The committee can transfer the present contract, giving notice of the transfer to the Government, provided it is not to the State or the corporation of the State of any country.”—From statement Foreign Bondholders' Committee.

The subcommittee declined the terms outlined by Mr. Ugarte, but requested him to submit a new proposal on the lines of the agreement which had been entered into between the committee and the Squier Syndicate.

Mr. Ugarte, on behalf of his Government, thereupon submitted the following:

[Translation.]

“December 23, 1903.

“NEW SCHEME FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE HONDURAS EXTERNAL DEBT.

“The Government of Honduras would purchase, through the agency of the Council, the bonds existing in the market at the rate of 8 per cent during the first two years, increasing one-half per cent every two years until 12 per cent is reached, insuring the purchase at those prices of an annual minimum of £250,000.

“The remittances would consequently be made in the following form:

Yr.	Mo.	D.		£	£	s.	d.
2	0	0	8 per cent,	20,000=	40,000	0	0
2	0	0	8½ per cent,	21,250=	42,500	0	0
2	0	0	9 per cent,	22,500=	45,000	0	0
2	0	0	9½ per cent,	23,750=	47,500	0	0
2	0	0	10 per cent,	25,000=	50,000	0	0
2	0	0	10½ per cent,	26,250=	52,500	0	0
2	0	0	11 per cent,	27,500=	55,000	0	0
2	0	0	11½ per cent,	28,750=	57,500	0	0
5	7	4	12 per cent,	30,000=	167,582	14	9
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
21	7	4			557,582	14	9

“The purchases would begin when the Council should hold deposited at least three-quarters of the bonds.

“The Government would assign for the payment of the above-mentioned sums the product of one of the custom-houses of Honduras at the choice of the Council, and the latter would, in exchange, surrender the other guaranties which it might have with respect to the payment.”—Statement of Committee; Foreign Bondholders.

This proposition was also unacceptable by the Committee of Foreign Bondholders, and virtually ended the negotiations for the time being.

THE PROPOSALS OF THE SQUIER SYNDICATE.

TERMS OF SETTLEMENT PROPOSED.

An ad referendum agreement was entered into in December last between the Council and the committee and the Squier Syndicate, the principal provisions of which were as follows: The Squier Syndicate were to purchase the railway and other properties assigned to the bondholders as security under the contracts relating to the three railway loans of 1867, 1869, and 1870, for a cash payment of £2 10s. in respect of each £100 bond with interest in arrear, and the bondholders were thereupon to release all their rights in the railway, leaving the syndicate free to proceed with its construction. It would no

doubt seem that the sum which the Squier Syndicate offer to pay the bondholders is a small one, as if the whole of the outstanding bonds of the three railway loans were to claim payment of the £2 10s. per cent, it would only come to a little over £130,000. We do not suggest that this amount represents the real value of the 53 miles of constructed railway and other properties mortgaged to the bondholders. The Squier Syndicate have, however, to find the money for the construction of the 180 miles of line yet to be completed to the Pacific, and in addition to this, Mr. Turner estimates that it will cost his syndicate at least \$400,000 to put the constructed portion of the railway in reasonable order.

CHAPTER XI.

BANKING AND CURRENCY, BANK OF HONDURAS, SEMI-ANNUAL STATEMENTS.

Laws on banking.—The laws and regulations relating to banking in Honduras are principally governed by various sections in the Commercial Code. Title III deals with brokers; Title VIII with contracts and bills of exchange; Title IX with promissory notes, bank notes, and checks; Title XI with loans; Title XIII with pledges. Title XIV of the Civil Code relates to contracts of pledges and mortgages.

GOLD PREMIUM.

Honduras is preeminently a silver country, and every fluctuation abroad in the price of silver directly and instantly affects exchange, or the gold premium. During the past two years the premium has varied between 215 and 250 per cent. In October, 1903, exchange was at 230 per cent, and at this time (February, 1904), is at 245 per cent.

Money in circulation.—The money in circulation is largely pesetas or 25-centavo silver pieces, which pass current in ordinary small transactions. The silver peso, 0.900 fine, is the standard money, and the Bank of Honduras, a quasi-public institution, is by law authorized to issue paper currency, which passes at par with the silver peso.

Owing to the large percentage of gold in the silver of the peso, there has been a brisk demand beyond the limits of the country for that coin, with the result that to-day one rarely meets with a Honduran peso in the ordinary business negotiations of the stores and markets.

Honduras mint.—The Honduras mint is situated in Tegucigalpa, and up to within a year was in active operation. During 1901–2 silver coin to the amount of 27,329.75 pesos was coined, and 590 pesos in copper cents.

From 1879 to 1890, 743,173 pesos in silver coins were minted and 8,614.33 pesos in copper pieces. In 1888 and 1889 gold coins to the value of 1,118 pesos were minted. The following table will show the amount of coinage in recent years:

Year.	Silver.	Copper.	Gold.
	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>	<i>Pesos.</i>
1895-1896.....	91,806.50		275.00
1896-1897.....	8,426.80		
1898-1899.....	19,938.50	1,795.56	
1899-1900.....	10,350.00	291.00	
1900-1901.....	13,611.82	977.90	

BANK OF HONDURAS.

The Bank of Honduras was established October 1, 1889, with an authorized capital of 1,000,000 pesos, limited by resolution of the directors to 600,000 pesos. The capital subscribed amounts to 417,500 pesos.

The officers of the institution are president, vice-president, secretary, and manager.

The bank is established in Tegucigalpa, with correspondents in San Pedro and Santa Rosa. It is proposed by the board of directors to establish a permanent branch in San Pedro Sula, near the north coast.

The following tables give the financial condition of the bank at the end of the several recent half years:

BANK STATEMENT.

January to July, 1900.

	U. S. gold.
Exchange	\$18,317.80
Salaries	1,128.00
General expenses	695.12
Extraordinary expenses	21.60
Engraving of notes	102.22
Reserve fund	670.80
Dividends	5,995.80
Total	24,929.84
Net income during the six months, \$11,008.54.	

July to December, 1900.

Exchange	16,637.46
Salaries	1,128.00
General expenses	583.67
Engraving of notes	84.80
Reserve fund	1,852.04
Dividends	16,646.56
Total	36,882.53

January to June, 1901.

Exchange	29,835.05
Salaries	1,128.00
General expenses	451.61
Engraving of notes	76.82
Reserve fund	806.23
Other accounts	400.01
Dividends	7,251.14
Total	39,948.86

January to June, 1902.

Receipts:	
Exchange	\$1,777.54
Commissions	1,142.85
Interest and discount	13,408.84
Total	16,329.23

Disbursements:

Salaries	\$1, 839. 25
Engraving notes	61. 83
General expenses	1, 133. 23
Extraordinary expenses	256. 80
Other accounts	2, 033. 70

Total \$4, 894. 61

Net income during the six months 11, 551. 71

Dividends 10, 371. 81

Reserve fund 1, 179. 90

July to December, 1902.

Receipts:

Exchange	774. 71
Commissions	918. 23
Interest and discount	10, 945. 71

Total 18, 638. 71

Disbursements:

Salaries	1, 437. 30
Engraving notes	55. 00
Furniture	97. 20
General expenses	837. 00
Extraordinary expenses	290. 00
Other accounts	2, 800. 20

Total 5, 057. 50

Net income during the six months:

Reserve fund 1, 358. 13

Dividends 12, 223. 14

Total 18, 581. 26

January to July, 1903.

Receipts:

Interest and discounts	12, 314. 14
Other accounts	1, 540. 33

Total 18, 854. 46

Disbursements:

Expenditures	1, 869. 03
Reserve fund	1, 196. 43

Total 3, 065. 46

Net income during the six months 10, 788. 99

During the revolution (February, 1903) \$40,000 gold were removed from the bank on the forcible order of President Arias.

July to December, 1903.

Receipts:

Interest	\$12, 673. 33
Other sources	2, 190. 26

Total 14, 863. 59

ENCY.

CHAPTER XII.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION—INTERIOR COMMUNICATION—COMMUNICATION WITH FOREIGN COUNTRIES, LINES OF STEAMERS—RAILROAD—CONCESSIONS—MAIL, TELEGRAPH, AND POSTAL SERVICE.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION.

Steamship lines.—Steamship lines connect Honduras with the United States, Europe, the West Indies, Mexico, and with the South American republics on the Pacific side of the Continent.

The two principal ports of entry are Puerto Cortes, on the Caribbean Sea, and Amapala, on the Gulf of Fonseca, on the Pacific Ocean.

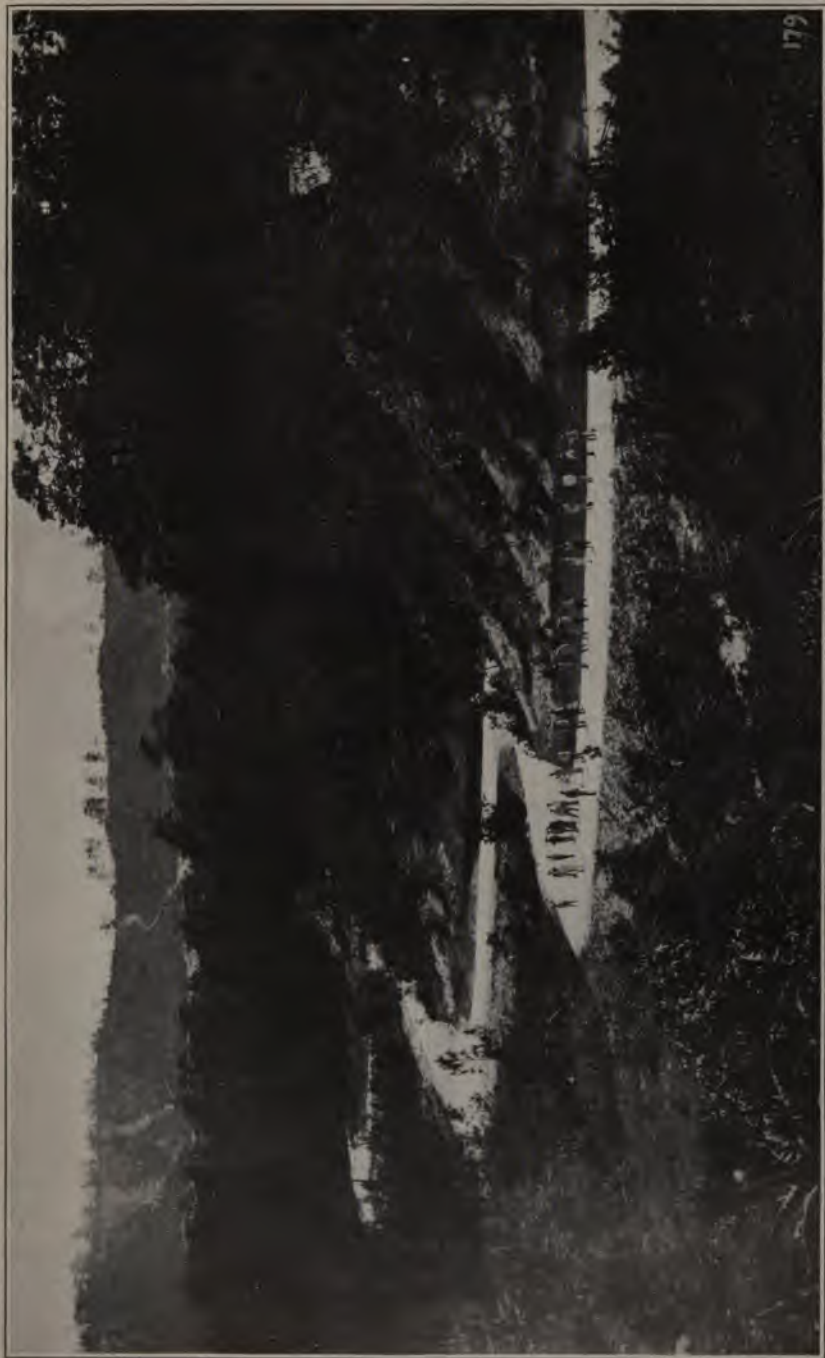
The steamers of the United Fruit Company run between Puerto Cortes and Ceiba, on the north coast of Honduras, and New Orleans and Mobile. The time for making the trip of 900 miles between Honduras and the United States Gulf ports is six days. Passenger service is subordinated to freight, and consequently travelers find poor accommodations as well as inferior table service.

Tramp steamers ply between Ceiba, Trujillo, and Cuban ports, engaged chiefly in the transportation of cattle to points on the latter island.

Pacific Mail Steamship Company.—The steamers of this company touch at Amapala on their route between the terminal points at San Francisco and Panama. A steamer arrives every two weeks at Amapala, either on the downward or upward trip; thus the steamers average making the port about once a week. The distance from Amapala to Panama is 670 miles and to San Francisco 2,600 miles. The time consumed by a voyage between Amapala and San Francisco is sixteen days, including which are stops usually made at La Union, La Libertad, and Acajutla, in Salvador; San Jose de Guatemala and Champerico, in Guatemala, and Acapulco and Mazatlan, Mexico, each stop being from a few hours to two days in duration. Between Amapala and Panama stops are made at Corinto and San Juan del Sur, Nicaragua, and at Puntarenas, Costa Rica, the voyage requiring from five to six days. The time required to make the journey from New York to Amapala via Panama is fifteen days; New York to Puerto Cortes via New Orleans, nine days.

The steamers of the Pacific Mail Company are commodious and comfortable, and an excellent table service is provided.

The fares are: San Francisco to Amapala, \$75 gold; Amapala to Panama, \$40; New York to Amapala via Panama, \$120.



NEW WAGON ROAD IN THE ULE MOUNTAINS, NEAR TEGUCIGALPA.



From New York to Colon the steamers of the Panama Railroad Steamship Company are used; thence the transit of the Isthmus is made by railroad, and from Panama to Amapala the steamers of the Pacific Mail Company are employed. This route is the most convenient for passengers and freight from New York to interior points in Honduras.

Foreign shipping, 1899-1900.—During this fiscal year 2,157 vessels arrived in the ports of Honduras. Of these, 236 touched at Puerto Cortes, 140 at La Ceiba, and 118 at Amapala. But in respect to tonnage Amapala led, with 175,719; Puerto Cortes and Ceiba, 156,687 and 49,304, respectively.

1900-1901.—The number of vessels arriving in Honduran ports during the year was 2,999, of which 618 were steamers, 1,001 sailing vessels, 936 fishing vessels, and 444 canoes. The port of Ruatan entered the largest number of sailing vessels, the steamers numbering but 39. At Puerto Cortes 199 steamers entered. The total tonnage was 491,199, of which the port of Amapala received 224,158.

1901-2.—The total tonnage of vessels entering the ports of Honduras during the year was 876,322. Of this number, the steamer tonnage was 820,275, shown as follows:

	Tons.
Amapala	456,762
Puerto Cortes	194,909
La Ceiba	126,408
Bay islands	56,975
Trujillo, Iruona. Balfate	41,268
Total	876,322

This shows an increase over the preceding year of 369 steamers entering the ports of Honduras and an increased tonnage of 385,123.

PORTS.

The ports of Amapala and Puerto Cortes are excellently situated for the fostering of foreign trade, especially is this true of Amapala.

Puerto Cortes.—The bay on which this port is situated is about 9 miles in circumference. It is well sheltered from the northers and of great capacity for many vessels. Its depth is ample, ranging for more than two-thirds of its area from 4 to 12 fathoms, with secure holding ground. Toward its northern shore the depth of water is greatest, and by construction of docks or wharves 60 feet in length large steamers of the coast-trade type may enter and unload and load cargo with every facility, as the tide is insignificant. The winds which prevail on the north coast are from the northeast, north, and north by west, from all of which the port is perfectly protected. At the entrance to the harbor there is a light-house—the only one on all the coast of Honduras.

Amapala.—The port of Amapala is situated on the island of Tigre,

30 miles from the mainland of Honduras and nearly in the center of the magnificent Bay of Fonseca. The expanse of water around the island of Tigre and off the port of Amapala is ample and of sufficient depth to secure excellent anchorage to the largest vessels. Steamers are unloaded and loaded offshore, and although there is a rise and fall of the tide of some 12 feet no difficulty is experienced, because the waters of the bay are usually smooth, being sheltered by lofty mountains on all sides. The channel, which is broad, has an average depth of 10 fathoms.

The bay is the most beautiful body of water on the Pacific coast of the continent.

Port dues at Puerto Cortes.

	Pesos.
Manifest	2. 25
Permit to load	3. 00
Permit to unload	3. 00
Bill of health	3. 00
Clearance	3. 00
Light-house dues (per ton) .....	.06½

GENERAL IMPOSTS.

Storage on imports and exports, one-half centavo per pound per month. Tonnage and light-house, 25 centavos per ton of registry. Toll (*peaje*), one-half centavo per pound of gross weight.

THE HONDURAS RAILWAY.

First railway construction.—In the years 1850 to 1852 the representative of the United States in Central America, Mr. E. G. Squier, conceived the idea that it might be possible to make a railway across the Republic of Honduras from Port Caballos to the Bay of Fonseca. Adhering to this idea, he succeeded in getting a scientific body organized in the United States to ascertain the practicability of that line. That body left the United States in February, 1853, and returned in December of the same year. The report was very favorable, and in consequence Mr. Squier solicited from the Government of Honduras a concession for the construction of the road in favor of a company of American and English citizens. Having obtained from the Government of Honduras the concession to construct this railway, on the 28th of July, 1853, Mr. Squier formed a company in New York, which dissolved shortly afterwards on account of the opposition which it met with from those who were interested in and partisans of the Panama line and on account of the contempt and indifference with which it was received by the speculating public of the United States. The promoters of this undertaking determined to have recourse to the European markets in order to seek funds to carry it out. For this purpose they commissioned Mr. Squier to proceed to London or Paris and bring it before the public in one of those capitals. After two years of contest and exertion he succeeded in forming a mixed

company—that is, English, French, and American—with its seat in London, and under the direct sanction of the British Government.

The company having been formed in London, and at the personal expense of the directors, who laid out some £80,000 upon it, a complete survey of the line was made in the years 1857 and 1858, under the direction of Gen. William W. Wright, and the ports and rivers were carefully surveyed by Capt. W. N. Jeffers, of the U. S. Navy. But before the fruits of these preparatory labors could be gathered the Italian war broke out, and all work for carrying on the undertaking was suspended. Then also began the civil war in the United States, and very soon afterwards the invasion of Mexico by the French. Under these circumstances the directors of the company in London suspended all action calculated to further the undertaking. In the midst of so many unfavorable circumstances the concession for the railway became void by virtue of one of the articles contained therein, and the projected Honduras Railway disappeared for the time from the public view.

Señor Don Jeronimo Zelaya, delegate to the International American Conference at Washington in 1890, in a report on the railways of Honduras, says:

“The Government of Honduras, being convinced that the best means for developing the country would be to traverse it by an inter-oceanic railroad, attempted its construction as much as thirty years ago. Unable to organize a company in this country, it at length contracted in England a debt of \$5,000,000 for the execution of a third part of the work, mortgaging the road itself and the Government lands. In October, 1868, the work was formally begun at Puerto Cortes, but scarcely had 50 miles of the road been laid, at a probable cost of a million and a half at the most, when Honduras, the victim of wretched management, found herself defrauded of the remaining millions, and indebted, without the power of prosecuting the work. Since then other endeavors have been made to arrange the debt in England and secure the continuance of the railroad, but these efforts have been of little avail, and at the present date Honduras possesses only her hopes for the future and 38 miles of railroad in actual operation, since the remaining 12 miles became useless owing to the destruction of an iron bridge over the Chamelecon River, and to-day sleepers and rails lie buried beneath the grass.”

The act authorizing the Honduran ministers to contract the loans in London and Paris is as follows:

“JOSE MARIA MEDINA, General of Division and Constitutional President of the Republic of Honduras in Central America, being desirous of facilitating the construction of the Interoceanic Railway, and making use of the constitutional faculty accorded to the executive power to promote and protect the development of agricultural, manufacturing, and commercial industry, has ordered to be conceded,

as in fact it does concede by these presents, to M. Victor Herran, minister plenipotentiary of the Republic at Paris, and to M. Carlos Gutierrez, minister plenipotentiary of the Republic at London, full power to the intent that they may jointly and severally conclude and sign all conventions or contracts for the construction and working on account of Honduras of the projected railroad which is to start from Puerto Cortes and proceed to the Bay of Fonseca.

“There are likewise conceded to the aforesaid ministers all full and ample powers by these presents to the intent that they may issue and sign in the name of the Republic all the bonds which they may issue representatively of any loans negotiated by them to pay for the construction of the above-mentioned railway, it being understood that the Government will ratify all the conventions which messieurs the ministers before named shall deem useful and proper to conclude in the interests of the country in the name of the Government and of the State for the speedy consummation of this enterprise.

“The bonds which shall be issued shall be guaranteed:

- “1. By the general receipts of the Republic.
- “2. By the receipts of the railway itself.
- “3. By the unpledged lands of the State, of which details shall be subsequently dispatched.

“Given in the city of Gracias, capital of Honduras, in the Palace of government.

“Signed with my hand and in my name; sealed with the arms of the Republic, and countersigned by the Minister of the Interior and for Foreign Affairs; undersigned the 26th day of May, 1866.”

Upon the completion of the railway as far as Santiago the work ceased from lack of funds for further prosecution of the construction. A few years later the bridge over the Chamelecon River was destroyed by a heavy flood and remained many years an unsightly wreck in the river. The line between Puerto Cortes and San Pedro Sula continued to be operated over the 37 miles of poorly constructed roadbed until in 1900 the new bridge was placed across the Chamelecon, thus reopening the line as far as Pimienta, at the crossing of the Ulua River.

The following historical statement is taken from a report of the general meeting of the Council of Foreign Bondholders, November 20, 1903, in London:

“THE HISTORY OF EVENTS, 1873 TO 1897.

“From 1873 to 1882 the interests of the bondholders were assumed by a company styled the Honduras Interoceanic Railway Company, and some of you will no doubt recollect this unfortunate concern. This company went into liquidation in 1882, and in that year the Council, in response to an influentially signed requisition, formed a *committee* to protect the bondholders' interests. This committee has

lost no opportunity of pressing the claims of the bondholders on the Honduras Government. I should detain you far too long if I were to attempt to give you more than an outline of what has happened since 1882. I shall, therefore, only touch on the principal points. Anyone who wishes for more detailed information can obtain it from the annual reports of the Council. In 1887 Mr. Binney, the then Consul-General of Honduras in London, obtained a concession for the completion of the Interoceanic Railway, which also included a settlement of the defaulted external debt, and the obligation of the Government to effect this settlement was fully recognized in the concession. Mr. Binney entered into a provisional agreement with your committee, but unfortunately the concessionaires were unable to find the necessary funds, and the proposals fell through. The concession expired in 1892, and the Government declined to renew it. The Government thereupon granted a similar concession to an American company. This concession, however, contained no provision for the settlement of the external debt, and it was canceled in 1893. In 1896 another concession for the completion of the railway was granted to an American company, styled the Honduras Railway Company, who were, it appears, the successors of the company formed in 1892. This concession carried with it the special obligation to effect a settlement of the debt. An agent of the company came over here and had an interview with your committee. The terms he proposed were perfectly inadmissible, viz, £15 in shares in the projected railroad for each £100 of bonds with twenty-three years' arrears of interest. I need scarcely say that your committee declined even to submit such an offer to the bondholders, and the concession appears to have lapsed.

“HONDURAS SYNDICATE.

“In the following year (1897) matters assumed what we hoped was a more favorable turn. An American syndicate, styled the Honduras Syndicate, with which were associated several gentlemen of great wealth and high financial position in the United States, concluded a contract with the Honduras Government for the completion of the railroad, the establishment of a bank charged with the collection of the Customs duties, and the settlement of the foreign debt. The terms which were suggested for the settlement of the debt were not altogether satisfactory, especially as regarded security, but your committee after some hesitation stated that they were willing to negotiate on the basis proposed. Much to our disappointment, however, the syndicate made no approaches to us, and, indeed, I may go as far as to say they discouraged our approaches to them. Under the terms of the syndicate's concession they had to advertise within ninety days, calling the bonds in for conversion, but no such notice appeared, and in the following year the Council and committee were extremely surprised to hear that the syndicate, through its agents, were endeavoring to induce the Honduras Government to hand over

to themselves the completed portion of the railway pledged to the bondholders. The Council and committee at once instructed Mr. Bain, their agent in Honduras, to enter a formal protest against any transfer of the line being effected before a settlement was made with the bondholders, and at the same time the Foreign Office at our request sent instructions to the same effect to His Majesty's Minister in Central America.

This attempt of the syndicate to obtain possession of the bondholders' property was frustrated, and in his Message to Congress in 1898 the President of Honduras declared that "the syndicate had failed to comply with their obligations, and no evidence had been produced to show that the syndicate had any actual capital with which to build the road." Finding that to obtain possession of the completed portion of the railroad was not such an easy matter as they had apparently imagined, the syndicate sent an agent to London to ascertain what terms the committee would recommend the bondholders to accept. This gentleman frankly stated that the syndicate regarded the contract they had made with the Government in 1897 as unworkable, and it appeared evident that the syndicate had never from the outset entertained any serious idea of carrying it into effect. Negotiations then ensued between the committee and the representative of the syndicate, but the latter refused to accept the very moderate proposals made by the committee.

THE PRESIDENT'S STATEMENT IN 1899.

In the following year disputes arose between the Government of Honduras and the syndicate. In January, 1899, the President of Honduras wrote to the Council as follows:

"As the Council understand, one of the principal objects which the Government of Honduras had in view when making the contract with the syndicate was the settlement of the debt, which could not be effected in any other way, seeing that the resources of the country did not permit of any proposal which could probably be fulfilled except in connection with the opening of the Interoceanic line. Unfortunately, the syndicate, thinking perhaps that it was not financially powerful enough to carry out the contract in all its details, or for other reasons unknown to me, has not only failed to carry it out as regards the point you refer to (i. e., the settlement of the debt), but has also failed to comply with sundry obligations toward the country, and the said contract is now in a state of suspense."

An attempt was made to refer the dispute with the syndicate to arbitration, but this failed, and matters remained at a sort of deadlock, the syndicate doing nothing or next to nothing as regards the extension of the railway and threatening the Government with intervention on the part of the United States Government. During 1899 one of the London directors of the syndicate approached the Council *with a proposal*; but as this proposal involved the surrender by the

bondholders of their lien on the existing railway without any proper security that the new arrangement would be faithfully carried out, the committee naturally did not feel disposed to recommend it to the bondholders.

A NEW CONCESSION GRANTED TO THE HONDURAS SYNDICATE.

In May, 1900, the Honduras Syndicate obtained from Congress a new concession, which entirely annulled the concession of 1897, which had been the cause of so much trouble and embarrassment to the Honduras Government. This new concession was silent as to any settlement of the external debt, and merely leased to the syndicate the completed portion of the railway for a term of twenty-five years, at a rental of \$15,000 gold per annum. Under penalty of forfeiting the lease the syndicate undertook to carry out certain works in connection with the extension of the railway within a specified time. You may, no doubt, wonder why, after the syndicate had been in the field for so many years and had failed to carry out its contract with the Government, it should have been able to obtain a fresh concession. The Council have been informed that the object of the Government in granting this new concession was to free itself from the troublesome clauses as to arbitration which appeared in the 1897 contract. Under the new contract the concession was to be ipso facto forfeited if the works specified were not carried out before the prescribed date, viz, May 26, 1902. The Council and committee at once protested against the leasing of the line to the syndicate without a settlement with the bondholders. The President wrote in reply to this a vague and unsatisfactory letter, but he specially pointed out that under the last concession to the syndicate the rights of the bondholders in the railway were specially protected and reserved. The American syndicate did little or nothing in the way of carrying out the works specified in their latest contract, and it became evident that on May 26, 1902, the Government would be entitled to resume possession of the completed portion of the railroad.

AN EFFORT TO SECURE THE LINE.

The committee cabled the President on March 22, 1902, asking to be informed whether the Government were prepared to hand over the line to the bondholders on their regaining possession of it. The answer to this was really a masterpiece of Spanish-American evasiveness. The President telegraphed in reply that when the Government was in possession of the line they would be able to answer the question. The Council thereupon instructed Mr. Bain, the bondholders' agent in Honduras, to proceed to the capital and press on the Government the bondholders' claim to be put in possession of the railway. The only reply he could obtain from the President was that he was powerless in the matter, as the syndicate could only be dispossessed of the railway by a further Act of Congress. It subsequently transpired that the President had, by an executive decree dated March 7,

already granted the syndicate an extension of their lease for twelve months, viz, to May 26 of the present year. It is noteworthy that this decree was kept secret and not made public until May 22, 1902, or four days before the concession lapsed. In April, 1902, two of the London directors of the syndicate approached the committee with fresh proposals. An agreement was drawn up which the London directors undertook to recommend to their colleagues in New York. No reply, however, was received from America, and the proposals fell through.

THE HONDURAS SYNDICATE AGAIN FAIL TO CARRY OUT THEIR CONTRACT.

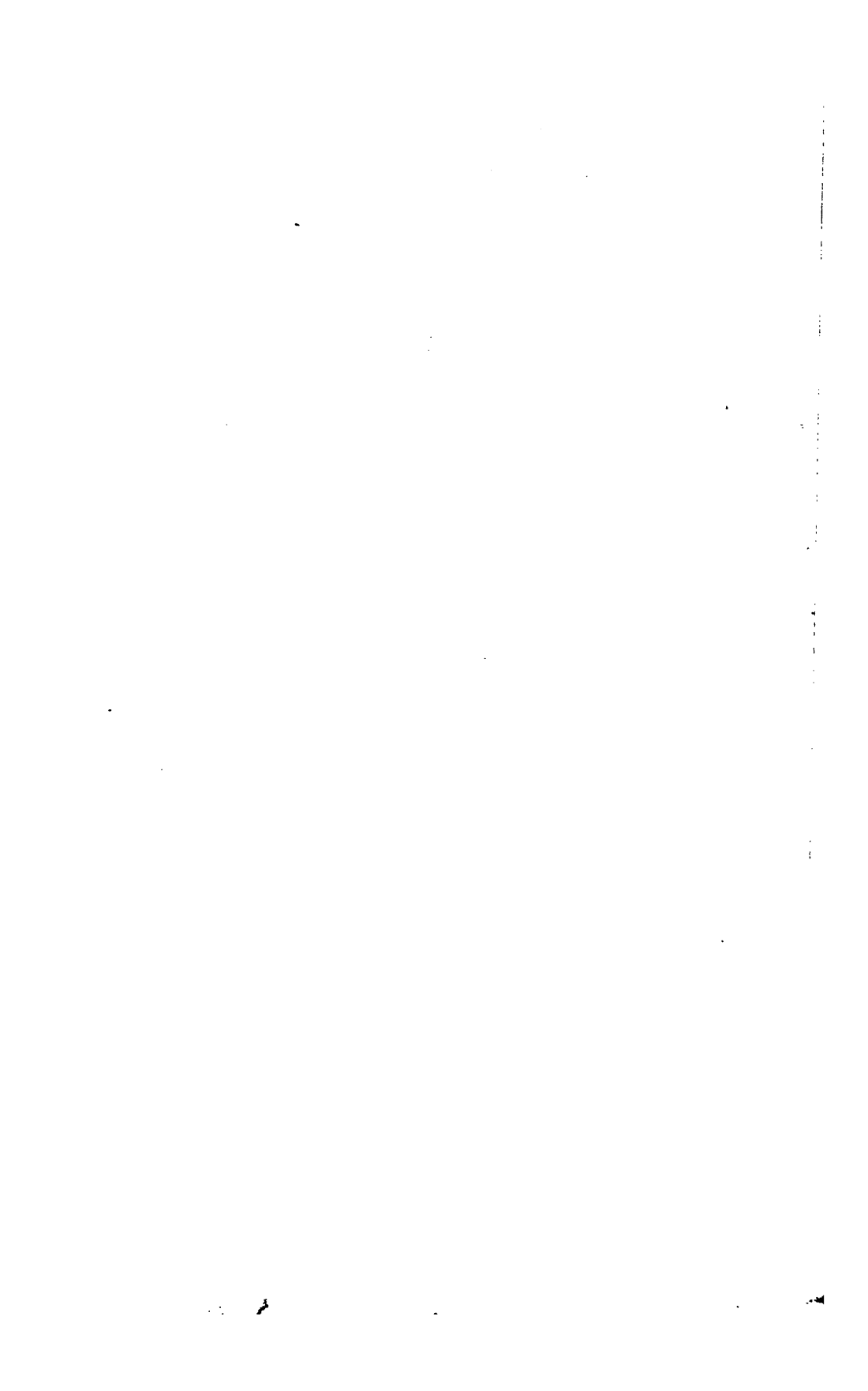
Notwithstanding the extension of one year granted by the Government, the Honduras Syndicate again failed to carry out their contract. In his report to Congress early in the present year the Minister of Public Works said: "In order to give the Honduras Syndicate for the last time the opportunity of fulfilling its engagements to the country, a delay of one year was granted to the company at the request of the representative of the syndicate on March 7 of last year. That the company has not fulfilled the obligations of its contracts is well known, nor does the representative of the syndicate deny it. The abrogation of the contract will be effected de facto and without the need of an appeal to arbitration. The next administration remains at full liberty to take such a resolution as it may deem most desirable in the interests of the State." On May 26 last the Government took the railway out of the hands of the syndicate and are now in possession of it and working the line themselves.

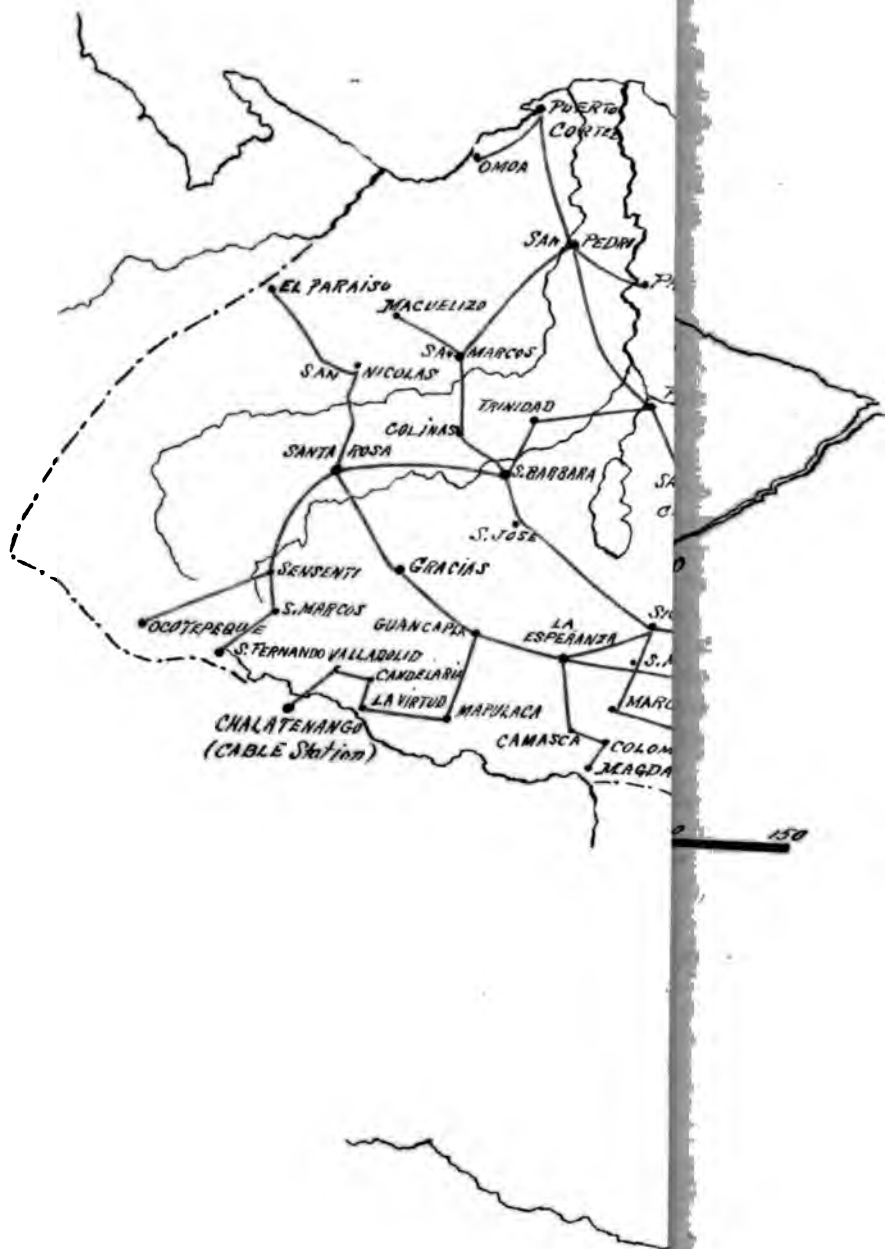
The line now in operation is 60 miles long, and traverses the richest agricultural district in Honduras. Banana plantations hedge the railway for miles on either side, and the line is used for the transportation of the produce of these plantations to the steamers at Puerto Cortes.

The following tables will demonstrate the volume of business since the Government undertook to run the railway:

[Amounts in gold.]

Date.	Railroad receipts.	Government receipts from railroad.
1903.		
June	\$17,613.48	
July	15,999.26	\$5,600.00
August	15,073.04	
September	16,225.89	6,000.00
October	14,114.07	4,800.00
November	12,050.98	4,000.00
December	11,100.35	
1904.		
January	9,928.96	4,769.67
Total	112,046.08	25,169.67
June, 1903, to January, 1904, inclusive:		
Expenditures		\$36,404.10
To Government		25,169.67
Cash balance, February 1, 1904		472.26





The Honduras syndicate paid the Government \$15,000 a year for lease.

Railroad tariff.

On imports, per quintal, \$0.75 to \$1.50.
On domestic products exported, per quintal, \$1.25.
Bananas, per bunch, 18½ centavos.

Passenger fares.

	First class.	Second class.
Puerto Cortes to—		
La Laguna	\$0.25	
Baracoa	1.25	\$0.75
Río Blanquito	1.75	1.00
Choloma	2.50	1.50
San Pedro	3.00	1.75
Pimienta	4.00	2.50

TELEGRAPHS.

The telegraph system of the Republic embraces the national lines, as well as those of railway and private companies.

The tariff is uniform over the different systems. The lines are all aerial, and the construction consists of palm or pine poles, and in many instances trees are used for the purpose of holding the wires.

First telegraph line.—By a Government decree of October 9, 1876, it was resolved to begin the construction of a telegraph system. By February of 1877, there were in operation 692 miles of wire in the Departments of Tegucigalpa, Choluteca, La Paz, Comayagua, Santa Barbara, Copan, Gracias, and to the port of Amapala. Communication was likewise established with the neighboring Republics of Guatemala, Salvador, and Nicaragua. By 1879 there were in operation 1,547 miles of lines, at a total expenditure of 21,421.94 pesos. In 1881 1,409 miles were added at an expense of 243,950 pesos, and, again, in 1882 1,704 miles more were hung and opened to service.

In September, 1882, the Republic of Honduras was put in cable communication with North America and Europe through the Central and South American Company, which established stations at La Libertad, Salvador, and at San Juan del Sur, Nicaragua.

Lines in 1902.—The mileage of telegraph lines in 1902 was 3,249. During the year the volume of business may be noted by the following: Number of messages sent, 617,939; number of words, 12,299,857; value of messages, \$369,023.10, which amount includes official and public-service telegrams, for which no charge is made. One thousand four hundred and seventy-eight cable messages were sent, containing 10,951 words, and having a value of 24,837.35 pesos.

Handbook of Honduras.



MAIL CARRIERS AND MULE TRAIN LEAVING POST-OFFICE, TEGUCIGALPA.

ton
in
of
an
be
fr
n
t
r



MAIL CARRIERS AND MULE TRAIN LEAVING POST-OFFICE, TEGUCIGALPA.

Director of the Telegraphic Bureau, Chiefs of the Bureau, and operators; Deputies in Congress (on public business) when Congress is not in session, and on either public or private business during the session of Congress; telegrams directed to the President, Secretaries of State, and other Government officials to whom the franking privilege has been extended, provided the messages contain not more than 10 words; franking privileges may likewise be conceded to departmental officials, ministers plenipotentiary, delegates, and confidential agents; to societies for the diffusion of scientific, artistic, or industrial knowledge; to medical men pursuing investigations of general sanitary interest to the country.

Telegraph law.—The telegraphic and telephonic service is a branch of the public service and constitutes an exclusive right of the State.—(Telegraph Law, Article I.)

Prohibition of cipher.—In private dispatches the use of cipher, signs, or combinations of conventional words to conceal the true contents of a message is absolutely prohibited, except by special arrangement with the central office.—(Article 38, Telegraph Regulations.)

Repeated telegrams.—Upon request to have a message repeated to insure its correct transmission, the office from which sent shall repeat the message, and if no error has been committed, the party requesting the repetition shall again pay the amount of the message. (Article 45, Telegraph Regulations.)

Code or cipher telegrams.—Whenever a code or cipher message is presented for transmittal, the code or cipher book must be exhibited for examination and deposited with the officials of the telegraph office.

POSTAL ORGANIZATION.

Organization of mails.—The control and organization of the national postal service is vested in Congress, which body, in March, 1898, passed the postal laws which are at present in force. In January, 1899, the President of Honduras proclaimed the regulations whereby this branch of the administrative service is governed. The postal service comprises official mail matter, ordinary correspondence, printed matter, samples and business papers, parcels post, registered letters, postal money orders, and postal drafts (with United States).

Postal service.—During the year 1901–2 the business of the post-office increased to considerable extent. One million two hundred and forty-two thousand eight hundred and sixty pieces were carried, classified as follows:

	Pieces.
Domestic service	793, 110
Foreign service	449, 750
Total	1, 242, 860

This was an increase of 180,243 pieces over the preceding year. The increase in the parcels post was over 60 per cent. During the

year 2,819 parcels were received, the total weight being 9,538 kilos, and 36 packages, with a weight of 64 kilos, were dispatched to foreign countries.

Postal drafts.—In 1901–2, 75 postal drafts were sold, at an aggregate value of \$1,792.40 gold; 17 drafts were paid, of a total valuation of \$190.99. The income from this source of the service was 100.43 pesos.

RECEIPTS.

Receipts during 1901–2 were 27,909.70 pesos, the disbursements 58,446.99 pesos, leaving a deficit of 30,537.29 pesos. As compared with 1898, the volume of business is shown herewith: 1898, 1,106,034 pieces; 1902, 1,242,860 pieces handled.

VOLUME OF BUSINESS IN 1902–3.

Money-order department.—To United States, 70 drafts, valued at \$2,960.69 gold; commission thereon, 142.27 pesos. From United States, 11 drafts, valued at \$152.43 gold.

Parcels post department.—Received from abroad, 2,312 parcels, weight 9,861 kilos, duties thereon amounting to 9,680.86 pesos; sent, 64 parcels, of 96 kilograms, and postage 60.83 pesos.

Domestic mail movement.—350,612 pieces dispatched; 308,645 pieces received.

Foreign mail movement.—177,559 pieces received; 128,129 pieces dispatched.

The net earnings of the post-office during this year were 14,402.59 pesos.

MAILS.

Mails for the United States are sent either by way of Puerto Cortes and New Orleans, or by way of Amapala, via Panama or San Francisco.

Mails for the United States leave Tegucigalpa once a week on Thursdays, leaving Puerto Cortes the following Thursdays and arriving in New Orleans on Tuesdays.

Mails for the United States via Amapala leave every two weeks.

Mails for Europe leave every two weeks.

POSTAL ROUTES IN THE INTERIOR.

Tegucigalpa to Sabanagrande, La Venta, Pespire, Nacaome, and Choluteca, three times a week; Tegucigalpa to San Lorenzo and Amapala, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to Comayagua, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to La Paz, Esperanza, Gracias, Santa Rosa, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to Siguatepeque, Santa Barbara, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to Meambar, Santa Cruz, San Pedro, Puerto Cortes, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to Danli and Yuscaran, twice a week; Tegucigalpa

to Santa Lucia, San Juancito, Cantarranas, Juticalpa, twice a week; Tegucigalpa to Cedros, Sulaco, Yoro, Trujillo, Ceiba, and Bay Islands, once a week.

POSTAL TARIFF.

	Centavos.
Local service:	
Letters, for each 15 grams or fraction thereof	2
Printed matter, for each 50 grams or fraction thereof	1
Commercial papers, for each 50 grams or fraction thereof	2
Parcels, for each 450 grams or fraction thereof	10
Domestic service:	
Letters, for each 15 grams or fraction thereof	6
Printed matter, for each 50 grams or fraction thereof	1
Commercial papers, up to 250 grams, 10 cents; each additional 50 grams ..	2
Samples, 1 to 100 grams, 2 cents; each additional 40 grams	1
Parcels, for each 500 grams or fraction thereof	25
Registered letters, without advice of receipt	10
Registered letters, with advice of receipt	15
Registered letters, with telegraphic advice of receipt	30
Foreign service:	
Letters, for each 15 grams or fraction thereof	15
Printed matter, for each 50 grams or fraction thereof	3
Commercial paper, up to 250 grams	15
Commercial paper, more than 250 grams, each additional 50 grams	3
Samples, up to 100 grams	6
Samples, more than 100 grams, up to 350, each additional 50 grams	3
Registered letters, without advice of receipt	10
Registered letters, with advice of receipt	15

CHAPTER XIII.

IMMIGRATION AND COLONIZATION—IMMIGRATION LAW AND REGULATIONS—LAW OF FOREIGNERS.

COLONIZATION LAW, 1866.

By a decree of Congress passed in February, 1866, and promulgated by President MEDINA on March 6 following, a law of immigration was established in the hope that foreigners might be induced to come to Honduras. The liberal advantages which the Governments of the United States and the Argentine were offering to foreigners who purposed immigrating to their shores did much to prevent any immigration to Honduras, nor has there been since the promulgation of the law an influx of any foreign settlers.

This immigration law is general in its provisions, and fails to provide in any manner for the accommodation or other ordinary comfort of the immigrant.

The present condition of the land and agrarian laws do not provide an easy and speedy method of acquiring title to land in Honduras. Though the Government owns vast tracts of land which are suitable for agricultural purposes, the titles thereto are clouded, and in many instances there is no opportunity to define a title until a suit at law has established a decree settling the claims of various parties to the land which the Government may have already granted to the immigrant. Until all national lands shall have been surveyed and absolute title therein passed to the Government, there must always remain the possibility of expensive litigation to determine property rights, as all laws and grants are made "subject to the rights of third parties."

There is no immigration bureau to take charge of and direct the immigrant upon his arrival in Honduras. The departmental Governors or petty officials are given full power to direct the affairs of the stranger as they may see fit.

REQUIREMENTS TO SECURE IMMIGRATION.

1. A wise and liberal law and regulations affecting immigrants and immigration.
2. A Bureau of Immigration to supervise immigrants upon their arrival in Honduras, and give them all security, shelter, and assistance in procuring land, cattle, and other farm necessities.
3. Depots at the several ports where immigrants may be sheltered,

provided with meals and lodging, and held pending investigation as to their health, abilities, and prospects, in order that they may be properly settled on lands suitable to their prospective enterprises.

4. Survey and measurement of all national lands, with a view to giving secure title and relief from vexatious and expensive realty litigation.

5. Enactment of a national law which shall make the immigrant the special ward of the nation and relieve him from all responsibility or compliance with any other than that law, any other national or municipal regulations to the contrary notwithstanding.

6. The enforcement of such a law to be made by the Immigration Bureau authorities especially appointed therefor.

Much discussion has been given of late years to the contemplated reform of the immigration law, but nothing definite has been done in this direction.

The following is the immigration law dated February 26, 1866, now in force in the Republic of Honduras:

ARTICLE 1. All foreigners who desire to take up their domicile in Honduras shall be granted the same rights as natives, in accordance with the laws, to which the immigrants shall be subject when they become residents.

ART. 2. The foreigner who shall in five years from the day he obtains his permit of residence cultivate a parcel of land by establishing thereon plantations shall receive it as his property, and may select other national lands adjacent as may be necessary for his purposes of plantation.

ART. 3. Foreigners shall enjoy an exemption from military service during a period of ten years, except in times of war to repel invasion, and during four years shall be absolutely exempt from all official services.

ART. 4. Immigrants who profess any other than the dominant religion may privately exercise their worship and establish cemeteries for burial.

ART. 5. Immigrants shall be exempt for a period of five years from the payment of taxes and extraordinary imposts; nor shall they pay customs duties on the introduction of machines, hardware, instruments, and books for the exercise of their sciences and industries.

ART. 6. The Executive Authority shall concede exclusive privileges to foreign inventors or to those who introduce machines and useful processes not used in the country.

ART. 7. Foreigners who have no legal restrictions may at any time emigrate and dispose of their interests at will.

ART. 8. Immigrants who take private farms or lands in rental shall not be required to pay more than natives.

ART. 9. The privileges herein conceded shall be held to be accorded likewise to the immigrants of the American Republics.

CONCERNING THE ISSUANCE OF LETTERS OF DOMICILE TO FOREIGNERS.

1°. Letters of domicile shall be granted to foreigners requesting the same by the first gubernatorial authority before which they may appear, on submitting themselves to the laws of the Republic; the form used shall be in accordance with the form annexed. The same authority shall keep a book in which shall be entered the petitions of the parties interested, signed by them, or by other parties if they can not write, and also by two witnesses.

2°. The same authority shall cause the allotment and delivery of land, of his own accord or by intelligent deputy, giving to each immigrant a manzana of 100 yards square which he considers him capable of cultivating with his resources. In addition, he shall issue to him a document in which shall be recorded the place, the manzanas allotted, and the boundaries thereof, all of which shall be free of cost and on ordinary paper, and shall be copied in a book kept for the purpose.

3°. The two books heretofore referred to shall be kept by the respective municipalities at their expense, and shall at the end of the year be placed in the archives.

4°. No immigrant shall sell his land before having acquired property therein, in conformity with article 2 of the law of February 26, before cited; and he who fails to cultivate his land within a year from its receipt, or, having begun his cultivation, abandons the land for an equal period, shall forfeit his possession in favor of another immigrant who may solicit it.

5°. Landholders shall not be obliged to let their lands to immigrants; but if they do so by private contract they must not set a higher rental than they would for Honduraneans, in accordance with the provisions of Art. 8.

[Form for letters of domicile.]

“REPUBLIC OF HONDURAS. .

“_____ , Governor of the Department of _____ (or the name and title of the deputy).

“*To whom it may concern:* _____ , from _____ , in the Republic (or Kingdom) of _____ , _____ years of age, and professing the _____ religion, has appeared before the Governor (or other official) requesting letters of domicile in order to enjoy the privileges and guaranties conceded to immigrants in the law of February 26, 1866.

“Therefore, the petition having been recorded in the book kept for the entry of the decrees of this office, over his hand and those of two witnesses, by virtue of the powers in me vested by the decree of October 26, 1868, I declare that _____ is a resident of the Republic.

“Given at _____ , and countersigned by my Secretary, this _____ day of _____ , 190-.”

COLONIZATION.

Colonization as such is not permitted. Colonists may obtain grants of land, but the Government allots alternate plots of ground only; on the borders of neighboring republics no foreigners can obtain title to lands.

LAW OF FOREIGNERS.

[April 10, 1895.]

TITLE I.—*Of foreigners.*

ART. 1. Foreigners are those—

1°. Born beyond the limits of the country, who are subjects of foreign governments or who have not been naturalized in Honduras.

2°. Children of a foreign father or mother, or of an unknown father, born within the State, are until they reach the age of majority according to the laws of the country of their father or mother, respectively, citizens of said foreign country. If within a year after they reach their majority they do not declare before the local authority their desire to be regarded as foreigners, they shall be considered as Honduraneans.

3°. Honduran women who have married foreigners shall retain the nationality of their husbands, if they become widows; but they may recover their nationality when, residing in the State, by manifesting before the highest authority of a Department their desire so to do.

Honduran women who, upon marriage with a foreigner do not acquire by the law of the husband's country his nationality, shall be regarded as native Honduraneans.

4°. Honduraneans who become naturalized in other countries and remove their residence thither shall be regarded as foreigners.

5°. Honduraneans who serve under foreign governments, without permission of the State, in any political, judicial, diplomatic, or administrative post shall be regarded as foreigners.

ART. 2. To fix the place of birth, in the cases of the preceding article, national vessels, without exception, shall be regarded as national territory.

ART. 3. Children of ministers and employees of the legations of the Republic shall not be regarded as born beyond the limits of the Republic, for the purposes of this law.

ART. 4. The nationality of persons or legal entities shall be regulated by the law which authorized their origin; in consequence, all those who are constituted under the laws of the Republic shall be regarded as Honduraneans, provided always that they have therein their domicile.

TITLE II.—*Of expatriation and naturalization.*

ART. 5. The Republic of Honduras recognizes the right of expatriation as natural and inherent in every person and as necessary for the

enjoyment of individual liberty; in consequence its inhabitants are permitted to exercise this right; they may leave their native land and establish themselves in foreign countries, and likewise those foreigners who come to live within its jurisdiction are protected as such. The Republic, therefore, receives the subjects and citizens of other nations and those naturalized according to the constitutional prescriptions and regulations of the present law.

ART. 6. Expatriation and naturalization obtained abroad do not exempt a criminal from extradition, trial, and punishment to which he is liable according to treaties, international practice, and the law of the land.

ART. 7. Persons naturalized in Honduras, although permanently or temporarily residing abroad, have the right to the protection of the Government of the Republic equally with native citizens, on questions either of person or property. This shall not be the case if they return to the land of their birth, when they shall be subject to all responsibilities which they have incurred prior to their naturalization, according to the laws of that country.

ART. 8. The Government of Honduras shall protect, by such means as are authorized by international law, all Honduran citizens residing abroad. The Executive, as he may deem proper, shall use such means, provided they do not constitute acts of hostility; but if diplomatic intervention be insufficient, or similar means of no avail, or if the grievance to Honduran nationality is so grave as to demand stringent measures, the Executive shall advise the legislature so that it may act in accordance with the constitutional provisions of the Republic.

ART. 9. The naturalization of a foreigner shall lapse after a residence of two years in his native country, except when he is on the public service of the Honduran Government or with its permission is residing abroad.

ART. 10. Every foreigner who complies with the provisions of Article 9 of the Constitution, makes his application in writing, and renounces therein his allegiance and complies with the stipulations of the following article of this law, may become naturalized in the Republic.

ART. 11. Naturalization implies a renouncement of all submission, obedience, and loyalty to another government, and especially to that to which the naturalized person shall have been subject; to every protection foreign to the laws and authorities of Honduras, and to every right which treaties or international law accord to foreigners; and, moreover, a declaration of adhesion, obedience, and submission to the laws and authorities of the Republic.

ART. 12. Letters of naturalization shall not be extended to subjects or citizens of a nation with which the Republic shall be at war.

ART. 13. Nor shall citizenship be accorded to persons reputed or declared in other lands to be pirates, slaves, firebrands, counterfeiters, or forgers of credit paper, nor to assassins, plagiarists or thieves.

Naturalization obtained through fraud in violation of law is null and void of any right.

ART. 14. Certificates of naturalization shall be issued gratuitously, and persons obtaining them shall not be obliged to pay any fees for certificates, registration, stamps, or for any other reason.

ART. 15. The act of naturalization being personal, only under special and full powers may the petitioner be represented when the proceedings are not effected under the operation of the law; but in no case shall such powers supply the failure of residence within the Republic.

ART. 16. The qualifications under naturalization are not transferable; consequently the native can not enjoy the rights of foreigners nor the latter the rights of the former by reason of the respective qualifications.

ART. 17. A change of nationality does not produce a retroactive effect. The acquisition and rehabilitation of the rights of the Honduranean shall only have effect from the day following the naturalization.

ART. 18. Colonists who come to the country at their own expense, or at the expense of a company or private enterprise, as well as immigrants of every class, may be naturalized, each according to his case, in conformity with the law and the provisions of the Constitution.

Colonists now established here are also subject to said provisions when they do not conflict with the rights they have acquired under their contracts.

ART. 19. A naturalized foreigner shall be a Honduranean citizen as soon as he complies with the conditions prescribed in Article 9 of the Constitution, becoming equally invested in his rights and obligation as a Honduranean, but he shall not be qualified to assume those offices or duties which, by the Constitution, require nativity in Honduras.

TITLE III.—*Of matriculation and its effects.*

ART. 20. The matriculation of a foreigner consists in inscribing his name and nationality in a book provided for the purpose in the office of the Minister of Foreign Relations.

ART. 21. A foreigner wishing to matriculate, and being in the Capital of the Republic, should go to the Ministry of Foreign Relations, and, if in any of the Departments, to the offices of the respective Governors, proving his nationality by any of the following documents:

1°. Diplomatic or consular certificate, in which shall be stated that the party is a native of the country which the official is representing.

2°. Passport, duly legalized, with which the petitioner entered the country.

3°. Letters of naturalization, duly legalized, and only when their destruction or loss is proved or when it is shown that by the law of the country where issued they are not necessary as proof may other proof of equal admissibility be supplied, showing that the docu-

ments of the interested party had been legally obtained by the act of naturalization.

ART. 22. Upon the production of proof of the nationality and pedigree of the petitioner to the Minister of Foreign Relations, the inscription shall be made in his office and his certificate given to the foreigner without other expense than stamped paper for the certification.

ART. 23. The matriculation constitutes only a legal presumption that the foreigner is of the nationality therein expressed and may be rebutted by proof to the contrary.

ART. 24. Matriculation is proved by the certificate thereof, issued and signed by the Minister of Foreign Relations, to whom only is given this power.

ART. 25. No authority or public official can recognize as a person of any determined foreign nationality anyone who does not exhibit his certificate of matriculation.

ART. 26. The certificate of matriculation shall not entitle its owner to claim any right or question of right derived from it if the alleged right or question arose before the date of the matriculation.

ART. 27. The rights of foreigners are:

1°. To invoke treaties and conventions existing between Honduras and their respective nations;

2°. To appeal to their countries for protection through diplomatic channels, according to the provisions of the Constitution; and

3°. To enjoy the benefits of reciprocity.

ART. 28. The legal status of a matriculated foreigner is changed by his renouncement of citizenship and by a state of war between Honduras and a foreign nation.

TITLE IV.—*Rights and obligations of foreigners.*

ART. 29. The Republic of Honduras is a sacred asylum for every person fleeing to its territory. (Const.)

ART. 30. Foreigners are required from the time of their arrival in the Republic to respect the authorities and observe the laws. (Const.)

ART. 31. Foreigners in Honduras enjoy all the civil rights of the Honduraneans. (Const.)

ART. 32. They may acquire all kinds of property in the country, but with respect thereto they are subject to all ordinary and extraordinary charges of a general character to which Honduraneans are subject. (Const.)

ART. 33. They shall not make reclamations nor exact indemnities of any kind from the State except in such cases and in such form as are permitted to Honduraneans. (Const.)

ART. 34. Foreigners shall not invoke diplomatic intervention except on a denial of justice and after having unsuccessfully exhausted the ordinary recourses established by the laws of the Republic.

ART. 35.—A denial of justice shall be understood to be a refusal of

the judicial authority to make formal declaration with respect to any principle, business or any incidental part of a cause of which the judiciary has cognizance or which is submitted for its cognizance.

Consequently, if the court render judgment in any way whatsoever, a denial of justice may not be alleged, even though the allegation be that the decree was iniquitous or in violation of law.

ART. 36. Delay in the administration of justice, occasioned by a sufficient reason or physical impediment which it is not in the power of the court to remove, shall not give right to an appeal to a settlement through diplomatic channels.

ART. 37. If, in opposition to the foregoing provisions, reclamations shall not be settled amicably, or result in injury to the country, the claimant shall lose the right to live therein.

ART. 38. Foreigners may, without losing their nationality, reside in the Republic for all legal purposes. The acquisition, change, or loss of domicile shall be regulated by the laws of Honduras.

ART. 39. Upon the declaration of the suspension of individual guaranties, according to the provisions of the law of the martial state, foreigners shall be subject to the restrictions of the law which decree suspension, except when expressly stipulated by treaties in existence.

ART. 40. Resident foreigners are obliged to pay contributions of a personal, general, local, ordinary, and extraordinary character, the same as Honduraneans, if they be not excepted by international agreement.

ART. 41. Transient foreigners are exempt from all personal contributions, but not from contributions or charges of an ordinary character on business, property, profession, and industry.

ART. 42. Every foreigner is subject to the judgments and decrees of the courts, without power to invoke other recourse than that which these same laws concede to Honduraneans.

ART. 43. Foreigners do not enjoy the political rights which accrue to Honduraneans; in consequence they may not exercise the suffrage, nor assume public office, nor engage in the discussion of political issues of the State, nor take part in them, nor exercise the right of petition in this class of affairs.

ART. 44. A foreigner who voluntarily makes use of the rights expressed in the preceding article shall be thereby responsible for his acts and their consequences, as would a Honduran, but without acquiring thereby any naturalization.

ART. 45. Foreigners are exempt from military service, but resident foreigners are subject at all times to municipal imposts, and must give their services as police when the security of their property and the public order of the community in which they reside require.

ART. 46. Every foreigner is compelled to observe neutrality toward the Government in the event of war.

ART. 47. Foreigners shall not take part in any civil dissensions of the nation, and those who violate this prohibition may be expelled

from the territory by the Executive Authority as pernicious foreigners, besides subjecting themselves to the laws of the Republic for violation thereof, notwithstanding that their rights and obligations during the state of war are arranged by international law and treaties.

ART. 48. Crimes that continue to be committed in the Republic, even though the offenders may reside abroad, shall be punishable in accordance with the laws of the former, whether criminals be natives or foreigners, provided they are apprehended within Honduran territory.

ART. 49. Crimes committed by foreigners against foreigners or natives within the Republic shall be punished in conformity with the laws of the Republic.

ART. 50. Crimes committed—

- 1°. On the high seas, on board of national war or merchant ships;
- 2°. On board a Honduran war vessel in foreign waters;
- 3°. On board a Honduran merchant vessel in foreign ports or waters, when the crime has not been adjudicated by the nation to which the port or waters belong, shall be considered as committed on Honduran soil.

TITLE V.—*Of expulsion.*

ART. 51. Foreigners may be denied admission to, or be expelled from, the territory of the Republic as being pernicious, in the following cases:

1. When they are suffering from grave contagious diseases or violate the quarantine regulations.
2. When they have committed felonies abroad which are not sanctioned in Honduras.
3. When they subvert or conspire to the subversion of the public order.
4. When they conduct themselves viciously or knowingly endanger the public tranquillity.

ART. 52. Foreign ministers of any denomination may only enter or remain in the Republic under special conditions which the Government shall name with respect to the place and the object of their residence, in order to guarantee the faithful observance of the provisions of articles 54 and 58 of the Constitution, and the maintenance of public peace and harmony which should exist between the State and the several religious beliefs.

ART. 53. Only in exceptional cases, with respect to the conservation of the public order, shall a foreigner, married to a Honduran, and domiciled at least three years in the country, be expelled.

ART. 54. The order of expulsion shall be made known to the person affected thereby, and he shall have twenty-four hours, at least, to comply therewith.

The procedure shall be administrative.

TITLE VI.—*Final provisions.*

ART. 55. Central Americans who may not have acquired Honduran nationality in accordance with article 8 of the Constitution shall be subject to this law.

ART. 56. The requirements of this law shall not change in any manner the immunities and guaranties which international law and the treaties or conventions which the Government may have celebrated, give to the diplomatic or consular corps, nor the rights which in these same treaties are particularly conceded to the subjects or citizens of a nation with whom made.

ART. 57. This law shall become operative from the day of its publication.

CHAPTER XIV.

PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, LAWS RELATING TO EDUCATION, SCHOOL SYSTEMS.

PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

Public instruction comprises three divisions—primary, secondary, and higher.

Primary instruction is free and compulsory and entirely secular, for children between the ages of 7 and 15 years.

Secondary instruction is carried on by means of high schools in the several cities and towns of the Republic. These schools are college annexes and provide normal training for those graduates who intend to teach.

Higher instruction is furnished at the colleges and institutes in Tegucigalpa, Santa Rosa, Santa Barbara, Danli, and Choluteca.

Primary schools.—The following list shows the number of primary schools for both sexes (including private schools) in each Department in 1900:

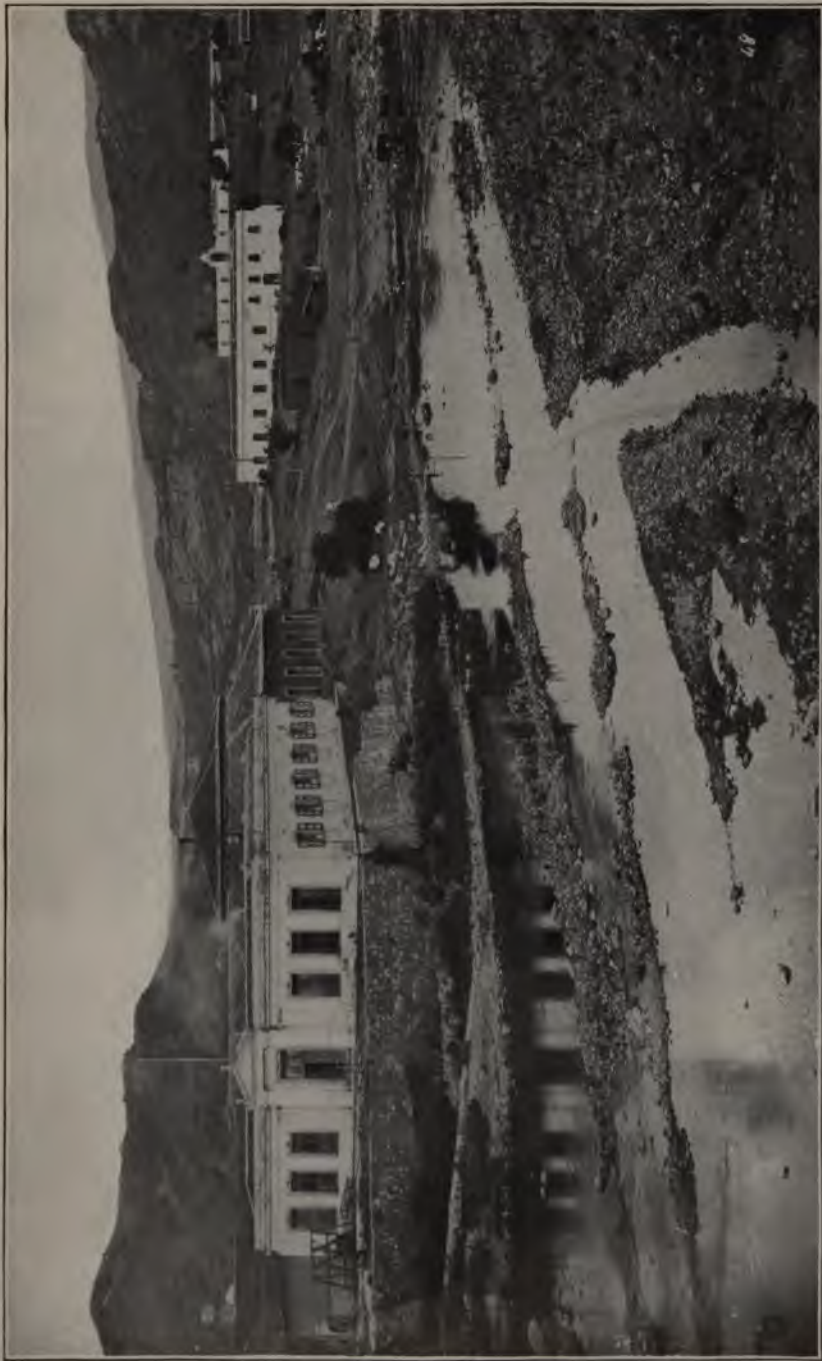
	Schools.
Department of Tegucigalpa	90
Department of Copan	66
Department of Gracias	62
Department of Santa Barbara	53
Department of Comayagua	51
Department of La Paz	45
Department of Olancho	45
Department of Intibuca	37
Department of Colon	35
Department of Cortes	32
Department of Choluteca	32
Department of El Paraiso	27
Department of Yoro	26
Department of Valle	16
Department of Bay Islands	10
Total	627

In the year 1894 there were 449 schools, as compared with 627 in 1900, or an annual increase of about 30.

The entire number of graduates who have received instruction is over 30,000. This number was only 16,072 in 1894.

During the economic year 1901–2 there were established 851 schools, of which 508 were for boys, 280 for girls, and 63 mixed. The register of pupils shows 18,771 boys and 11,254 girls on the rolls. The average attendance was 22,745, i. e., 13,960 boys and 8,785 girls.

The attendance at the secondary and normal schools was 212 pupils.



SCHOOL OF ARTS AND TRADES, TEGUCIGALPA.



The normal school for teachers, under Government subvention, has on its rolls 144 students.

The girls' high school in Tegucigalpa has an attendance of 71.

Secondary instruction.—Secondary instruction in 1901–2 was given in 13 colleges and 1 private institution. The attendance at these colleges was 646 students, 55 of whom obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts and Sciences. These colleges are situated in Comayagua, Santa Rosa, Juticalpa, Santa Barbara, Danli, Yuscaran, La Paz, Marcala, and San Pedro Sula, and are all subventioned by the State.

Higher instruction.—There are 135 students in the Institute of Jurisprudence and Political Science, in the School of Medicine and Surgery in Tegucigalpa, and in the School of Law in Comayagua.

The National Library contains 6,854 volumes.

SCHOOL OF ARTS.

The manual training school is situated in that part of Tegucigalpa known as Comayaguela. It was established in 1890 through the efforts of President BOGRAN. In this establishment are manufactured such articles as can be made there for the Government's use. Private work is performed by apprentices under the direction of a superintendent and division chiefs. There are mechanical, electric, shoemaking, carpenter and cabinet, foundry, tannery, smithy, tailor, saddlery, and wagon departments. Eighty men and boys are employed in the school; there are 17 internes, 30 externes with salary and 33 without salary. The manufactured products are sold at retail for the maintenance of the school.

The value of the work turned out during the past two years is as follows.

	1901-2.	1902-3.
Official work	<i>Pesos.</i> 29,658.02	<i>Pesos.</i> 15,432.12
Private work for individuals	5,224.68	1,943.12
Total	34,882.70	17,375.24

EXPENDITURE ON GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS.

In 1900–1901 the expenditure on Government schools was 111,713.41 pesos; in 1901–2, 201,048.51 pesos; in 1902–3, 116,001.11 pesos.

Budgets for public instruction, 1895 to 1904.

	<i>Pesos.</i>
1895–96	156,696
1896–97	172,000
1897–98	198,200
1898–99	201,176
1899–1900	202,976
1900–1901	235,800
1901–1902	247,870
1902–1903	247,800
1903–1904	247,800

The military school.—This school, at the Capital, is under the direct supervision of the Government through the Minister of War. The students to the number of nearly 100 are given instruction in the principles and elements of military science. Several youths from Honduras are at present following the military course of instruction at the military college of Chapultepec by courtesy of the Mexican Government.

PUBLIC-INSTRUCTION LAW.

The most important articles tending to give a general description of the methods and rules in force governing the schools are given below:

PRIMARY SCHOOLS.

- ARTICLE 1. Primary instruction is obligatory, laic, and gratuitous.
- ART. 2. Primary instruction shall have for its aim the attainment of practical knowledge.
- ART. 6. Education shall embrace not only a knowledge of practical studies, but shall endeavor to stimulate the mind by development of the deductive faculties.
- ART. 7. In the first three grades no other text-book than a reader shall be employed.
- ART. 11. The school term shall begin on the 10th of January and end on the 10th of November.
- ART. 15. Instruction shall be divided into five grades.
- ART. 17. Six hours a day shall be devoted to school work, with fifteen minutes recess in the morning and afternoon for recreation.
- ART. 51. At least two elementary schools and two high schools shall be established in each Department.
- ART. 52. Each municipal district shall also establish two schools, one for each sex.
- ART. 58. All persons have the right to establish schools with their own resources and provide such tuition as they may please, provided such acts are not contrary to the public order and good customs.
- ART. 67. The General Directorate of Primary Instruction shall strictly supervise the conduct of private schools, especially in the matter of hygiene and morale.
- ART. 141. Each school child shall have a space equal to 6 cubic meters, in the matter of hygienic proportion.
- ART. 157. It is forbidden, under penalty of a fine, for owners of factories, plantations, mining works, etc., to employ children less than 15 years old, unless they present a certified declaration that the children have received the regular primary course of instruction.
- ART. 186. The direction of primary instruction shall be in charge of the Minister of Public Instruction.

ART. 191. A Director General of Instruction shall have immediate general supervision of primary instruction.

ART. 200. Each Department shall have a director of instruction.

ART. 209. Local directors and inspectors of primary instruction shall have charge of the education in their respective districts.

ART. 228. There shall be held quarterly, semiannual, and annual examinations, which shall take place in the four days succeeding the end of each quarter or half year and within the first fifteen days of November annually.

ART. 309. The governors of Departments shall lend assistance in the matter of public instruction in any manner that may be required.

GRAMMAR SCHOOLS.

ARTICLE 1. The grammar-school instruction shall have three grades, and shall include Spanish grammar, geography, history, chemistry, physiology, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, constitutional principles, principles of morality and etiquette.

ART. 34. Attendance at these schools is not obligatory after the age of 15.

ART. 62. Each grammar school shall hold quarterly and annual examinations.

ART. 63. Quarterly examinations shall take place in the first days of April, July, and October, and shall be private.

ART. 67. Annual examinations shall take place in the first fifteen days of November, and shall be public.

All schools have a library of books of reference, as well as those required to pursue the courses of the respective schools.

CHAPTER XV.

PATENT AND TRADE-MARK LAWS—THE ARMY—WEIGHTS, MEASURES, AND VALUES.

PATENTS.

Constitutional provision for the granting of patents is made by the sixteenth section of article 90 of the Constitution.

“ART. 90. Congress shall have the following powers: * * *

“SEC. 16. To decree awards and to concede periodical privileges to authors and inventors, and to those who may introduce or perfect new devices of general utility.”

Patent law.—The law of patents was enacted March 14, 1898. It is as follows:

“ARTICLE 1. Honduran inventors shall enjoy patent rights for a period not to exceed twenty years, upon the payment of an annual tax of from five to ten pesos silver, according to the importance of the invention, and upon compliance with the other requisites as established in the regulations.

“ART. 2. Foreign inventors who have obtained patents in other countries may incorporate them in Honduras under the same conditions as natives, and upon the payment of an inscription fee of from ten to fifty dollars gold, annually, as the case may be.

“ART. 3. For the development and application of this law, the Executive authority shall issue the corresponding regulations and shall open a patent office under the direction of the Minister of Public Works.”

The regulations referred to in article 3 of the patent law have never been promulgated.

Patent grants.—Patents may be granted in two ways, namely: (a) On the petition of a native or foreign inventor for a grant of letters patent from Congress on an invention or patent. Congress is in session annually for about sixty days from January 1. It is therefore not possible to obtain letters patent on an original invention at any other time of the year. (b) On the petition of a native or foreign inventor or patentee for a grant of letters patent from the office of the Minister of Public Works and Exploitation on a patent duly obtained in another country.

TRADE-MARKS.

The registration of trade-marks falls, as in the case of patents, under the supervision of the Minister of Public Works.

The trade-mark law has been enacted recently, and is far more comprehensive than that of patents. The law explains itself, and is given herewith in full:

The National Congress, taking into consideration the necessity of a law regarding trade-marks, decrees the following:

LAW OF TRADE-MARKS.

ARTICLE 1. Any sign which determines for commerce the specialty of an industrial product is considered a trade-mark.

ART. 2. The form, color, or designations which of themselves do not constitute a determining sign of the specialty of the product are not considered as trade-marks. In no case will an immoral sign be allowed.

ART. 3. Any proprietor of a trade-mark, be he a native or a foreigner residing in the country, can acquire the exclusive right to use the same in the Republic, subjecting himself to the formalities of the present law. Natives and foreigners who reside outside of the country can register their trade-marks if they have in the country an agency or industrial or mercantile establishment for the sale of their products. This applies in regard to foreigners where treaties do not otherwise provide.

ART. 4. In order to acquire the exclusive right to a trade-mark, the interested party should present, either in person or by means of a representative, to the Secretary of Fomento a statement to the effect that he applies in accordance with his rights accompanied by the following documents:

(1) Power of attorney from his principal (if the interested party does not present himself in person).

(2) Two examples of the mark, or representation of same by means of a drawing or engraving.

(3) In case the mark appears in relief or intaglio, or it presents any other peculiarity, two models which show these details.

(4) The written contract in virtue of which an agency has been established. This applies to article 3. This document must be duly legalized.

ART. 5. In the aforesaid presentation there must be expressed the name of the fabric, the place where it is made, the domicile of the proprietor, and the branch of commerce or industry to which the mark is to be applied.

ART. 6. A trade-mark belonging to a foreigner not resident in Honduras can not be registered unless it has been legally registered in the country of its origin.

ART. 7. The first party who has made legal use of the mark is the only one who can legally obtain the same. In case of dispute between two parties claiming the same mark, it belongs to the first possessor; and if this can not be proved, to him who first solicits registry.

ART. 8. The exclusive use of a mark can not be had save by virtue of a declaration by the Secretary of Fomento that the interested party has reserved his rights after having complied with all legal requisites.

ART. 9. The declaration mentioned in the foregoing article will be made without previous examination on the exclusive responsibility of the petitioner and without affecting the rights of a third party. The Secretary of Fomento will publish the petition of the interested party, and, in case of opposition presented within ninety days following publication, will not register the mark until a judicial decision has been rendered as to who is entitled to registry.

ART. 10. Trade-marks are not transferable, except in connection with the establishment for which they serve, and such transfer is not subject to any special rules or formalities and is conducted according to the regulations of common law.

ART. 11. The duration of a trade-mark is indefinite, but it will be forfeited by failure of production for one year or more.

ART. 12. Facsimiles of trade-marks will be kept by the Secretary of Fomento, and anyone can obtain, at his own expense, a certified copy of same.

ART. 13. Any trade-marks not filling the foregoing conditions will, on request, be declared of no value.

ART. 14. The judge declaring void any trade-mark will send a copy of his decision to the Secretary of Fomento.

ART. 15. Trade-marks are false—

(1) When a copy of any legally registered trade-mark is used.

(2) When an imitation has some slight difference, but may be easily mistaken for the original.

ART. 16. Anyone will be considered guilty of the crime of counterfeiting, no matter where this may be committed, who has imitated a mark or made use of such imitation in application to articles of the same industrial or mercantile nature.

ART. 17. The crime of counterfeiting a trade-mark is subject to penalties, as prescribed by the penal code.

ART. 18. Drawings and industrial models are included in the provisions of this law.

ART. 19. The protection which the present law gives to trade-marks does not extend to articles covered by them, except those made and sold in this country.

ART. 20. The present law goes into effect from the date of its promulgation, and all petitions which at that time are pending will be decided in accordance therewith.

Given in Tegucigalpa this 7th day of March, 1902.

THE ARMY.

Military service is compulsory for all natives of or over the age of 21 years; they are members of the regular army up to the age of 30, thereafter becoming members of the reserve force until they have arrived at the age of 40 years.

The organization of the army is supervised directly by the Minister of War under laws enacted by Congress. The personnel of the militia is as follows: 399 chiefs, 2,395 officers, 32,520 soldiers of the first category, 14,591 of the second category, making a total of 49,905 enlisted for the national defense.

The regular army is made up as follows: Two major-generals, 6 brigadier-generals, 19 colonels, 18 surgeons, 12 lieutenant-colonels, 11 directors of bands, 12 garrison commandants of the first class, 16 garrison commandants of the second class, 49 captains, 72 lieutenants, 46 second lieutenants, and various other petty officials, 1,345 soldiers, giving a total standing force of 2,128 men.

Military drills and parades of all the militia are held every Sunday in all the towns throughout the Republic. Attendance at these drills is compulsory, and members living at a distance even of 20 miles are not excused from presenting themselves at roll call. The number of men thus obliged to be present each Sunday at drill is, in round numbers, 14,000.

Commandantes or military governors are appointed, one for each Department in the Republic, one for each port of entry, and one each for the barracks of Ocotepeque and Danli.

Pensions.—The number of persons on the pension roll is 687, at an annual cost of 192,965.82 pesos.

Equipment.—The equipment of the ordnance is modern, and the light artillery is transported entirely on muleback, after the fashion of the well-known "mountain batteries."

The medical corps is well sustained with a body of capable surgeons and assistants. There are field ambulances and supplies for field hospitals. As yet no provisions have been made for a proper hospital corps.

Schools.—Several military schools for the instruction of officers, cadets, and soldiers are situated at the capital. During the year 1901-2 the artillery corps was under the instruction of a French artillery officer and the infantry under a Chilean colonel. The latter taught the German system of tactics.

Revenue and war vessels.—Honduras has two small vessels which do duty as revenue cutters and war vessels. One is used on each coast for the purpose of patrol duty and the work incidental to the public service. The *Febrero 22* is of 12 tons burden and the *Tatumbula* of 108. Both vessels were constructed in Germany. They carry a small armament of Hotchkiss guns.

The war budgets.

Year.	Amount.	Year.	Amount.
	<i>Pesos.</i>		<i>Pesos.</i>
1895-1896.....	642,655.00	1900-1901.....	814,124.30
1896-1897.....	647,131.15	1901-1902.....	953,472.60
1897-1898.....	672,789.55	1902-1903.....	953,472.60
1898-1899.....	748,038.80	1903-1904.....	941,853.85
1899-1900.....	743,412.75		

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Below are given some of the terms of the weights and measures commonly used in Honduras. Their equivalents in English terms are approximate:

Pulgada	=1 inch.
Pie	=1 foot.
Cuarta	=9 inches.
Vara	=0.835905 of a meter.
Yarda	=1 yard=0.9144 of a meter.
Milla	=1 mile.
Legua	=1 league.
Manzana	=1.74 acres and 100 varas square.
Caballeria	=111.53 acres=64½ manzanas.
Libra	=1 pound.
Arroba	=25 pounds.
Quintal	=100 pounds.
Carga	=load of from 200 to 250 pounds.

Reciprocal tables.

LINEAR MEASURE.

Varas.	Meters.	Yards.	Meters.	Varas.	Yards.	Yards.	Meters.	Varas.
1	0.84	0.918	1	1.19	1.09	1	0.914	1.09
2	1.67	1.84	2	2.38	2.18	2	1.83	2.18
3	2.51	2.75	3	3.54	3.27	3	2.74	3.26
4	3.34	3.67	4	4.78	4.36	4	3.66	4.36
5	4.18	4.59	5	5.95	5.45	5	4.57	5.44
6	5.01	5.50	6	7.14	6.54	6	5.48	6.53
7	5.85	6.43	7	8.33	7.63	7	6.40	7.62
8	6.68	7.34	8	9.52	8.72	8	7.31	8.70
9	7.52	8.26	9	10.71	9.81	9	8.23	9.79
10	8.35	9.18	10	11.90	10.90	10	9.14	10.88

SQUARE MEASURE.

Square varas.	Square meters.	Square yards.	Square meters.	Square varas.	Square yards.	Square yards.	Square meters.	Square varas.
1	0.71	0.84	1	1.42	1.19	1	0.84	1.19
2	1.41	1.69	2	2.83	2.38	2	1.68	2.37
3	2.12	2.53	3	4.25	3.57	3	2.52	3.56
4	2.82	3.37	4	5.67	4.76	4	3.36	4.74
5	3.53	4.22	5	7.09	5.95	5	4.20	5.93
6	4.23	5.06	6	8.50	7.14	6	5.04	7.11
7	4.94	5.90	7	9.92	8.33	7	5.88	8.30
8	5.64	6.74	8	11.34	9.52	8	6.72	9.48
9	6.35	7.59	9	12.75	10.71	9	7.56	10.67
10	7.05	8.43	10	14.17	11.90	10	8.40	11.85

Reciprocal tables—Continued.

WEIGHTS.

Honduran pounds.	Kilos.	English pounds.	Kilos.	Honduran pounds.	English pounds.	English pounds.	Kilos.	Honduran pounds.
1	0.49	1.08	1	2.04	2.2	1	0.45	0.93
2	.98	2.16	2	4.08	4.4	2	.91	1.85
3	1.47	3.24	3	6.12	6.6	3	1.36	2.78
4	1.96	4.32	4	8.16	8.8	4	1.81	3.70
5	2.45	5.40	5	10.20	11.0	5	2.27	4.63
6	2.93	6.48	6	12.24	13.23	6	2.72	5.55
7	3.42	7.56	7	14.28	15.43	7	3.18	6.48
8	3.91	8.64	8	16.32	17.64	8	3.63	7.40
9	4.40	9.72	9	18.36	19.84	9	4.08	8.33
10	4.90	10.80	10	20.40	22.05	10	4.54	9.25

SURFACE MEASURE.

Square leagues.	Square kilo-meters.	Square miles.	Square kilo-meters.	Square leagues.	Square miles.	Square miles.	Square kilo-meters.	Square leagues.
1	17.64	6.8	1	0.056	0.39	1	2.59	.14
2	35.28	13.6	2	.112	.77	2	5.18	.28
3	52.92	20.4	3	.168	1.16	3	7.77	.42
4	70.56	27.2	4	.224	1.54	4	10.36	.56
5	88.2	34.0	5	.280	1.93	5	12.95	.70
6	105.84	40.8	6	.336	2.32	6	15.54	.84
7	123.48	47.6	7	.392	2.70	7	18.13	.98
8	141.12	54.4	8	.448	3.09	8	20.72	1.12
9	158.76	61.2	9	.504	3.48	9	23.31	1.26
10	176.40	68.0	10	.560	3.86	10	25.90	1.40

LIQUID MEASURE.

Honduran gallons.	Liters.	English gallons.	Liters.	Honduran gallons.	English gallons.	English gallons.	Liters.	Honduran gallons.
1	3.79	1	1	0.26	0.26	1	3.79	1
2	7.58	2	2	.52	.52	2	7.58	2
3	11.37	3	3	.79	.79	3	11.37	3
4	15.16	4	4	1.05	1.05	4	15.16	4
5	18.95	5	5	1.32	1.32	5	18.95	5
6	22.74	6	6	1.58	1.58	6	22.74	6
7	26.53	7	7	1.84	1.84	7	26.53	7
8	30.32	8	8	2.11	2.11	8	30.32	8
9	34.11	9	9	2.37	2.37	9	34.11	9
10	37.90	10	10	2.64	2.64	10	37.90	10

DRY MEASURE.

Fanegas.	Hecto-liters.	Quar-ters.	Hecto-liters.	Fanegas.	Quar-ters.	Quar-ters.	Hecto-liters.	Fanegas.
1	0.57	0.196	1	1.75	0.34	1	2.91	5.08
2	1.14	.39	2	3.49	.69	2	5.81	10.16
3	1.72	.58	3	5.24	1.03	3	8.72	15.24
4	2.29	.79	4	6.99	1.37	4	11.63	20.32
5	2.86	.98	5	8.74	1.72	5	14.54	25.41
6	3.43	1.18	6	10.48	2.06	6	17.44	30.49
7	4.01	1.38	7	12.23	2.40	7	20.35	35.57
8	4.58	1.57	8	13.98	2.74	8	23.26	40.65
9	5.15	1.77	9	15.72	3.09	9	26.16	45.73
10	5.72	1.97	10	17.47	3.43	10	29.07	50.81

Reciprocal tables—Continued.

SQUARE MEASURE.

Man- zanas.	Hec- tares.	Acres.	Hec- tares	Man- zanas.	Acres.	Acres.	Hec- tares.	Man- zanas.
1	0.70	1.74	1	1.42	2.47	1	0.40	0.57
2	1.41	3.48	2	2.84	4.94	2	.81	1.14
3	2.11	5.22	3	4.26	7.41	3	1.22	1.71
4	2.82	6.96	4	5.68	9.88	4	1.62	2.28
5	3.52	8.70	5	7.10	12.35	5	2.03	2.85
6	4.22	10.44	6	8.52	14.82	6	2.43	3.42
7	4.93	12.18	7	9.94	17.29	7	2.84	3.99
8	5.63	13.92	8	11.36	19.76	8	3.24	4.56
9	6.34	15.66	9	12.78	22.23	9	3.65	5.13
10	7.04	17.40	10	14.20	24.70	10	4.05	5.70

SOLID MEASURE.

Cubic varas.	Cubic meters.	Cubic yards.	Cubic meters.	Cubic varas.	Cubic yard .	Cubic yards.	Cubic meters.	Cubic varas.
1	0.59	0.73	1	1.60	1.31	1	0.76	1.29
2	1.18	1.55	2	3.27	2.62	2	1.53	2.58
3	1.78	2.33	3	5.06	3.92	3	2.29	3.87
4	2.37	3.10	4	6.75	5.23	4	3.06	5.16
5	2.96	3.88	5	8.44	6.54	5	3.82	6.45
6	3.55	4.65	6	10.12	7.85	6	4.59	7.74
7	4.14	5.23	7	11.81	9.16	7	5.25	9.03
8	4.74	6.20	8	13.50	10.46	8	6.12	10.32
9	5.33	6.98	9	15.18	11.77	9	6.88	11.61
10	5.92	7.75	10	16.87	13.08	10	7.65	12.90

TABLE.

- 4,840 square yards in 1 acre.
 8,430 square yards in 1 manzana.
 1 manzana = 1.74 acres.
 100 hectares = 1 square kilometer.
 1 centiare = 1 square meter.
 1 square league = 21,075,000 square yards.
 1 square mile = 3,097,600 square yards.
 1 square league = 6.8 square miles.
 7,100 centiares = 1 manzana.
 1 square league = 18,500,000 square meters.
 1 square league = 2,500 manzanas.
 1 square league = 18.5 square kilometers.
 1 square mile = 2,589,894.5 square meters.

CHAPTER XVI.

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CARTOGRAPHY.

There is extant a voluminous mass of literature and publications respecting Honduras and the Central American Federations and the Spanish Captain-Generalalty of which Honduras was at one time a part. But no effort has been made to collect a bibliography or list the various publications and maps concerning Honduras.

NEWSPAPERS IN HONDURAS.

There were recently published in Tegucigalpa two daily papers, viz, the *Diario* and *El Dia*. These have both been discontinued by order of the Government. The periodical at present published, *El Republicano*, is semiofficial and is issued triweekly. *La Gaceta* is the official gazette of the Government, and is issued three times a week. It contains full reports of all decrees and contracts made by the Government and its several ministries, as well as all other public reports and printed matter necessary to be made public.

In *La Ceiba*, on the north coast, in the Department of Atlantida, is published a small four-page daily newspaper; two of the pages are reserved for advertising matter.

El Periodico del Norte is a weekly four-page newspaper published in *San Pedro*, in the Department of Cortes.

REFERENCE LIST OF BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, MAGAZINE ARTICLES AND MAPS ON HONDURAS.

GENERAL REFERENCE.

Almanach de Gotha. (Annual.)

American encyclopedia. New York. (Commerce and manufactures (statistics, 1902), mineral, woods and agricultural products, railways, etc.)

Encyclopedia Britannica. 10th ed. London and New York. (Honduras, by Mr. W. W. Rockhill, Director International Bureau of the American Republics.)

International encyclopedia. New York.

Keane, A. H. Honduras.

[*In his Central and South America, v. 2. Standford's compendium of geography and travel. London, 1901.*]

Statesman's yearbook. London.

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Honduras. Anuario estadístico de la República de Honduras. Tegucigalpa. (Dirección general de estadística.)
- Annual reports of the ministers of state to the National Congress. (Usually included in the message of the President.)
- Messages of the President of the Republic to the National Congress.
- Presupuesto general de ingresos y egresos para el año económico de 1903-1904. Tegucigalpa, 1903.
- La República de Honduras. Breve reseña para la Exposición de San Luis, Mo., E. E. U. de América. Publicación especial de la Dirección de Estadística. Tegucigalpa. Tipografía nacional, 1903. 60 (2) p. 8°.
- United States. Bulletins of the International Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.
- Commercial relations of the United States. (Annual.) Department of Commerce and Labor. Washington.
- United States consular reports. Department of Commerce and Labor. Washington.
- Great Britain. Diplomatic and consular reports. Foreign Office, London.
- Reports of the corporation of foreign bondholders. London. (Annual.)

NONOFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Ascensio, José Maia. América precolombiana (Antigüedades de Centro-América Central). 11. El Centenario, num. 35.
- Asta Buraugna, Francisco Solano. Repúblicas de Centro-América ó idea de su historia i de su estado actual. 4, 116 p. 1 map. 8°. Santiago de Chile, 1857.
- Baily, John. Central America: describing each of the States of Guatemala, Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica. xii, 164 p. 3 pl. 16°. London, T. Saunders, 1850.
- Bancroft, Hubert Howe. History of Central America. 3 v. 8°. San Francisco, The History Co., 1890.
- Belot, Gustave de. La vérité sur le Honduras. Étude historique, géographique, politique et commerciale sur l'Amérique Centrale. 95 p. 2 maps. 8°. Paris, aux bureau du journal des consulats, 1869.
- and Lindeman, Charles. Amérique Centrale. La république du Honduras et son chemin interoceanique. 72 p. 8°. Paris, Morris et cie, 1867.
- Bonilla, Policarpo . . . Colección de escritos, recogidos y ordenados por R. E. Duron. Tegucigalpa, Tip. nacional, 1899. (3 v. 8°.)
- Bourgeot, Alexandre. Le Honduras. Son passé et son avenir. 46 p. 8°. Paris. Impr. de l'Oeuvre de Saint Paul, 1878.
- Blaney, Henry B. The golden Caribbean; a winter visit to the republics of Colombia, Costa Rica, Spanish Honduras, Belize, and the Spanish Main . . . vii, 116 p. 8°. Boston, Lee & Shepard, 1900.
- Bustelli Foscolo, Giovanni di, Duke. La fusion républicaine du Honduras et du Salvador en un seul état et les États-Unis de l'Amérique Centrale. 8°. Paris, 1871.
- La republica di Honduras. 231 p. 8° Roma, 1886.
- Charles, Cecil. Honduras: the land of great depths. 216 p. map. 12° Chicago & New York, Rand, McNally & co., 1890.
- De Aguirre, Gertrude C. Country life in Honduras.
[In the *Cosmopolitan*, New York, 1891. v. 11., pp. 341-346.]
- Durón, Rómulo C. Honduras literaria. Colección de escritos en prosa y verso precididos de apuntes biográficos. 2 v., x, 835 p., 752 p. 8°. Tegucigalpa, Tip. nacional, 1896-1899.

Fritzgaertner, M. J. R. Honduras.

[*In the American Naturalist*. 1890. v. 24. pp. 939-946, 1060-1067.]

García Moreno, Alejo. Colección de las instituciones políticas y jurídicas de los pueblos modernos dirigida por el Dr. D. Alejo García Moreno. 2nd ser. Estados Americanos. Honduras y Dominicana. Madrid, 1902. (T. 1. 656, 69 p. 8°.)

Note.—*Contains the constitution of Honduras, the civil, commercial, penal, and civil procedure codes and various laws and decrees.*

Hall, Max. Soto: De México á Honduras. (El viaje de Hernán Cortés) San José, Tip. nacional, 1900. 103 p. 8°.

Jalhay, Henry. La république de Honduras. Notice historique, géographique, & statistique. 43 p. 4°. Anvers, veuve De Backer, 1898.

— Ed. of 1901. 53 (1) p. 4°.

Lemus, M. and Bourgeois, H. G. Breve noticia sobre Honduras. Datos geográficos estadísticos é informaciones practicas.. 46 p. 8°. 1897.

Lester, Mary. A lady's ride across Spanish Honduras. By Maria Soltera [pseud.] 4 p. 1., 319 p., 6 pl. 12°. Edinburgh and London, W. Blackwood and Son, 1884.

Membreño, Alberto. Nombres geográficos indígenas de la república de Honduras Tegucigalpa, Tip. nacional, 1901. 118 p. 4°.

Pelletier, Eugène. Honduras et ses ports. Documents officiels sur le chemin-de-fer interocéanique. 30 p. • 8°. Paris, librairie internationale, 1869.

Perry, Edward W. Honduras.

[*In American geographical society bulletin*. 1893. v. 25. pp. 224-235.]

— The Republic of Honduras.

[*In Goldthwaite's geographical magazine*. 1892. v. 4. pp. 934-939.]

Peterson, J. J. Coffee culture in Honduras.

[*In U. S. consular reports*. 1894. v. 45. pp. 402-405.]

— Mining companies in Honduras. 2 p.

[*In United States*. 52d Congress, 1st sess. H. R. misc. doc. v. 39. p. 31.]

Pilcher, William. Spanish Honduras.

[*In Scottish geographical magazine*. 1890. 8°. v. 6. pp. 633-638.]

Sapper, Karl. Beiträge zur ethnographie von Südost—Mexiko und British Honduras.

[*In Petermann's Mitteilungen*. 1895. v. 41. pp. 177-186. 1 map.]

— Reise durch die Cockscomb mountains. (Honduras.)

[*In Globus*. v. 61. pp. 209-212.]

— Beiträge zur physischen geographie von Honduras.

[*In zeitschrift der gesell. für erdkunde zu Berlin*. 1902. nos. 1-3.]

Scherzer, Karl. Travels in the free states of Central America, Nicaragua, Honduras, and San Salvador. 2 v. xvi, 320 p. 1 map. xii, 253 p. diagr. 12°. London, Longmans, 1857.

Squier, Ephraim George. Chemin de fer interocéanique de Honduras. Rapport de E. G. Squier, ancien ministre des États-Unis près les républiques de l'Amérique Centrale. 8°. Paris, Matthias, 1855.

— Honduras and British Honduras. 39 p. 18°. New York, Scribner's, 1880.

— Honduras: descriptive, historical and statistical. viii, 278 p. 1 map. 12°. London, Trübner & co., 1870.

— Honduras interoceanic railway. xiv, 100 p. 5 maps. 8°. London, for the company by Trübner & co., 1857.

— Notes sur les états du Honduras et du San Salvador, dans l'Amérique Centrale. 36 p. 1 map. 8°. Paris, L. Martinet, 1855.

Note. *Extrait du Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*. Oct. et Nov. 1855.

- Squier, Ephraim George. Proposed Honduras interoceanic railway.
 [In *Journal of the society of arts*. 1856. v. 5. p. 134.]
 ——— Report. To the directors of the Honduras interoceanic railway company;
 from E. G. Squier, general agent. 102 p. 3 maps. fol. 1858.
 ——— Ruins of Tenampua, Honduras, Central America. 8 p. 8°. New York,
 1853.
- Suckau, Henri de: Deux interventions en Amérique, Mexique et Honduras. 148 p.
 8°. Paris, Dentu, 1869.
 ——— Les grandes voies du progrès, Suez et Honduras. 2d ed. 2 p. l., 156 p. 2
 maps. 8°. Paris, librairie internationale, 1869.
 ——— Une voie nouvelle à travers l'Amérique Centrale. Étude géographique,
 ethnographique et statistique sur le Honduras. 48 p. 1 map. 8°. Paris,
 1866.
- Wells, William V. Explorations and adventures in Honduras, comprising
 sketches of travel in the gold regions of Olancho, and a review of the history
 and general resources of Central America. 588 p. incl. front. 1 fold. map.
 8°. New York, Harper & Bros., 1857.
- Zelaya, Jerónimo: Discurso pronunciado el 15 de setiembre de 1897 . . . al cele-
 brarse el lxxvi aniversario de la independencia de Centro América. 14 p. 4°. .
 Tegucigalpa, tip. nacional, 1898.

MAPS.

1858. Map of Honduras and San Salvador, showing the line of the proposed Hon-
 duras interoceanic railway. Located 1857 & 1858. 12 x 31.
 [In *Squier, E. G. The states of Central America*. 8°. New York, Harper
 & Bros., 1858.]
1885. Map of the Republic of Honduras, Central America. By Abram Cutler
 and J. W. Gallup, civil engineers, assisted by dr. R. Fitzgaertner, gov-
 ernment geologist of Honduras. 36 x 47. Chicago, Rand, McNally &
 co., 1885.
1886. Mapa de la república de Honduras. Por A. T. Byrne, ingeniero civil del
 gobierno de Honduras. Escala 1:1000000. 21½ x 23½. New York, Colton
 & co., 1886.
 ——— West coast of Central America. Gulf of Fonseca. San Lorenzo bay
 [Honduras]. Surveyed by the officers of the U. S. S. Ranger, 1884.
 30½ x 25½. Washington, 1886.
 [United States. Navy dept. Hydrographic Office. Chart no. 1072.]
1891. Républiques de Honduras et du Salvador. Par F. Bianconi. Collaborateur
 pour le Honduras: Gaubert. 26 p. 1 map. 23½ x 33½. 4°. Paris, Impr.
 Chaix, 1891.
 [Collection des études géographiques. 7^{me} série. no. 4.]
1894. Map of the republics of Honduras and Salvador. 9½ x 17.
 [In *Bureau of the American Republics. Honduras. Bulletin no. 57*.
 Revised to March 1, 1894. 8°. Washington, 1894.]
1900. Mapa de la república de Honduras. Por A. T. Byrne, ingeniero civil del
 gobierno de Honduras. Con adiciones y correcciones hasta la fecha
 por J. Francis Le Baron. Escala 1:1000000 19½ x 32½. New York,
 Colton & Co., 1900.
1901. Höhensichtenkarte von Honduras mit administrativer Einteilung und den
 Verkehrswegen. Nach eigenen Aufnahmen und fremden quellen. ent-
 worfen von Dr. Karl Sapper, 1901. Scale 1:1000000.
 [Zeitschrift der Jesell für Erdkunde zu Berlin, 1-3, 1902.]
1903. Mapa de Honduras dibujado para la Oficina de las Repúblicas Americanas.
 Por E. C. Fiallos.

OFFICIAL AND NEWS PAPERS PUBLISHED IN HONDURAS.

Boletín Legislativo. Tegucigalpa. Daily.

La Gaceta. Tegucigalpa. (Daily during the sessions of the national congress. Publishes laws and decrees.)

Gaceta Judicial. Tegucigalpa. Semiweekly.

El Pabellón de Honduras. Tegucigalpa. Weekly.

El Republicano (semiofficial). Tegucigalpa. Issued three times a week.

TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS BETWEEN HONDURAS AND OTHER COUNTRIES.

Convention respecting extradition, celebrated in Comayagua June 4, 1873, between the United States and Honduras.

Convention to make effective the Chatfield-Cruz treaty, celebrated between Honduras and Great Britain February 25, 1878.

Convention for the exchange of official, scientific, and literary publications, celebrated between Honduras and Mexico May 24, 1881.

Convention to secure copyright of literary and scientific property rights, and for the exchange of publications, celebrated between Honduras and Colombia April 12, 1882.

Convention respecting the boundary between Honduras and Nicaragua, celebrated October 7, 1894.

Convention for the exchange of publications between Honduras and Nicaragua, celebrated October 7, 1894.

Convention respecting boundary between Honduras and Salvador, July 2, 1895; exchanged January 20, 1896.

Convention respecting boundary, celebrated between Honduras and Guatemala March 1, 1895; exchanged January 20, 1896.

Convention respecting postal money orders, celebrated between the United States and Honduras; signed July 16, 1896; approved July 25, 1896.

Convention respecting parcels post, celebrated between the United States and Honduras; signed June 20; ratified August 24, 1896.

Convention respecting parcels post, celebrated between Honduras and Great Britain May 31, 1897, and approved October 18, 1897.

Convention respecting parcels post, celebrated between Honduras and Germany June 21, 1898; approved September 22, 1898.

Convention respecting parcels post, celebrated between Honduras and France September 19, 1903; approved November 19, 1903.

Treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation, celebrated between the United States and Honduras July 4, 1864; ratified by the President of the United States March 9, 1865; ratifications exchanged at Tegucigalpa May 5, 1865; proclaimed by the President of the United States May 30, 1865.

Treaty of extradition, celebrated between Honduras and Great Britain in Guatemala January 21, 1887.

Treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, celebrated in Guatemala between Honduras and Great Britain January 21, 1887.

Treaty of peace and amity, celebrated between Honduras and Spain November 17, 1894, and exchanged August 28, 1895.

Treaty of peace, amity, etc., celebrated between Honduras and Nicaragua October 20, 1894, and with an additional article December 29, 1894.

Treaty of peace, amity, commerce, and navigation, celebrated between Honduras and Salvador June 30, 1895; exchanged January 20, 1896.

Treaty of amity, peace, etc., celebrated between Honduras and Costa Rica September 28, 1895; ratified March 4, 1896; exchanged September 3, 1896.

Treaty of peace, amity, etc., celebrated between Honduras and Guatemala March 10, 1895; exchanged January 20, 1896.



APPENDICES.





NATIVE TYPES.

APPENDIX No. 1.

NATIVE RACES OF HONDURAS.

Dr. J. HAMPDEN PORTER.

The surface contours of this country, together with its soil, climate, and natural productions, would, if considered in their entirety, tend to further any advance which had already made some progress, or facilitate such attempts as savages might be capable of originating in directions pointing toward improved conditions. It is a land exceptionally free from those physiographic disadvantages that paralyze both primitive and inchoate peoples, although its provinces are not equally propitious for human development. Perhaps, also, no other State on this continent offers more striking illustrations of what has frequently been mentioned in preceding chapters concerning deterrent influences exerted by constitutional or inherited disabilities. Postponing, however, any discussion of these latter factors until race characteristics come to be considered, attention may now be turned upon those benign aspects of nature above stated.

So far as orographic phenomena affect its fitness for human habitation, southern "mountains of recent eruptive rock" (Dr. CARL SAPPAR^a), or northern Archean ranges—chiefly granite, quartz, and porphyry formations—diverge in irregular spurs over almost every region, giving this country an upland character, which, with its general elevation over the line where tropical heat and moisture deteriorate vitality, insures prevailing atmospheric states that promote activity, comfort, health. These numerous and erratically disposed heights run parallel to each other at variable distances, form angles displaying many degrees of incidence, bend upon their own axes into greater or lesser curvatures; but they never isolate subjacent areas, and no part of Honduras is cut off from neighboring territories. Furthermore, the trade wind sweeps through open valleys and over depressed crests without hindrance, while alpine streams combine and recombine into riverine waterways without being effectually obstructed by intervening barriers. There is no lacustrine system here; in fine, nothing to keep indigenous populations apart or involve those disastrous consequences attending separation.

Everything that gives distinctiveness to special environments, acts with more or less energy upon resident aggregates, and modifies human

^aInternational Geography. N. Y. 1900.

life, even if the impressions made by most elements are inappreciable. Those surroundings noted, however, with others described by E. G. Squier,^a stand in a close and obvious relation to whatever transpired among communities within their circuits. The hydrographic basins and multitudinous watered vales he speaks of afforded opportunities for settlement whether they were made available or neglected. So, likewise, "coast alluvious, generally densely wooded;" elevated quebradas opening out into broad, fertile savannas; high temperate plateaus clothed with open forests of pine and oak; great plains where plants belonging to different zones grew together; the labyrinth of ravines lying among hills covered with tree or scrub jungle. Amid scenes thus diversified, communities ranging through various progressional phases might fish, hunt, cultivate; develop or stand still; evade enemies and go forth to conquer; according as circumstances, combined with inherent ability, determined. At all events, nature placed no insuperable obstacles in the way. But opportunity neither constrains nor so much as invites men to amendment; and here, partially anticipating what must be presented with greater detail subsequently, it may be remarked that fortunate surroundings gave no initial impulse to Honduran groups which is recognizable. Savages once inhabiting better districts, and then driven into less auspicious areas, of course retained the original social inferiority hereditary unfitness implicated; while comparatively cultured peoples brought all their more valuable mental possessions with them and are not known to have gained anything thereafter—changes taking place ulteriorly being nonessential, or in some instances degenerative. Probably the most persistent, widely diffused, and potent cause of failure in this hemisphere has been an insufficient food supply. Preventive or deteriorative results accompanying innutrition have received considerable attention throughout these chapters upon native races because the subject is vitally and fundamentally important, as also because anthropologists neglect it to a degree that seems incomprehensible while dealing with stasis, disaggregation, dispersal, and extinction among American aborigines.

No imperfectly organized society can be properly fed; but apart from deprivations attaching to dietetic deficiencies caused by ignorance, carelessness, and poverty, Honduran fared better than most indigenes, whether leading nomadic or sedentary lives. This country did not, indeed, harbor feral species that would yield constant and sufficient meat supplies, and its domesticated animals were derived from foreign sources; yet the absence of gregarious quadrupeds was little felt by most inhabitants, who possessed resources which measurably prevented such abnormal results as must necessarily have ensued if flesh famine here had existed to an extent that prevailed within many other zoological provinces. The native fauna is rich in species avail-

^aStates of Central America. N. Y. 1858.

able for economic purposes, and neither artificial means permitted their rapid destruction, nor was there so great a plethora of consumers as might have occasioned excessive diminution. Considering the numbers requiring food and the means for feeding them, pre-Columbian Indians here occupied an exceptionally fortunate position among New World aborigines.

Edible marine or fluviatile creatures of many kinds abounded on coasts and in innumerable streams permeating this "profusely watered country." Great flights of migratory birds resorted to its breeding grounds. Good feathered game in profusion made it a home. Large amphibians, whose capture counted for much as alimentary contributions, were plentiful. Forest and stream, or widely expanded plains with contiguous highlands, afforded habitats to numerous animals that supplied nutritious food. Squirrels, hares, raccoons, and opossums lived everywhere within portions of the above-mentioned areas. Monkeys, which indigenous tribes eat without hesitation, as also the iguana, wree, armadillo, bear, peccary, and deer,^a provided meats that, if not of the first class, were competent to prevent any serious physiological derangement.

Like all Pueblo Indians in America, those centers where considerable populations concentrated became markets in which less numerous and socially advanced communities occupying neighboring sites disposed of game that had been more or less completely extirpated around large towns and cultivated tracts. Methods for its preservation, however, did not enable these peoples to keep flesh very successfully, and the absence of domesticated animals, with an inability for accumulating such meat supplies as could be obtained, no doubt produced some disproportionality between alimentary substances habitually used, which was detrimental. Since anthropobiology is a fact, its laws are only susceptible of limited modifications through slow adjustments, and men can not become vegetable feeders without detriment. A de Candolle (*History of Cultivated Plants*) undoubtedly announced a general truth when he said that mankind scarcely ever availed themselves of all those dietary resources their country's soils enabled them to procure,

^aSince Spanish colonization, horses, hogs, and cattle have reverted to feral states on a large scale; but considering how much exploration by naturalists has taken place here, many mistakes about the Honduran fauna still persist. *Cariacus* ranges into Central America, and some not very well known varieties of *Cervus mexicanus* inhabit isthmian provinces. *Cariacus virginianus*, however, never gets so far south, and its alleged presence is an error. Similarly, the antelopes and gazelles reported are wholly imaginary. *Antilocapra* has but one species on this continent—the cabree or pronghorn—and that does not extend beyond Mexico. There is no red deer in the New World except *Cervus canadensis*, whose range lies far north of these latitudes, and *Ovis montana*, Rocky Mountain goat, and fallow deer never existed here. E. A. Alston (*Biologia Centrali-Americana*), F. W. True (*A Provisional List of the Mammals of North and Central America*), and B. Ramsay Wright, together with other authorities, make those assertions about distribution referred to untenable.

and our first acquaintance with these tribes through early Spanish chroniclers suggests that this was the case here. The information contributed by missionary priests or military adventurers, is always scanty and often incorrect as respects important matters connected with modes of life which at a time when their observations were made had undergone no change. Yet despite this it may be fairly claimed that those societies lived less well than the means within reach rendered possible. Without now going into explanations of causes for an unnecessarily poor regimen, it suffices to state the unusually desirable position Honduræans occupied so far as food growths were concerned. Agricultural peoples gathered two harvests each year from fields planted with America's best natural staples—manihot, cacao, beans, maize, and potatoes. It depended solely upon themselves how much provision could be garnered, and besides those edibles specified they partially cultivated other productions (banana, plantain, etc.), around which a civilization might have developed, as it did about the date palm in Northern Africa.^a Furthermore, this country gave its inhabitants esculent roots, tubers, seeds, and fruits perhaps too lavishly for their interests. If they had possessed less, possibly these indigenes would have done more. Land tenure, social organization, ritualism, and religious cults are chiefly displayed here in connection with Indian corn,^b but its influence upon human beings who could gain support from different sources must needs have lost some of that intense character and varied suggestiveness attaching to single objects by whose means existence becomes possible.

To speak more exactly concerning regions and their populations, the area included between Atlantic coasts, Copan and Grita ranges, with discontinuous or broken spurs branching from a central system eastwardly, contains less tilled land and larger numbers of savages than are found elsewhere. This district was not wholly unreclaimed, however, nor were all its inmates equally primitive. On two sides of Indian tribes whose origin is unknown lay invading families comparatively recently settled, before which dispossessed aborigines had fled into less promising territories than those they previously inhabited. Both on the west and north, also, Huastecan or Nahuatlan immigrants encroached upon these fugitives, probably to some degree modifying them culturally, as likewise through creolization. There was little in those seaboard provinces that invited aggression, so that neither native conquerors, nor Hernando Chavas, Cortez himself, or his partisans and Spanish opponents disturbed, communities from whom nothing was to be gained. Afterwards, deported St. Vincent Caribs, escaping negro slaves, together with kidnapping European buccaneers, carried ruin along "the pirate coast" or its offlying islands,

^aG. A. Barton. *Semitic Origins, Social and Religious*. New York, 1902.

^bEdward John Payne. *History of the New World Called America*. Oxford, 1899.

and were responsible for a desolation not attributable to naturally destructive agencies.

Two separate indigenous groups are represented in eastern Honduras and on the Mosquito shore. Neither were of pure strain, though Toacas, Secos, Payas, etc., avoided negro miscegenation, while so-called "black Caribs" held a distinctly recognizable position. Apart from half-breeds with foreign blood, however, the natives—excepting Caribans—have become so interfused as to defy classification. They do not even occupy localities apportioned among peoples claiming consanguinity, but are scattered in small bands through areas most part of which apparently remain unappropriated. These aborigines can not be called nomads; they hold a social and economic status decidedly better than those fragments of broken tribes who wander by the coast, getting a precarious subsistence any way that does not demand regular labor or combined effort. Very likely traditional bonds of relationship more or less closely unite the former aggregates theoretically; but in practice small permanent associations, having only a rudimentary tribal organization, live independently, and, fortunately for themselves, at peace with each other.

So far as is known, these inconsiderable and isolated village communities inhabiting forest opens or pleasant savannas, have established a moving equilibrium. Their flimsy little towns stand so far apart that contagions would not easily spread, and there are no external enemies or internal causes of destruction to do them harm. Moreover, here as everywhere, before firearms come into common use, game does not diminish, while spontaneous vegetable productions afford so ample a supply that agriculture remains almost entirely undeveloped. This approximate balance between maleficent and benign agencies, however, is obviously contingent upon the continuance of existing conditions, since such shocks might come as these societies could neither resist nor recover from. Furthermore, there can be no promising outlook or future expectation. Manifestly only for that "force from behind" residing in race traits and family character, nothing else prevented coalescence on the basis of an artificially inaugurated abundance promoting such increased numbers as evolutionary processes require for their action. Surroundings here do not then paralyze the easily thwarted efforts of primitive men; what has been left undone had its final cause in constitutional unfitness.

Inventions, designs, manufactures, mental and social states, among groups called collectively Xicaques, Poyas, or Payas, and who are not to be resolved into component elements, correspond. No doubt every settlement was an incipient pueblo, but the communal town had not assumed its distinctive form, nor is knowledge sufficiently precise for anyone to place exact values upon those indications which exist here. Village construction follows no plan, and its component parts frequently exhibit striking incongruities, namely, "long houses," as they

have been called in North America, or *Casas Grandes*, as Hispano-Americans designate them—both terms signifying common dwelling places—combined with habitations evidently intended for a single household. The former are merely thatched sheds (big jacals) where numerous hammocks can be suspended. Cooking is mainly done outside; while there seems to be little that represents the family hearth, around which so many primitive traditions and superstitions cling among unevolved mankind at large.

Furthermore, those structures generally do not disclose any real tentatives toward regular integration. So far as ascertained they differ essentially from tenements found elsewhere on this continent whose forms adumbrate a development of society that has definitely emerged from entirely savage homogeneity. Certain Tupi, Tupi-Guaranian, or other grass-built and wickerwork constructions are manifestly forerunners of the adobe homes belonging to special gens. An enlargement with change in materials would convert them into those distinctly communal residences which presuppose tribal organization. Only clan units—one or more—erect such structures. They are rudimentary pueblos, and attest that aggregates have settled permanently, claimed particular territories, hold them by special tenures, apportion produce accumulated through associated efforts according to a fixed system, and live under some form of established government. Precursory signs of institutions like these show themselves (as they must do) in Indian societies occupying eastern Honduras, but only in embryonic conditions. Side by side with common Poyer shelters are isolated residences whose inmates exist as independently as Araucarians. In such dwellings there is also a greater quantity of private belongings—furniture, arms, clothing, utensils. Likewise they sometimes have little cultivated patches attached to them, and besides being better finished than larger edifices, separate houses occasionally exhibit an attempt at ornamentation that suggests some nascent æsthetic feeling, and can scarcely be assimilated with those grotesque personal adornments which overweening savage vanity makes in some shape or other almost universal. As might be expected, nearly the sum total of all ideas and intellectual expressions here is rooted in animism. Everything these aborigines believe concerning human beings, their fortunes, or the world they inhabit, has been prompted and molded by this most primitive cult. No higher conception than the capricious will of manifold spirits, who determine every event, dawned upon their minds. Nature's benign phenomena were unheeded by men whose attention was forcibly arrested only through impressions of mystery and danger.

From any strange inorganic object, to a man-eating jaguar or the deadly *fer de lance*, whatever excited wonder and fear did so in virtue of an animating intelligence prone to malicious impulses whose effects could alone be averted through magic. Hence religious development proceeded no further than fetish rites. People without systematic

agriculture created no mythology of the seasons or soil. In a country that had neither great rivers, interminable plains, volcanic peaks, earthquakes, nor icy inaccessible mountain solitudes, nature gods—personifications of physical energy—wanted their accustomed seats and opportunities for manifestation. Honduran or other South American forests are rife with suggestions differing somewhat from those which usually translate themselves into fetishistic forms or prompt conceptions of exalted power; but to persons who have not seen the earth's waste places any attempt at describing their influence upon character will probably fail. There are domains, however, within which generic feelings in both savage and civilized man become aroused by virtue of their common humanity. Among natural surroundings which engender superstitious beliefs on one side and excite emotions attendant upon vivid impressions of mystery on the other, immense tropical woodlands probably exercise most potent influences. While daylight lasts straggling sun rays, refracted by every waft of wind through the foliage that scatters them, cheat sight at each moment, and hearing is mocked by sounds altered beyond recognition. A savage whose trained senses constantly betray him has no explanation for these illusions except enchantment. During darkness, when ghosts walk and the forest is astir and echoing, there is an enhanced apprehension of presences with whom no man may contend, or hold his own either by charms or individual attributes—idola from those dim regions where unformed fancies throng. They do not disclose themselves distinctly, operating indirectly through an intense expectancy of unavoidable peril; by hyperæsthesia of overstrained sense organs which beget innumerable though ephemeral deceptions, half seen as vague threatening spectra flitting shadow-like over the field of consciousness. These circumstances in their sum, acting on receptively organized mental constitutions, produce, so far as such influences extend, nascent psychic states that more or less predetermine the point of view from which everything not customary and commonplace is regarded. To a considerable degree they mold those characters displayed throughout intellectual processes by which mankind explore the unknown; that is, endeavor to gain knowledge. Apart from really coercive natural influences—confinement by impassible barriers, stagnation accompanying drought, excessive rainfall, sterility of soil, and extreme heat or cold—their habitats control men in minor degrees, bring about what Émile Daireaux and Professor Romanes call "transformations;" though, as with forest impressions, it is not possible to do more than indicate the direction in which they operate.

The Caribans who inhabited eastern Honduras were comparatively few, and as most large tribes of this family have been described in those chapters upon native races occupying Brazil, Nicaragua, and Venezuela, further mention may be omitted, except for a peculiarity these aborigines exhibited that has not heretofore received the attention its importance deserved. During ages and through successive

generations with their multifarious variations, all stocks in America changed place to a greater or less extent. Caribs alone, however, among peoples of this continent have, like ancient Pelasgians, been "wanderers on the sea." No doubt they principally made coasting voyages, but large spaces of open ocean were also crossed in both northern and eastern directions; and since the weather at all points of those waters traversed is uncertain, nothing less effective than exceptionally well-built boats and some elementary ideas respecting navigation enabled them to prosecute such enterprises successfully. There is a considerable diversity of opinion respecting the various groups collectively called Cariban—those settled in South and Central America or formerly seated in the Antilles—but no conclusive argument against that ethnological view which sees their first discoverable home in central Brazil (Ehrenreich, Von den Steinen, Keane, Deniker, etc.) has been brought forward, nor any unanswerable objection made to an assumed affinity between their tribes, whether distributed on the mainland or in West India Islands. A previous statement concerning this family might also be repeated, namely, that none of its offshoots have ever really assimilated extraneous cultures, or raised themselves above savagery. Very many travelers write about civilized and Christian Indians belonging to this stock, but these were small local populations, surrounded by foreign or, at any rate, much superior influences, who imperfectly imitated alien arts and the externals of an alien religion. In all essentials they remained unchanged, as most accounts show conclusively.

Among Honduran indigenes we are best acquainted with, those on its western side mostly came there during later pre-Columbian times, and their more important groups were unquestionably relatively recent immigrants. The conquerors found this country already occupied by more primitive, as also numerically inferior, peoples, incapable of developing its natural resources, whom they destroyed, absorbed, or displaced whenever actual contact took place. In many instances, however, that could only have occurred to a limited extent over so large an area, since topographical features rendered evasion easy, while invading masses had no organization for persistent warfare, and merely took possession of particular sites without desiring or being able to interfere with surrounding aggregates. But ethnic stratification here was irregular, and its elements remain obscurely associated, besides which names, tribal distributions, successions of events are commonly uncertain, because different authorities have constantly committed themselves to contradictory opinions based upon untrustworthy data and so confused this subject hopelessly. For example, vast tracts on that great slope from the Sierra Sulaco eastwardly—half of Honduras, in fact—is, as A. H. Keane observed,^a almost entirely populated by wild or semi-independent Indians, concerning whom we know very

^aStanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel, London, 1901.

little. Explorers have furnished quite a long list of tribal names, yet these amount to nothing while no one can decide whether they stand for families, distinct subgroups, or merely designate local populations. American titles change perpetually; proximity between masses never conveys any positive assurance of consanguinity; linguistic affinity and blood relationship do not necessarily go together. In illustration of linguistic misinterpretations, a small vocabulary collected by Doctor Berendt from the almost extinct language of supposititiously aboriginal Nicaraguan Chorotegas living on Honduras's west coast from Fonseca Gulf so far as Nicoya, is said—because of “its similarity with the Chiapanec”—to establish “a connecting link between Aztec civilization in Anahuac and Indians in the northwest of South America.”^a With regard to these assumed racial or cultural connections, of which “nothing was known” until a few surviving words rescued them from oblivion, facts scarcely justify the assertion that these natives specified took part in spreading progress.

None but a few theorists upon Chinese or Polynesian origins doubt that our southern continent received its population from the north, via Mexico, Central America, and Darien. Among emigrants by this route might have been earlier Chiapanecs; yet no proof of their presence in Colombia exists. Small moribund remnants still lingering at Chiapas and southwestern Honduras do not prove the people referred to crossed Panama or exercised any influence whatever upon trans-Isthmian societies. Furthermore, this particular family never was known as an advanced one either at home or anywhere else. Moreover, no one has shown so-called civilization within Andine states to be exotic. Masses of various and often very dissimilar characteristics undoubtedly penetrated into South America; but why select these aborigines as “a connecting link” solely because their wrecks are found upon the way along which lie so many others?

Careful study of what has been written upon native races in this country will most likely convince anyone that information respecting those subjects which constitute a foundation for anthropological knowledge is exceedingly scanty. The facility its records of exploration, or those accounts given by ethnologists concerning indigenous tribes, afford for multiplying references that would make an essentially worthless review seem as if it amounted to something, is inversely proportional with the difficulty involved in giving descriptions of communities here that can be accepted as reliable so far as they go. A general survey of the families occupying this domain brings into sight those savages on the Atlantic side who have been already mentioned, and two great Indian stocks, both of which were more prominent within Mexico or Yucatan than they ever became during their residence in Honduras—Higueras, as Spaniards called it

^a The Riverside Natural History, Vol. VI., Man. N. Y., 1885, p. 207.

at first, and considered its territory to be a part of "The Old Kingdom of Guatemala."

These groups are Huastecan and Nahuatlan. There is no doubt, perhaps, with regard to this general arrangement; nevertheless, immediately upon entering into details respecting either all certainty disappears. The different classifications of their respective branches excite surprise from that positiveness shown when there is an obvious insufficiency in criteria, which may be used to support entirely antagonistic opinions. Physical contrasts probably exist between those families as wholes, but offshoots of both intermingled with each other and preestablished tribes here, so as to obscure original generic traits; e. g., that incongruous aggregate called "Chorti" now represents mesaticephalous Mexican intruders and short-headed Mayas (A. H. Keane). Naturally, throughout this hemisphere, where every cause tending toward variations which ultimately form ethnic groups (Mantagazza, De Quatrafagas) has operated, there can be only occasional somatic characters clearly designating a survival of the "Palæ-American subrace" type (Söran Hausan, Luttan, Hyades, Denikes) or their proto-Mongol successors. It is not at all plain how Tzendal, Catschiquel, Quilcha, and Maya Indians in and around Honduras are catalogued as Huastecans by some ethnological systematists, while no zootechnical or psychic tests have been applied to these creolized masses that would justify separation between any special community among them from descendants of Nahuatlan immigrants likewise inhabiting those regions. The current theory is that during an immemorial period most of Central Mexico was held by tribes of one stock, who are said to have been civilized. They had developed a highly organized social system and possessed an actual script, one that "can be read," as A. von Humboldt remarked, while besides literary works these peoples constructed immense and enduring architectural or engineering works, practiced many arts; in short, placed themselves on a plane far higher than that reached by any other North American group which either came before or followed them. At a comparatively late date in our own era their territories were invaded from the north. These communities broke up, passed into subjection to barbarous conquerors, or else fled toward Bogota, Chiapas, Yucatan, Honduras, Guatemala, etc., bringing with them the culture evolved elsewhere, and introducing it within those countries where they took refuge. So say Mexican records that Spaniards afterwards burned, though, fortunately, not entirely, like they did Moorish manuscripts in Spain, and the literary remains of Central America.

To this traditional account of an Aztec exodus from Wisconsin, where mythical Atzan is sometimes placed, there has been added in one way or another various supplementary items. Those expelled communities who went south were for a long time regarded as Toltecs, and not until it became evidently impossible to show that such an aggregate ever existed, did ethnologists associate these emigrants

with Maya or Maya-Quiché tribes, who extended from Anahuac into Panama. Likewise the Toltec occupation spoken of has long been regarded as having occurred at too late a period for the monuments that are scattered over so wide an area in Central America, and which attest the protracted presence of cultured tribes with considerably evolved social systems, to have been constructed within those time limits assigned by Aztec records for a settlement from Mexico. Many circumstances seemingly indicate the presence of organized pueblo communities during remote prehistoric ages. Naturally this theory is principally based upon archæological evidence; but taken with critical restrictions, the monumental creations, whether religious, artistic, military, or immediately subservient to social requirements, have a significance that can not be questioned and are indeed self-evident. They prove grades of sociological evolution in those directions just specified, since Honduran or other natives did not build massive truncated pyramids surmounted with sacrificial altars and shrines, without having gods, rituals, priesthoods that rose above any Xicaque or Poya institutions for the performance of crude animistic ceremonies. So also, according to their several designs, amphitheatres evidently destined for use through ages, cyclopean, low-browed, profusely ornamented and inscribed public structures, standing on terraced or plain artificial platforms, together with fortifications whose positions disclose sound strategic ideas; while the materials used and the immense extent to which they were employed, show at once how great an amount of combined as well as persistent labor was expended upon them. Such works are only possible among integrated masses who have secured themselves against constantly recurring want through some well-established basis for support, and coincidentally developed the complex interrelationships attaching to regularly organized, if immature, societies.

Continuing the subject of native races inhabiting this State, there is little doubt about Chorotegans in Nicaragua being identical with Honduran Cholutecans (Reclus), and tribes belonging to that first-named family—Nagradans, Dirians, Oratiñians, Mangles—having been scattered over both countries. The family is a theoretical one, however, and those supposititious connections with Chiapenecs, Mayas, or Olmecs, coming from Anahuac, are uncertain. As a matter of fact, assumed kinship between subgroups assigned academically to Central American stocks—Opatlan, Nahuatlan, Huastecan, Miztecan, Lapotecan, Otomitlan, Talamancan—is quite problematical, and for the most part they have either become extinct or are hybridized so completely that any reliable identification has become impossible.

With regard to those famous but evasive Toltecs, who during a long period were generally considered as the sole civilizing people in all parts of Central America, they were probably an outgrowth from that Maya stem of whose origin nothing is known. Possibly these indigenes possessed special ethnic traits; perhaps the builders of Tula

may have been "founders or precursors either of Nahuatl or Maya culture" (Keane). Alternatively, their name might merely represent a local title transferred to an imaginary aggregate richly endowed mentally, yet, with our knowledge respecting its particular physical features, not separable from another recognizable family living in the same province. On cautionary grounds alone, seeing that it is useless to discuss this subject, doctrinaire conclusions should be stated, and then the questions involved dismissed as unsolvable by any scientific methods now available. According to these supposititious views, however, a highly developed social mass, presumably somewhat effete at this time, since they gave way and fled before tribes less consolidated or well equipped, forthwith entered into vast new domains, conquered them, kept their organization unimpaired while passing through such an unpropitious series of events to communities which at best must have been relatively inchoate, and finally established the Toltec power in undiminished vigor over areas immensely greater than those from which they had been expelled. No explanation of the means employed to overcome difficulties necessarily arising under the circumstances is forthcoming. This is a bare outline of what hypothetical tribes accomplished in distant lands after ruin came upon them at home.

This theory ignores every other aboriginal group throughout the middle continental belt as originators of improvement, and certainly does not commend itself to our acceptance either by proof or probability. Indubitably the course of culture history was from north to south in so far as divisions of a truly American race—one section most prominently resembling Mongoloid ancestors, while another preserved more conspicuously those somatic peculiarities characterizing proto-European progenitors—took this course in that direction. Among these classes only a few variations from the average savage of America ever appeared. When they did, there was more faculty and adaptableness; successive settlements combined to avail themselves of surrounding advantages, or modify environments that would yield valuable returns for industry, skill, invention, and combined effort. The direct action of natural selection was sensibly averted. In a word, such associations evolved—became so capable that certain peoples founded historical towns at places where their distant ancestors must have stood still or degenerated. Whether Maya, Nahuatl, and similarly developed communities brought the arts of an abandoned home with them into Honduras, or through inherited capacity erected rudimentary culture into those more complete forms which existed there, we do not know, though enough has been said in preceding chapters upon conditions prevailing within American families, to show that either mode of origin was equally possible. Without further genealogical references or inconclusive attempts at determining race distributions here, the aboriginal groups of natives may now be considered from a sociological standpoint.



NATIVE HOUSE ON THE PACIFIC COAST.

Vertical line on the left side of the page.

Early Spanish annals describe this country as recently invaded by two small and mutually hostile bands of foreign soldiers in the presence of courageous and well-armed Indian adversaries, who greatly outnumbered them. One of Cortes's best and bravest captains—Bernal Diaz del Castillo—indignant at those false reports published by F. L. de Gomara, with other chroniclers, in reference to native weaknesses as shown by their incapacity for resistance, says: "The fact was we had enough to do to protect ourselves; for I vow to God, and say amen thereto, that we were every day saying our prayers and supplicating to be delivered from the perils which surrounded us."^a All contemporary notices concerning those tribes encountered during Cortes's desperate march from Truxillo against Olid's insurgent forces, reveal village communities—cooperating for defense if estimates of numbers are even approximately correct—but no pueblo populations properly so called, and few nomadic or altogether unsettled aborigines such as inhabited districts on the Atlantic slopes. Of course, that armed mob thronging around Hernando de Chavas did not, as was asserted, contain more men than all Gracias does now (E. G. Squier^b); but the Guastecas or Noguatecas who defended Pamico represented regularly constituted tribal organizations, temporarily at least united by a common patriotism, who fought fiercely though ineffectually to preserve their independence. This fervor shortly declined, however; they listened, says Diaz, to "the holy exhortations of our reverend fathers," became vassals, and were undone without attempting any subsequent revolt like Indians of Chiapas, similarly developed socially, but with more constant minds. "Desperate wretches," Antonio de Herrera and Juan de Mazagueros call them, who "cast themselves with their wives and children headlong from precipices," perished almost en masse rather than fall into the Spaniards' hands.

Numerical superiority seldom decided battles of itself. "A clump of spears" or an onset by disciplined infantry, if only in handfuls, could break any native array, and with disorder came panic; the multitude had no cohesion. Mere crowds may be individually valiant, but as wholes they have very little pluck. Several personal observers describe their arms—long, heavy lances, with broad stone blades; likewise javelins and effective bows, whose arrows were pointed by flint, shell, bone, or other substances that gave them penetrating power; wooden swords, also, having straight double edges set like saw blades with similar materials to those just mentioned. Some Spanish writers consider these last-named weapons to have been made from poisonous wood, yet most probably the serious wounds they inflicted misled them. Successful strokes inflicted severe lacerations, a class of injuries which always heal slowly, and are often complicated by fatal pathological conditions, particularly in cases where the patients, as they were here, had lost strength through malarial influences, great heat, overexertion,

^aThe True History of the Conquest of Mexico. London, 1800. Pref.

^bThe States of Central America. N. Y., 1858.

underfeeding, and protracted mental anxiety, not to speak of germ inoculation. This was most probably why Cortes, Sandoval, or Chavas, saw the names of so many dead soldiers upon their lists. Besides offensive implements for war, these tribesmen attempted to defend themselves with large pliable shields and quilted tunics. Neither, however, could have given effectual protection against arquebus balls or well-tempered steel, and whenever the opposing forces closed the Indians necessarily gave way.

Those narratives followed bring into clear relief one of the many anomalous incongruities of native American character which have been frequently commented upon while reviewing racial traits as displayed in different regions. Although none are absolutely destitute of metals, Honduras has more ores than any Central American state. Its indigenes made several metals into ornaments—gold, silver, copper, and, more rarely, iron—but they had every opportunity for observing the latter's use by their enemies, yet at no time turned it to account in war. Andean peoples were similarly provided and equally obtuse; but Abipons or Araucanians, who had scarcely any social organization, possessed none of that solidarity a considerably developed communal life confers, and never elaborated military systems any way comparable with those in operation among Huastecan or Nahutlan tribes, appreciated the value of this material at once. They took captured weapons for models and forged meteoric iron, hitherto unused, into rude though effective arms.

The contrasts shown between eastern and western Hondurans mainly depended upon unequal developmental grades. Members of Maya and Nahua families represented different degrees of progress. Higuera Indians did not build. Their comparatively dispersed state cut them off from a share in the progress which is only possible when evolutionary processes can operate within integrated masses. Villagers wanted that skill, attainment, and motive, which led to such constructions as men further advanced carried on in virtue of economical demands, common devotional feelings, or associative modes. Settlements along the Atlantic belt were passing through formative stages more or less advanced, but always very incomplete. Communities with like physical features to townsmen proper and inheriting generic resemblances in mental constitution, often remained unevolved. They could not do as much, nor anything so well—organize societies, provide a permanent support, realize artistic conceptions, defend their possessions, or systematize religious ideas. The greater subjection to external circumstances under which they lived restricted them in range. Forests stayed uncleared, swamps that might have been easily drained poisoned neighboring residents, early Spanish observers say, with malarial exhalations, and to people so much, yet so little advanced, the vast open plains of Choluteca, Comayagua, Yoro, offered no more security and not greater economical advantage than South American *pampas* or the Chaco wastes. These eastern tribes settled where a

struggle for existence was least arduous; but while such localities did not change materially, traces of ancient occupation were long ago obliterated. Frail structures suitable for those simple needs prevailing among imperfectly organized aggregates succeeded one another indefinitely; though sites may have been old, if so, this was the only antiquity comparatively primitive settlements could claim.

So far as building materials alone are concerned, villages tenanted by undeveloped Huastecan or Nahuatlan inhabitants probably resembled very closely most dwelling places gathered about old stone ruins that now stand as if they had always maintained their solitary stateliness. With this likeness, however, a parallel between them ceases. It is impossible to imagine Calamulla, Jamalteca, Maniani, Guasistagua, Chapuluca, or similar monumental remains, as anything else than capitals of populous districts—civil and religious centers encircled with settlements whose prior foundation was essential to the existence of public structures, such as these so-called cities contain. Those who erected them did not occupy edifices manifestly unadapted for residence and whose capacity is unequal to an accommodation of many inmates. Apart from amphitheatres or plazas, no places where multitudes could assemble or abide are discoverable; yet archæologists expend time and labor upon architectural orders and accessory embellishments, without considering that sociological significance which constructions of this kind possess. It is, nevertheless, impracticable to regard the remains in question otherwise than as administrative foci of complete tribal communes. Usually situated near an embouchure of some fertile, well-watered valley, their complementary towns stretched away—like they did along Lake Nicaragua—to considerable distances, seeing that a large force of laborers was implied in every instance. Not being built with sundried bricks, whose decomposition through weathering would leave mounds wherever hamlets stood, places occupied by affiliated sections might resemble Indian villages farther east, or those which Chorti populations now occupy; but they could not have been the same. Without doubt these scattered points of concentration represented expanded adobe pueblos whose gens lived separately. In this arrangement, resulting from the different materials employed in either instance, special wards, so to speak, spread laterally; were not condensed or raised story upon story, as is the case among Zufii and Moqui structures. Each establishment, however, was intrinsically analogous to distinct quarters contained within more consolidated municipalities. On a smaller scale it had all those things appurtenant to the composition of a regularly organized gens—must have possessed them, indeed, under conditions where general social integrity rested on uniformly constituted consanguine subdivisions. Subsidiary shrines, council houses, magazines, etc., crumbled quickly when disused, while their massive archetypes in stone endured.

Honduran Nahuas of this day preserve the dolichocephalism they

brought with them out of Anahuac, and Mayas are yet distinguishable by that short-skulled type which characterized their pre-Columbian ancestors; but those Chorti nondescripts, who descended from both stocks and would probably have lived in similar communes and inhabited settlements corresponding to antique models, were affected by circumstances that sensibly modified social constitution, manners, customs, and religious observances, together with many appliances and modes of life. The Spanish conquest, among other misfortunes it brought upon these natives—disasters so great and irreparable that even when described by Spaniards themselves they seem grossly exaggerated—must have broken up geographical groupings and entailed a perilous necessity for readjustment to new surroundings upon aggregates who paid the penalties inevitably attending implasticity amidst altered vital conditions. This brief general statement covers most of those destructive happenings that were not due to actual violence—degeneration or death following physiological shock, disaggregation when reconstructive power was wanting, destitution among peoples but poorly supplied at any time, and nearly helpless when accustomed means for support were taken away. Foreign colonization added its own quota of fatalities to agencies already indicated as operating toward dissolution. The slave system established throughout Spanish America was exterminative; and if servitude did not kill directly, it occasioned a despair that caused more loss of life than remorseless wars. With diminution in numbers and closer contact an Indian underwent some radical changes, but more which were superficial. It goes without saying that he could not have been the same man emotionally or morally while free or under bondage. His arts were lost; his institutions suppressed; his faith proscribed. Those who controlled aboriginal people looked on natives as perpetual minors. This was true to a large degree; yet they constantly treated these grown-up children as if they had arrived at their own mature state; failed utterly to see that such men could by no possibility be imbued with qualities only developed during ages of social discipline; furthermore, despised and punished them for acts wholly free from criminality. Those missionaries who followed Estevan Verdelete and Juan Monteagudo into Honduras show no sign in their writings that they knew what regeneration meant or how it takes place. Undoubtedly, however, these laborers worked hard and contributed toward the alterations among indigenous societies which have been examined. Finally, Alejandro Marure suggests that civil conflicts succeeding Central America's revolt against Spain had much to do with changing modern Indians and effacing the features which once distinguished them.^a

A. H. Keane^b assigns Aztecs and Pipil elements to the Nahuatlan

^a *Bosquajo Historico de las Revoluciones de Centro-America.* Guatemala, 1877.

^b *Man Past and Present.* Cambridge, 1899.

group seated anywhere in this middle continental region. Mayas, Quiché, and Pocoman tribes form the Huastecan family, while various ethnologists unite Miztecan, Zapotecan, Charotegan, Otomitlan, and Talamancan communities with either of these stocks, or place them separately, accordingly as selected classificatory data decide. Geographically, however, and genealogically also, there is much uncertainty about their systematic arrangement. Zootechnical deductions are drawn from collections of crania neither sufficiently large nor widely enough distributed to make taxonomic schemes conclusive. In Honduran natural history the human species is less accurately described than any other. No detailed pre-Columbian craniology exists. Fossil man has not been found within the limits of Central America. Head deformation, accidental or designed (Otis T. Mason),^a intermixture, premature ossification of the coronal suture (Rokitanski, Owen, Burton, Topinard), post-mortem trephining, perforation by scraping as practiced surgically (Virchow, Bastian, Ashmead), combined with natural "variation from an average" (Darwin), and that more special tendency toward irregular configuration within like aggregates, attaching to types undergoing alterations like those which produced the "Amican Man" (D'Orbigny), complicate this craniometrical question (J. Lenhossak, E. T. Haney, J. Delisle).^b Nevertheless, so far as we know, these races pointed out had differently shaped skulls, and where such a contrast is really general its discriminative importance can not be discredited (Owen).

Mayas were the first cultivated people here; probably before others in time, but certainly ahead of them so far as progress is concerned, and after enduring all those vicissitudes which have been enumerated, they still evince qualities that made them eminent and successful during ancient times. "The existing Indian element in Honduras," remarks E. G. Squier, "left to itself, promises little or nothing for this country's development;"^c or otherwise expressed, no native races have attained civilization, and none hold out any hope of ever transcending barbarism. A. de Quatrefages, conformably with scientific authorities at large, says Maya prominence is only unquestionable where other aborigines are concerned; yet reports from various quarters convey an impression that the recuperative powers of these

^a Cradles of the American Aborigines. Washington, 1889.

^b William F. Flower regards headresses a cause for distortion; but there is a wide diversity between writers like Oviedo, Gomara, Las Casas, De Leon, etc., who took every slight departure from ordinary contour for an indication of impious practices with infants, and Juan de Armas's opposite contention (Les Cranes dit Déformes) that there was no artificial malformation on this continent or in the West Indies. Topinard, Nadaillac, Von Tschudi, and Rivera failed to find marks of compression among Peruvian mummy heads; yet there is no doubt concerning this custom of deformation throughout America.

^c The States of Central America. New York, 1858.

^d Histoire Générale des Races Humaines. Paris, 1880.

indigenes have survived their general supersession by aliens; that when associations of pure-blooded Huastecans live beside semi-independent tribes belonging to other stocks, or enter into peaceful rivalries with creolized neighbors, among whom there are few if any foreigners, they display the same tendency toward domination as Caribs, on Honduras's eastern coast, exhibited under less arduous circumstances. If this be true, it strengthens Maya claims to preeminence amidst North American peoples, since such a fact implies an inherent fitness which does not exist elsewhere in the same degree, or at least was never made manifest.

Désiré Charnay's photographs^a bring before us men having round heads, reddish-brown skins, small ears, noses that were commonly arched, although sometimes this feature had a *retroussé* form, and faces without protruding jaws. The chin was rounded, mouth small, with thin, well-cut lips, and good but rather square teeth. No pronounced obliquity of the eyes appears, and altogether this whole countenance discloses a marked softening in those physiognomical traits which Nahuatlans exhibited. Similar differences between these families are said to have distinguished average disposition; the former being less morose, resolute, or aggressive, though more intellectual. Whether the first cultured immigrants be called Toltecs or Mayas is immaterial from an ethnical standpoint, since those men themselves were of one race and only nominally distinct. Moreover, admitting that the former title was borne by an authentic group, our information is neither explicit enough to warrant such statements as have been made respecting its priority in having attained an approximately civilized state, nor to establish the assumption that Toltecs introduced this into Central America.

It is within compass of probability that Nahua tribes, who brought their arts from Anahuac, occupied Honduras before Huastecan foundations were laid. There are no reliable accounts of folk wandering, no trustworthy dates for migratory movements, and still less any records that reveal how these populations lived in respect to everything promoting health, comfort, prosperity, and happiness. The divers extravagancies of Antonio del Rio and early Spanish writers generally, with those subsequently promulgated concerning these matters by Dr. Cabrera, Robertson, Brasseur de Bourbourg, etc., show their quasi historical conclusions to have been merely fanciful assertions. Del Rio, for example, after assigning these monumental remains to Egyptians or Romans; as Herrera and other priests confidently assert to Phœnicians; but most probably to the Lost Tribes of Israel, assures us that their builders "enjoyed more real and substantial felicity than all the concentrated luxury and refinement of polished cities at this day can produce."^b Désiré Charnay, how-

^a Ancient Cities of the New World. London, 1887.

^b Dr. Paul Felix Cabrera: Description of the ruins of an ancient city discovered near Palenque. London, 1822.

ever, while appreciating the preposterousness of idyllic barbarians rearing temples to anthropophagous deities for human sacrifice and cannibalistic rites, could come to no other conclusion than that these works proved how suffering multitudes must have toiled under an unrelenting despotism.

A review of the culture implied by such constructions will be reserved until native races in Yucatan are described. Several uncredited doctrines which do harm to knowledge when received as positive truths have already been indicated; but this last-named country was apparently the original Central American culture seat, and those peoples who formed the first Xibalba confederacy seem directly connected with those builders to whom Tula's and Cholula's pyramids are usually attributed.^a They were the inventors, says Dr. Cyrus Thomas, of a script that more nearly approached the phonetic form than any other this continent has produced. They also measured time better than contemporary Europeans [Prescott]; while relics of all kinds attest their persistent industry, engineering knowledge, and architectural skill. Padre Collogudo [Historia de Yucatan] reports that Mayas here had a rich and varied folklore, which no doubt formed the basis for certain purely literary productions. These, however, only included one portion of those writings once extant. Bishop Landa [Las Cosas de Yucatan] says they made good paper from wood pulp, and "wrote books about everything." Spanish invaders found "great numbers of such works" in Honduras; but, as the enlightened Landa remarks, those manuscripts being "filled with superstitions and falsehoods of the devil, we burned them all."

Whenever they got there or by whatever route, men belonging to this stock dominated Honduras and established their own industrial, social, or cultural systems. The communal organization set up amidst subject tribes that preceded them and who were similarly constituted, but not so much developed, was incompatible with civilization properly so called; yet it lent itself to a very considerable degree of barbaric progress, and this explains various anomalous circumstances which can not be overlooked. Military democracies such as Huastecans formed here—tribal societies with a gens as the compositional unit, and without either landed property held in severalty or, indeed, any individual citizenship, although they are not states and have neither definite classes, hereditary rulers, nor civilized institutions—may very well tyrannize in their corporate capacity over feebler communities. Inca Indians did so in Peru, Iroquoians in North America, Aztecs in Mexico, Lenguas in Paraguay. Superior resources, discipline, courage, enterprise, and organization, would always make relatively small numbers preponderate over larger, but disaggregated and less well-equipped or trained majorities. Family ties also have played no part throughout America in uniting its inhabitants after the limits

^a A. H. Keane: *Man Past and Present*. Cambridge, 1899.

of subdivisions had been overpassed. Conquerors established as a class, did what they pleased without regard for relationship, and both in respect of kindred or alien peoples. Commonly these formed self-governed associations, whose conduct toward their inferiors fully justified Lord Coke's saying that "a corporation has no heart."

Slavery in this country, as elsewhere among aboriginal societies, existed as a regular institution, the serfs being prisoners of war, outcasts through processes prescribed by customary law, or indwelling natives whom invaders had not displaced. We can only see indications here and there that absolute servitude was modified by mitigating regulations. Tribute represented the fact of subjection, and an impost assumed various forms—a tax paid in food stuffs or manufactures, tithes liquidated according to specified labors performed by working parties requisitioned from subject aggregates, who served temporarily, and victims selected for sacrifice. Considering that the ruling class were undoubtedly barbarians at best, it goes without saying their administration of a government like this must have been filled with iniquities or disastrous mistakes, and under its shadow there was little show for general prosperity or happiness.

So far, Honduras' physiographical features, productions, those groups who inhabited it, with their structure and distribution have been reviewed. That which remains to be considered is everyday life, as far as accessible information will make us acquainted with its particulars. There can be no lines of demarcation drawn among Central American States where Huastecan tribes stood first. Territories they occupied certainly differed in natural advantages, and likewise with respect to the proportions between these tribes and subdivisions of other stocks. Taking, however, the higher populations during pre-Columbian periods, we find them composed of natives who must have been measurably immune from conditions tending toward degeneration. They inhabited a region exceptionally secured as a whole against disease or drought. An elaborated agricultural system afforded the means to avert those widespread and destructive famines prevalent among less well-prepared aggregates. Their previously mentioned alimentary supplies could not maintain that true physiological balance which enables men to use whatever powers are available; but, comparatively speaking, this Maya or Nahua combination was capable of thinking without being crippled through inanition. It gave such opportunities for progress as few New World peoples have shared equally, and, combined with race traits that made the original conquerors of Central America a group which had no peer; therefore, what these Indians did in this region—their recrudescence after expulsion from Mexico—becomes to some extent at least comprehensible, although none can pronounce decisively upon the relative completeness of this culture before displacement or subsequently to migration. No distinct view of those throngs who periodically gathered around

ancient capitols in Honduras is now possible; yet their life history—the transitional stages they must have passed through while achieving, so far as we know, unaided, that general development to whose high grade many vestiges still bear witness—reveals its outlines without much uncertainty.

Briefly, evolution and involution take place among mankind by virtue of biological processes which the essential identity of human organisms make fundamentally unchangeable in their respective operations. Any ethnological province discloses at the beginning either an advance along lines that take a like direction everywhere, or stasis and impending extinction among peoples, as consequences of their psycho-physical unfitness for successfully encountering difficulties with which all environments are beset. Primitive men balk at seemingly slight obstacles. Always, definite improvement is gained by plastic and assimilative stocks, through slow steps taken even under favorable circumstances; therefore, ascertained facts bearing upon the question of Maya development gainsay an opinion that Huastecans belonging to this branch began and finished their cultural career at any historical site in Mexico. They came to Anahuac partially freed from the direct action of natural selection, concentrated, socially organized, physically and mentally capable of progress. So also throughout Central America where offshoots from this family settled. We see them in their highest form only as communities equipped with appliances and in possession of attainments befitting semibarbaric life. Originally homogeneous masses had differentiated, recombined, and prosecuted industrial enterprises. There was also room in these societies for those who worked toward other ends than an increase of material prosperity. None but aggregates who have become rich and are regularly organized can produce a purely intellectual order. From such an instructed class came the engineers, artists, writers, astronomers, and those priests who, while they served sanguinary deities, arrived through successive abstractions at one supreme God so remote from humanity, as to suggest the idea of a Messianic intermediary between Himself and mankind.

Naturally, average natives had no scientific acquirements, literary ability, or esoteric religious conceptions; but the dominant tribes, although kept in ignorance through a lack of means for diffusing knowledge, and yet more so, perhaps, by that tendency to conceal it from common people which cultivated barbarians display everywhere, nevertheless lived without experiencing any discoverable hardships. Reading between the lines of early Spanish annals, these Honduran societies appear to have become decadent before their foreign conquerors arrived; yet most persons were suitably lodged; they dressed decently in cotton cloths, frequently embroidered or dyed; wore ornaments such as a race apparently devoid of true æsthetic feeling instinctively selected, and so far as arms, utensils, and implements

went, there was neither an inadequate supply nor perceptible lack of efficiency. Skill, accuracy, and invention, mark the work bestowed upon manufactures. Besides provisions enough to prevent visible deterioration from insufficient feeding, they showed an empirical acquaintance with methods by which the physiological effects of a somewhat inferior diet could be enhanced in its nutritive value. Antonio de Herrera describes many made dishes whose combined flavors sharpened appetite, thus necessarily promoting digestive and assimilative functions. Condiments having the same effects were habitually used, while a variety of fruits or seeds furnished materials for fermented drinks containing only a small proportion of alcohol, and consequently little dangerous to health. On the contrary, their chicas, or beers, though sometimes taken in excess, were no doubt generally beneficial to men not altogether well nourished. They checked waste and made organic conditions better than these would have been otherwise. After distilled spirits, which pre-Columbian Indians knew nothing about, became abundant, natives here are not charged with the same excesses that went far toward destroying aborigines in many other regions whom conquest and servitude had spared. Everywhere on earth races or families have manifested different temperaments and proclivities in regard to liquors; this group of aborigines did not drench themselves to death. From what we can learn, festivals chiefly gave occasion for intemperance, and then (as Aristotle explains Greek orgies) "it was a duty to the gods to be drunk." Anyway, exuberant feeling must needs have gone beyond bounds, since front brain "centers of inhibition" (Ferrier) had not been fully developed.

Spaniards did the conquered peoples so much harm that they denounced them naturally; yet A. H. Kean's description (*Man, Past and Present*) of race character in America scarcely fits Mayas with exactness. These indigenes demonstrated their exceptional temperament endowments. Taciturn, moody, reserved men would not have habitually mingled together, performed dramatic dances whose motive or action was founded upon other themes than warlike exploits, sung those folk songs which spring from a people's heart in varied expressions of joy and love and longing. Surviving literary remains suggest what has been said, as it seems most probable that amidst many enormities, both wittingly and unconsciously perpetrated, Huastecans, at the zenith of prosperity, possessed a buoyancy lifting them above multifiform causes for depression and which was in itself an inspiration.

As has been previously stated, the special forms of Maya institutions and cultural developments, their establishment, culmination, and decline at a secondary Central American focus, will be reviewed in connection with another country belonging to this region.

APPENDIX NO. 2.

**TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE
REPUBLIC OF HONDURAS.**

Concluded at Comayagua, July 4, 1864; ratified by the President of the United States, March 9, 1865; ratifications exchanged at Tegucigalpa, May 5, 1865; proclaimed by the President of the United States, May 30, 1865.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS a Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation between the United States of America and the Republic of Honduras, was concluded and signed by their respective Plenipotentiaries, at Comayagua, on the fourth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-four, which treaty, being in the English and Spanish languages, is, word for word, as follows:

*Treaty of friendship, commerce
and navigation, between the
United States of America and
the Republic of Honduras.*

*Tratado de Amistad, Comercio y
Navegación, entre la República
de Honduras y los Estados
Unidos de América.*

Commercial intercourse having been for some time established between the United States and the Republic of Honduras, it seems good for the security as well as the encouragement of such commercial intercourse and for the maintenance of good understanding between the United States and the said Republic, that the relations now subsisting between them should be regularly acknowledged and confirmed by the signature of a treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation.

Habiendo tráfico comercial establecido hace algun tiempo, entre la República de Honduras y los Estados Unidos, ha parecido conveniente, para la seguridad, como tambien para el fomento de sus mútuos intereses, y para la conservación de la buena inteligencia entre la mencionada República y los Estados Unidos, que las relaciones que ahora existen entre ambas partes, sean reconocidas y confirmadas formalmente, por medio de un tratado de amistad, comercio, y navegación.

For this purpose they have named their respective plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

The President of the United States, Thomas H. Clay, Minister Resident of the United States to the Republic of Honduras;

And his Excellency, the President of the Republic of Honduras, Señor Licenciado Don Manuel Colindres, Minister of Foreign Relations of that Republic;

Who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found to be in due and proper form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:

ARTICLE I.

There shall be perpetual amity between the United States and their citizens on the one part, and the government of the Republic of Honduras and its citizens on the other.

ARTICLE II.

There shall be, between all the territories of the United States and the territories of the Republic of Honduras, a reciprocal freedom of commerce. The subjects and citizens of the two countries, respectively, shall have liberty, freely and securely, to come with their ships and cargoes to all places, ports, and rivers in the territories aforesaid, to which other foreigners are or may be permitted to come; to enter into the same, and to remain and reside in any part thereof, respectively; also to hire and occupy houses and warehouses for the purposes of their commerce; and,

Con esto objeto, han sido nombrados los respectivos plenipotenciarios, á saber:

Por su Excelencia el Presidente de la República de Honduras, el Señor Licenciado Don Manuel Colindres, Ministro de Relaciones Exteriores de dicha República;

Y por el Presidente de los Estados Unidos, Thomas H. Clay, Ministro Residente de los Estados Unidos en la República de Honduras;

Quienes, después de haberse comunicado mutuamente sus plenos poderes y halládoslos en debida y regular forma, han acordado y concluido, los Artículos siguientes:

ARTICULO I.

Habrá una perpetua amistad entre el gobierno de la República de Honduras y sus ciudadanos por una parte, y los Estados Unidos y sus ciudadanos por otra parte.

ARTICULO II.

Habrá entre los territorios de la República de Honduras y todos los territorios de los Estados Unidos una recíproca libertad de comercio. Los ciudadanos y súbditos de los dos países, respectivamente, tendrán libertad para ir, libre y seguramente, con sus buques y cargamentos, á todos parages, puertos, y rios en los territorios antedichos, á los cuales se permite ó se permitiere ir á otros extranjeros, entrar en los mismos, y permanecer y residir en cualquiera parte de ellos, respectivamente; también para alquilar y ocupar casas y almacenes para los objetos de su comercio; y generalmente

generally, the merchants and traders of each nation, respectively, shall enjoy the most complete protection and security for their commerce; subject, always, to the laws and statutes of the two countries respectively.

In like manner, the respective ships-of-war and post office packets of the two countries shall have liberty, freely and securely, to come to all harbors, rivers, and places to which other foreign ships-of-war and packets are, or may be permitted to come, to enter into the same, to anchor and to remain there and refit; subject always, to the laws and statutes of the two countries respectively.

By the right of entering the places, ports, and rivers mentioned in this article, the privilege of carrying on the coasting trade is not understood; in which trade, national vessels only of the country where the trade is carried on are permitted to engage.

ARTICLE III.

It being the intention of the two high contracting parties to bind themselves by the preceding articles, to treat each other on the footing of the most favored nation, it is hereby agreed between them, that any favor, privilege, or immunity whatever, in matters of commerce and navigation, which either contracting party has actually granted, or may hereafter grant to the subjects or citizens of any other State, shall be extended to the subjects or citizens of the other high contracting party

los-comerciantes y traficantes de cada nación, respectivamente, gozarán la mas completa protección y seguridad para su comercio; estando siempre sujetos á las leyes y estatutos de los dos países, respectivamente.

Del mismo modo, los respectivos buques de guerra y paquetes de correo de los dos países, tendrán libertad para llegar franca y seguramente á todos los puertos, rios y lugares, á que se permite ó se permitiere llegar buques de guerra y paquetes de correo de otras naciones, entrar en los mismos, anclar y permanecer en ellos, y repararse, sujetos siempre á las leyes y estatutos de los dos países, respectivamente.

Por el derecho de entrar en parages, puertos, y rios de que se hace relación, en este artículo, no está comprendido el privilegio del comercio de escala y cabotage, que únicamente será permitido á buques nacionales del país donde se hiciere semejante comercio.

ARTICULO III.

Siendo la intención de las dos altas partes contratantes, el obligarse por los artículos precedentes á tratarse la una á la otra en los mismos términos que á la nación más favorecida, por el presente, convienen mutuamente en que cualquier favor, privilegio, ó inmunidad, de cualquiera especie que fuere, que en materias de comercio y navegación haya concedido actualmente ó pueda en adelante conceder, alguna de las partes contratantes á los súbditos ó ciudadanos de otra nación cual-

gratuitously, if the concession in favor of that other nation shall have been gratuitous; or in return for a compensation as nearly as possible of proportionate value and effect, to be adjusted by mutual agreement, if the concession shall have been conditional.

ARTICLE IV.

No higher nor other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the territories of the United States of any article being of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the Republic of Honduras, and no higher nor other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the territories of the Republic of Honduras of any articles being the growth, produce, or manufacture of any other foreign country; nor shall any other or higher duties or charges be imposed in the territories of either of the high contracting parties, on the exportation of any articles to the territories of the other, than such as are or may be payable on the exportation of the like articles to any other foreign country; nor shall any prohibition be imposed upon the exportation or importation of any articles the growth, produce, or manufacture of the territories of the United States, or of the Republic of Honduras, to or from the said territories of the United States, or to or from the Republic

quiera, se hará extensivo á los súbditos ó ciudadanos de la otra alta parte contratante gratuitamente; siempre que la concesión en favor de la otra nación hubiere sido gratuita; pues siendo condicional, en tal caso por mútuo convenio, se acordará una compensación equivalente, cuanto sea posible, y proporcionada, así en el valor como en los resultados.

ARTICULO IV.

No se impondrán otros ó más altos derechos á la importación en los territorios de la República de Honduras, de cualesquiera artículos del producto natural, producciones, ó manufacturas de los territorios de los Estados Unidos, ni se impondrán otros ó más altos derechos á la importación en los territorios de los Estados Unidos de cualesquiera artículos del producto natural, producciones, ó manufacturas de la República de Honduras, que los que se pagan ó pagaren por semejantes artículos, cuando sean producto natural, producciones, ó manufacturas de cualquiera otro país extranjero; ni se impondrán otros ó más altos derechos ó impuestos en los territorios de cualquiera de las altas partes contratantes á la exportación de cualesquiera artículos para los territorios de la otra, que los que se pagan ó pagaren por la exportación de iguales artículos para cualquiera otro país extranjero; ni se impondrá prohibición alguna á la exportación ó importación de cualesquiera artículos del producto natural, producciones ó manufacturas de los territorios de la República de Honduras, ó de los

of Honduras, which shall not extend equally to all other nations.

territorios de los Estados Unidos para los dichos, ó de los dichos territorios de la República de Honduras; ó para los dichos, ó de los dichos territorios de los Estados Unidos, que no se extiendan igualmente á todas las otras naciones.

ARTICLE V.

No higher nor other duties or payments on account of tonnage, of light, or harbor dues, of pilotage, of salvage, in case either of damage or shipwreck, or on account of any other local charges, shall be imposed in any of the ports of the Republic of Honduras, on vessels of the United States, than those payable in the same ports by vessels of Honduras; nor in any of the ports of the United States, on vessels of Honduras, than shall be payable in the same ports on vessels of the United States.

ARTICULO V.

No se impondrán otros ni más altos derechos ni pagos por razón de toneladas, fanal, emolumentos de puerto, práctico, derecho de salvamento, en caso de pérdida ó naufragio, ni por razón de algunas otras cargas locales en ninguno de los puertos de los Estados Unidos, á los buques de Honduras, sinó los que únicamente pagan en los mismos, los buques de los Estados Unidos; ni en los puertos de la República de Honduras se impondrán á los buques de los Estados Unidos, otras cargas que las que, en los mismos puertos, pagan los buques de Honduras.

ARTICLE VI.

The same duties shall be paid on the importation into the territories of the Republic of Honduras of any article being of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the territories of the United States, whether such importation shall be made in vessels of Honduras or of the United States; and the same duties shall be paid on the importation into the territories of the United States of any article being of the growth, produce, or manufacture of the Republic of Honduras, whether such importation shall be made in United States or in Honduras vessels.

ARTICULO VI.

Se pagarán los mismos derechos de importación en los territorios de los Estados Unidos por los artículos de productos naturales, producciones y manufacturas de la República de Honduras, bien sean importados en buques de los Estados Unidos ó en los de Honduras; y los mismos derechos se pagarán por la importación en los territorios de la República de Honduras, de las manufacturas, efectos y producciones de los territorios de los Estados Unidos, aunque su importación sea en buques de Honduras ó en los de los Estados Unidos.

The same dues shall be paid, and the same bounties and drawbacks allowed, on the exportation to the Republic of Honduras, of any articles being the growth, produce, or manufacture of the territories of the United States, whether such exportations shall be made in vessels of Honduras or of the United States; and the same duties shall be paid, and the same bounties and drawbacks allowed on the exportation of any articles being the growth, produce, or manufacture of the Republic of Honduras to the territories of the United States, whether such exportations shall be made in United States or in Honduras vessels.

ARTICLE VII.

All merchants, commanders of ships, and others, citizens of the United States shall have full liberty, in all the territories of the Republic of Honduras, to manage their own affairs themselves, or to commit them to the management of whomsoever they please, as broker, factor, agent, or interpreter; nor shall they be obliged to employ any other persons in those capacities than those employed by citizens of Honduras, nor to pay them any other salary or remuneration than such as is paid in like cases by citizens of Honduras, and absolute freedom—in all cases shall be allowed to the buyer and seller to bargain and fix the price of any goods, wares, or merchandise imported into or exported from the Republic of

Los mismos derechos pagarán y gozarán las mismas franquicias y descuentos concedidos á la exportación para los territorios de los Estados Unidos, cualesquiera artículos de los productos naturales, producciones, ó manufacturas de la República de Honduras, ya sea que la exportación se haga en buques de los Estados Unidos ó en los de Honduras; y pagarán los mismos derechos, y se concederán las mismas franquicias y descuentos á la exportación para la República de Honduras, de cualesquiera artículos de los productos naturales, producciones, ó manufacturas de los territorios de los Estados Unidos, sea que esta exportación se haga en buques de Honduras ó en los de los Estados Unidos.

ARTICULO VII.

Todo comerciante comandante de buque y otros ciudadanos de la República de Honduras gozarán de libertad completa en todos los territorios de los Estados Unidos, para manejar por sí sus propios negocios, ó para encargar su manejo á quien mejor les parezca, sea corredor, factor, agente, ó intérprete; y no se les obligará á emplear para estos objetos á ninguna otra persona más que las que se emplean por los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos, ni estarán obligados á pagarles más salario ó remuneración, que la que, en semejantes casos, se paga por ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos; y se concederá libertad absoluta en todos casos al comprador y vendedor, para ajustar y fijar el precio de cualesquiera efectos, mer-

Honduras, as they shall see good, observing the laws and established customs of the country.

The same privileges shall be enjoyed in the territories of the United States by the citizens of the Republic of Honduras under the same conditions.

The citizens of the high contracting parties shall reciprocally receive and enjoy full and perfect protection for their persons and property, and shall have free and open access to the courts of justice in the said countries respectively, for the prosecution and defense of their just rights: and they shall be at liberty to employ, in all cases, the advocates, attorneys, or agents of whatever description, whom they may think proper, and they shall enjoy in this respect the same rights and privileges therein as native citizens.

In whatever relates to the police of the ports, the lading and unloading of ships, the safety of the merchandise, goods, and effects, the succession to personal estates by will or otherwise, and the disposal of personal property of every sort and denomination, by sale, donation, exchange, testament, or in any other manner whatsoever, as also the administration of justice; the citizens of the two high contracting parties shall reciprocally enjoy the same privileges, liberties, and rights as native citizens, and they shall not be charged in any of these respects with any higher imposts or duties than those which are paid or may be paid by

caderías, y géneros importados ó exportados de la República de Honduras como crean conveniente, conformándose con las leyes y costumbres establecidas en el país. Los mismos privilegios disfrutarán en los territorios de la República de Honduras los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos y sujetos á las mismas condiciones.

Los ciudadanos de las altas partes contratantes recibirán y gozarán recíprocamente de completa y perfecta protección en sus personas y propiedades, y tendrán libre y fácil acceso á los tribunales de justicia en los referidos países respectivamente para la prosecución y defensa de sus justos derechos; y estarán en libertad de emplear en todos casos los abogados, procuradores, ó agentes de cualquier clase, que juzguen conveniente; y gozarán en este respecto, los mismos derechos y privilegios que allí disfrutaren los ciudadanos nativos.

Por lo que toca á la policía de los puertos, á la carga y descarga de buques, la seguridad de las mercancías, bienes y efectos, la sucesión de las propiedades personales por testamento, ó de otro modo, y al derecho de disponer de la propiedad personal, de cualquiera clase ó denominación, por venta, donación, permuta, testamento, ó de otro modo cualquiera, así como también á la administración de justicia; los ciudadanos de las dos altas partes contratantes gozarán, recíprocamente los mismos privilegios, libertades, y derechos, que si fueran ciudadanos nativos, y no se les cargará en ninguno de estos puntos ó casos,

native citizens; submitting of course to the local laws and regulations of each country respectively.

If any citizen of either of the two high contracting parties shall die without will or testament in any of the territories of the other, the consul-general or consul of the nation to which the deceased belonged, or the representative of such consul-general or consul in his absence, shall have the right to nominate curators to take charge of the property of the deceased, so far as the laws of the country will permit, for the benefit of the lawful heirs and creditors of the deceased, giving proper notice of such nomination to the authorities of the country.

ARTICLE IX.

The citizens of the United States residing in the Republic of Honduras, and the citizens of the Republic of Honduras residing in the United States, shall be exempted from all compulsory military service whatsoever, either by sea or by land, and from all forced loans or military exactions or requisitions, and they shall not be compelled, under any pretext whatsoever, to pay other ordinary charges, requisitions, or taxes greater than those that are paid by native citizens of the contracting parties respectively.

ARTICLE X.

It shall be free for each of the two high contracting parties to

mayores impuestos ó derechos que los que pagan, ó en adelante pagaran los ciudadanos nativos, sujetos por supuesto á las leyes y estatutos locales de cada país respectivamente.

En caso que muriere algun ciudadano de cualquiera de las dos altas partes contratantes, sin haber hecho su última disposición ó testamento, en cualquiera de los territorios de la otra, el cónsul-general ó el cónsul de la nación á que pertenecía el difunto, ó en su ausencia, el que representare á dicho cónsul-general ó cónsul tendrá el derecho de nombrar curadores, que se encarguen de la propiedad del difunto, en cuanto las leyes del país lo permitieren, á beneficio de los legítimos herederos y acreedores del difunto; dando noticia conveniente á las autoridades del país.

ARTICULO IX.

Los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos residentes en la República de Honduras, y los ciudadanos de la República de Honduras residentes en los Estados Unidos, estarán exentos de todo servicio militar forzado de cualquier especie, de mar ó de tierra y de todo préstamo forzoso, ó exacciones militares, ó requisiciones; ni serán compelidos á pagar, bajo ningún pretexto, cualesquiera cargos ordinarios, requisiciones, ó impuestos mayores, que los que paguen los ciudadanos nativos de las partes contratantes respectivamente.

ARTICULO X.

Cada una de las dos altas partes contratantes, podrá nombrar cón-

appoint consuls for the protection of trade, to reside in any of the territories of the other party; but before any consul shall act as such, he shall, in the usual form, be approved and admitted by the government to which he is sent; and either of the high contracting parties may except from the residence of consuls such particular places as they judge fit to be excepted. The diplomatic agents and consuls of Honduras shall enjoy in the territories of the United States whatever privileges, exemptions, and immunities are or shall be granted to agents of the same rank belonging to the most favored nation; and in like manner the diplomatic agents and consuls of the United States in the territories of Honduras shall enjoy according to the strictest reciprocity whatever privileges, exemptions, and immunities are or may be granted in the Republic of Honduras to the diplomatic agents and consuls of the most favored nation.

ARTICLE XI.

For the better security of commerce between the citizens of the United States and the citizens of the Republic of Honduras, it is agreed, that if at any time any interruption of friendly intercourse, or any rupture should unfortunately take place between the two high contracting parties, the citizens of either of the two high contracting parties who may be within any of the territories of the other, shall, if residing upon the coast,

para la protección el comercio, que residan en cualquiera de los territorios de la otra parte; pero ántes que ningun cónsul funcione como tal, deberá ser aprobado y admitido en la forma acostumbrada, por el gobierno, á quien se dirige; y cualquiera de las altas partes contratantes puede exceptuar de la residencia de cónsules aquellos puntos particulares, en que no tengan por conveniente admitirlos. Los agentes diplomáticos y los cónsules de la República de Honduras gozarán en los territorios de los Estados Unidos de todos los privilegios, exenciones é inmunidades concedidas, ó que se concedieren, á los agentes de igual rango de la nación más favorecida; y del mismo modo, los agentes diplomáticos y cónsules de los Estados Unidos, en los territorios de la República de Honduras gozarán, conforme á la más exacta reciprocidad, todos los privilegios, exenciones é inmunidades que se conceden, ó en adelante se concedieren, á los agentes diplomáticos y cónsules de la nación más favorecida, en la República de Honduras.

ARTICULO XI.

Para mayor seguridad del comercio entre los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos y los ciudadanos de la República de Honduras, se estipula que si en algun tiempo ocurriere desgraciadamente una interrupción, en las relaciones amistosas, y se efectuare un rompimiento entre las dos altas partes contratantes, se concederán á los ciudadanos, de cualquiera de las dos altas partes contratantes, que estén dentro de los territorios de

be allowed six months, and, if in the interior, a whole year, to wind up their accounts and dispose of their property; and a safe conduct shall be given them to embark at the port which they themselves shall select; and even in the event of a rupture, all such citizens of either of the two high contracting parties who are established in any of the territories of other, in the exercise of any trade or special employment, shall have the privilege of remaining and of continuing such trade and employment therein without any manner of interruption, in the full enjoyment of their liberty and property as long as they behave peaceably, and commit no offence against the laws; and their goods and effects of whatever description they may be, whether in their own custody or intrusted to individuals or to the State, shall not be liable to seizure or sequestration, nor to any other charges or demands than those which may be made upon the like effects or property belonging to the native citizens of the country in which such citizens may reside. In the same case debts between individuals, property in public funds, and shares of companies, shall never be confiscated, sequeered, nor detained.

ARTICLE XII.

The citizens of the United States and the citizens of the Republic of Honduras, respectively, residing in any of the territories of the other party, shall enjoy in their houses, persons, and properties,

la otra, si residen en las costas, seis meses, y un año entero, á los que residen en el interior, para arreglar sus negocios, y disponer de sus propiedades; y se les dará un salvo conducto, para que se embarquen en el puerto que ellos eligieren; y aun en caso de un rompimiento, todos aquellos ciudadanos de cualquiera de las dos altas partes contratantes que estén establecidos en cualquiera de los territorios de la otra, en el ejercicio de algun tráfico ú ocupación especial, tendrán el privilegio de permanecer y continuar dicho tráfico y ocupación, en el referido país, sin que se les interrumpa en manera alguna en el goze absoluto de su libertad y de sus bienes, mientras se conduzcan, pacíficamente, y no cometan ofensa alguna contra las leyes; y sus bienes y efectos de cualquiera clase que sean, bien que estén bajo su propia custodia ó confiados á individuos ó al Estado, no estarán sujetos á embargo ó secuestro, ni á ninguna carga ó imposición que la que se haga con respecto á los efectos ó bienes pertenecientes á los ciudadanos del país en que dichos ciudadanos residan. De igual modo ó en el mismo caso, ni las deudas entre particulares, ni los fondos públicos ni las acciones de compañías serán jamas confiscadas, secuestradas, ó detenidas.

ARTICULO XII.

Los ciudadanos de la República de Honduras y los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos, que residan en cualquiera de los territorios de la otra parte gozarán recíprocamente en sus casas, personas, y

the protection of the government, and shall continue in possession of the guarantees which they now enjoy. They shall not be disturbed, molested, or annoyed in any manner on account of their religious belief, nor in the proper exercise of their religion, either within their own private houses or in the places of worship destined for that purpose, agreeably to the system of tolerance established in the territories of the two high contracting parties; provided they respect the religion of the nation in which they reside, as well as the constitution, laws, and customs of the country. Liberty shall also be granted to bury the citizens of either of the two high contracting parties who may die in the territories aforesaid, in burial places of their own, which in the same manner may be freely established and maintained; nor shall the funerals or sepulchres of the dead be disturbed in any way, or upon any account.

ARTICLE XIII.

In order that the two high contracting parties may have the opportunity of hereafter treating and agreeing upon such other arrangements as may tend still further to the improvement of their mutual intercourse, and to the advancement of the interests of their respective citizens, it is agreed that, at any time after the expiration of seven years from the date of exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty, either of the high contracting parties shall have the right of giving to the other party notice of its in-

bienes, de la protección del Gobierno, y continuarán en posesión de las garantías que actualmente tienen. No serán inquietados, molestados, ni perturbados en manera alguna, en razón de su creencia religiosa, ni en los ejercicios propios de su religión, ya dentro de sus casas particulares, ó en los lugares del culto destinados para aquel objeto, conforme al sistema de tolerancia establecido en los territorios de las dos altas partes contratantes; con tal que respeten la religión de la nación en que residan, así como la constitución, leyes, y costumbres establecidas. Tendrán también libertad de enterrar á los ciudadanos de cualquiera de las dos altas partes contratantes, que murieren en los referidos territorios, en sus propios cementerios, que podrán del mismo modo libremente establecer y mantener; y no se molestarán los funerales ni los sepulcros de los muertos, de ningún modo ni por motivo alguno.

ARTICULO XIII.

Para que las dos altas partes contratantes tengan, en lo futuro, oportunidad de tratar y ajustar cualesquiera otros arreglos que tiendan aun mas eficazmente á estrechar las relaciones existentes, y al adelanto de los intereses de los respectivos ciudadanos, se ha convenido, que en cualquier tiempo, pasados siete años, desde la fecha en que se cangéen las ratificaciones del presente tratado, cualquiera de las dos altas partes contratantes podra poner en conocimiento de la otra parte sus intenciones de terminar los Artí-

tention to terminate Articles IV, V, and VI of the present treaty; and that at the expiration of twelve months after such notice shall have been received by either party from the other, the said articles, and all the stipulations contained therein, shall cease to be binding on the two high contracting parties.

ARTICLE XIV.

Inasmuch as a contract was entered into by the government of Honduras and a company entitled the "Honduras Inter-oceanic Railway Company" for the construction of a railway from the Atlantic to the Pacific oceans, through the territories of Honduras, which contract was ratified by the constitutional powers of the State, and proclaimed as a law on the 28th day of April, 1854; and inasmuch as, by the terms of article 5, section 6, of said contract, the government of Honduras, with "the view to secure the route herein contemplated from all interruption and disturbance from any cause, or under any circumstances, engages to open negotiations with the various governments with which it may have relations for their separate recognition of the perpetual neutrality, and for the protection of the aforesaid route;" therefore, to carry out the obligations thus incurred:

1. The government of Honduras agrees that the right of way or transit over such route or road, or any other that may be constructed within its territories, from sea to sea, shall be at all times open and

culos IV, V, y VI del presente tratado; y que al espirar un año desde que una de las partes haya recibido de la otra dicha noticia, los espresados artículos, y todo su contenido, dejarán de ser obligatorios á las dos altas partes contratantes.

ARTICULO XIV.

En atención á que ha sido concluido un contrato entre el gobierno de Honduras y una compañía intitulada "Compañía del Camino de Hierro Inter-oceánico de Honduras," para construir un ferro-carril entre el Atlántico y el Pacífico, por el territorio de Honduras, cuyo contrato fué ratificado por los poderes supremos del Estado el 28 de Abril de 1854; y en atención á que, segun el artículo 5, sección 6, de dicho contrato, "el gobierno de Honduras, con objeto de asegurar la ruta de toda interrupción ó disturbio, por cualquiera causa ó circunstancia, se obliga á abrir negociaciones con los gobiernos cón quienes tenga relaciones, acerca del reconocimiento y perpetua neutralidad y protección de la ruta referida:"— para llenar esta obligación:

1º. El gobierno de Honduras conviene en que el derecho de tránsito por dicha ruta, ó cualquiera otra que se construya por su territorio, de mar á mar, será en todo tiempo abierta y libre

free to the government and citizens of the United States for all lawful purposes whatever. No tolls, duties, or charges of any kind shall be imposed by the government of Honduras on the transit of property belonging to the government of the United States, or on the public mails sent under authority of the same, nor on the citizens of the United States. And all lawful produce, manufactures, merchandise, or other property belonging to citizens of the United States, passing from one ocean to the other, in either direction, shall be subject to no import or export duties whatever, nor to any discriminating tolls or charges for conveyance or transit, on any such route or road as aforesaid, and shall be secure and protected from all interruption or detention on the part of the State. The Republic of Honduras further agrees that any other privilege or advantage, commercial or other, which is or may be granted to the subjects or citizens of any other country, in regard to such route or road as aforesaid, shall also, and at the same time, be extended to citizens of the United States; and finally, as an evidence of its disposition to accord to the travel and commerce of the world all the advantages resulting from its position in respect to the two great oceans, Honduras, of her own good will, engages to establish the ports at the extremities of the contemplated road, as free ports, for all the purposes of commerce and trade.

2. In consideration of these concessions, in order to secure the con-

para el gobierno y ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos, para todo objeto legal. Ningun impuesto, derecho ó carga de cualquier especie, se impondrá por el gobierno de Honduras, en el tránsito, á toda propiedad que pertenezca al gobierno de los Estados Unidos, á las malas públicas enviadas bajo su autoridad, ni sobre los ciudadanos de la misma nación. Y todo producto legal, manufacturas, mercancías ó propiedades de los ciudadanos Norte-Americanos, que pasen en aquella dirección, no serán sujetas á ningun derecho de importación ó exportación, ni á arbitrarios impuestos ó cargas de tránsito, y serán aseguradas y protegidas de toda interrupción ó detención de parte del estado. También se obliga el gobierno de la República de Honduras, á que todo privilegio ó ventaja comercial ó de cualquiera especie, que se conceda á súbditos ó ciudadanos de otra nación, será igualmente extensible á los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos; y por último, como una prueba de su disposición á conceder al tránsito y comercio del mundo todas las ventajas que presenta su posición respecto á los dos océanos, Honduras se obliga á establecer puertos francos, los dos de las extremidades de la línea, para todo objeto de comercio legal.

2º. En consideración á estas concesiones, para asegurar la con-

struction and permanence of the route or road herein contemplated, and also to secure, for the benefit of mankind, the uninterrupted advantages of such communication from sea to sea, the United States recognizes the rights of sovereignty and property of Honduras in and over the line of said road, and for the same reason guarantees positively and efficaciously the entire neutrality of the same, so long as the United States shall enjoy the privileges conceded to it in the preceding section of this article. And when the proposed road shall have been completed, the United States equally engages, in conjunction with Honduras, to protect the same from interruption, seizure, or unjust confiscation, from whatsoever quarter the attempt may proceed.

3. Nevertheless, the United States, in according its protection to the said route or road, and guaranteeing its neutrality and security when completed, always understand that this protection and guarantee are granted conditionally, and may be withdrawn if the United States should deem that the persons or company undertaking or managing the same adopt or establish such regulations concerning the traffic thereupon as are contrary to the spirit and intention of this article, either by making unfair discriminations in favor of the commerce of any nation or nations over the commerce of any other nation or nations, or by imposing oppressive exactions or unreasonable tolls upon passengers, vessels, goods, wares, merchandise, or other articles. The afore-

strucción y permanencia de la ruta referida, así como las ventajas que su no interrupción ofrece al género humano, el gobierno de los Estados Unidos reconoce los derechos de soberanía y propiedad de Honduras sobre la línea de la ruta; y por la misma razón garantiza positiva y eficazmente su entera neutralidad, en tanto que el gobierno de los Estados Unidos goce de los privilegios concedidos en el artículo anterior. Y cuando el camino proyectado sea concluido, el gobierno de los Estados Unidos igualmente se compromete á protegerlo, en unión con el de Honduras, de toda interrupción, ataque ó injusta confiscación de cualquiera parte que proceda.

3º. No obstante, debe entenderse que al conceder el gobierno de los Estados Unidos su protección y garantía sobre la neutralidad de la ruta, es con la condición de que la retirará si las personas que componen la compañía adoptan ó establecen regulaciones concernientes al tráfico, contrarias al espíritu é intención de este artículo, ya sea haciendo distinciones en favor de alguna nación ó naciones, ó sobre el comercio de alguna de ellas, imponiendo exacciones opresivas sobre los pasajeros, buques, efectos, mercancías ó artículos. Pero el gobierno de los Estados Unidos, no retirará dicha protección y garantía, sin dar aviso al de Honduras seis meses ántes.

said protection and guarantees shall not, however, be withdrawn by the United States without first giving six months' notice to the republic of Honduras.

ARTICLE XV.

The present treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Comayagua within the space of one year, or sooner if possible.

In witness whereof the respective plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto their respective seals.

Done at Comayagua this fourth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-four.

THOS. H. CLAY. [L. s.]

M. COLINDRES. [L. s.]

ARTICULO XV.

El presente tratado será ratificado, y las ratificaciones cambiadas en Comayagua en el término de un año, ó ántes si posible fuese.

En fé de lo cual, los respectivos plenipotenciarios han firmado el presente, sellándolo con sus sellos respectivos.

Hecho en la ciudad de Comayagua, el día cuatro de Julio, del año de nuestro Señor mil ochocientos sesenta y cuatro.

M. COLINDRES. [L. s.]

THOS. H. CLAY. [L. s.]

And whereas the said treaty has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged at Tegucigalpa on the fifth day of May last:

Now, therefore, be it known that I, ANDREW JOHNSON, President of the United States of America, have caused the said treaty to be made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this thirtieth day of May, in the [SEAL.] year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five, and of the Independence of the United States of America the eighty-ninth.

ANDREW JOHNSON.

By the President:

W. HUNTER,

Acting Secretary of State.

APPENDIX No. 3.

HONDURAS TARIFF LAW.

[April 7, 1900.]

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
A.			
Abaca:	<i>Silver.</i>	Balconies, iron	<i>Silver.</i>
Burlap	\$0.15	Balls:	\$0.05
Cordage	.02	Celluloid	1.00
Paper	.10	Playing	.25
Accordions	.20	Bandannas	.25
Acetic acid	.15	Bands:	
Acids	.50	Cotton	.25
Estearic	.15	Leather	.50
Hydrochloric	.15	Wool	.50
Nitric	.15	Silk	3.00
Sulphuric	.05	Barley	.02
Adornments:		Barometers	.50
Head	1.00	Barrels	.02
Metal	.05	Gun	1.00
Adzes	.05	Baskets:	
Aerometers	.50	Wire	.10
Arsometers	.25	Wicker	.10
Agricultural implements	.05	Bath tubs:	
Alabaster	.02	Metal	.05
Albums	.40	Rubber	.25
Alcohol	2.00	Wood	.05
Alcoholmeters	.25	Batiste:	
Alfalfa	.01	Cotton	.40
Almanacs	.02	Linen	1.25
Almonds	.05	Bay rum	.20
Alpacas	1.00	Beads:	
Alum	.10	Ordinary	.25
Aluminum articles	1.00	Gold	5.00
Amber	.50	Silver	3.00
Amianthus	.05	Beans:	
Ammonia	.40	Dry	.01
Ammunition, hunters	.10	Canned	.10
Anchors	.02	Bedspreads:	
Anise seed	.15	Cotton	.20
Anisette	.25	Woolen	.40
Aniline	.10	Silk	3.00
Animals:		Bedsteads:	
Dissected	.10	Iron	.05
Stuffed	.10	Wood	.10
Live, unclassified	1.00	Folding	.10
Quadrupeds, each	5.00	Beer:	
Aprons:		Barrels	.10
Artisan	.10	Bottles	.07
According to kind	.50	Bellows	.05
Waterproof	.02	Bells:	
Argil	.02	Gold	5.00
Art materials	.10	Silver	3.00
Ashes:		Table	.25
Animal	.02	German silver	1.00
Vegetable	.02	Ordinary	.10
Asparagus	.10	Belts:	
Asphalt	.02	Cotton	.25
Atlases	.02	Leather	.50
Axes	.05	Woolen	.50
Axles, iron or steel	.01	Silk	3.00
B.			
Bacon	.10	Bibs	1.00
Bags:		Bicycles	.20
Leather	.50	Billiard accessories	.20
Twine	.02	Billiard balls	5.00
Paper	.05	Binnacles	.02
Money	1.00	Biscuits:	
Hunting	.30	Ordinary	.02
		Tinned	.05

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
	\$0.10		\$1.00
Carmine.....		Cloth—Continued.	
Carpets:		Woolen.....	.40
Cotton.....	.25	Percales.....	1.00
Brussels.....	.25	Coarse frieze.....	.25
Woolen.....	.50	Linen batiste.....	
Carriage:		Clothing:	
Accessories.....	.02	Cotton, men's.....	2.00
Tilbury.....	.02	Woolen, men's.....	.50
Ordinary.....	.02	Linen, men's.....	3.00
Cartridges.....	1.00	Silk, men's.....	.25
Cartridges, ammunition for.....	.10	Cotton, women's.....	2.00
Cartridges, boxes for.....	.50	Woolen, women's.....	.50
Carts.....	.01	Linen, women's.....	3.00
Cases:		Silk, women's.....	.25
Arms.....	1.00	Cotton, children's.....	2.00
Surgical.....	.25	Woolen, children's.....	.60
Clothes.....	.50	Linen, children's.....	3.00
Jewel.....	5.00	Silk, children's.....	2.00
Toilet.....	.50	Baptismal.....	.60
Travel.....	.50	Skin or fur.....	.02
Cassimere:		Coach accessories.....	
Woolen.....	1.00	Coal:	
Mixed.....	1.00	Hard.....	Free.
Casters.....	.10	Bituminous.....	.40
Ceilings, metal.....	.02	Coats, rubber.....	.15
Cement.....	.02	Codfish:	
Metallic.....	.10	In oil.....	.05
Paste.....	.20	Dry or smoked.....	.05
Chains:		Coffee.....	.05
Ship.....	.02	Pots, tin.....	1.00
Bronze or copper.....	.10	Coffin accessories.....	
Iron.....	.05	Collars:	
Gold.....	5.00	Animal.....	.40
Silver.....	4.00	Ladies'. (See Jewelry.).....	
Plated.....	1.00	Cotton.....	.60
Chairs.....	.10	Lace.....	2.00
Operating.....	.10	Woolen.....	.60
Chalk:		Paper.....	.15
Billiard.....	.20	Colors. (See Paints.).....	
School.....	.05	Combs:	
Tailor.....	.05	Side.....	2.00
Chambers:		Ivory, pearl.....	2.00
Iron.....	.05	Tortoise shell.....	2.00
China.....	.05	Horn or celluloid.....	.50
Porcelain.....	.10	Commodore.....	.10
Champagne.....	.25	Compasses.....	.25
Chandeliers:		Condiments.....	.10
Bronze.....	.05	Confectionery.....	.10
Glass.....	.05	Cookies.....	.10
Metal.....	.10	Copper:	
Gold.....	5.00	Crude.....	.05
Silver.....	3.00	Sheets.....	.05
Charts, scientific.....	.02	Manufactured.....	.10
Cheese.....	.10	Cordage.....	.02
Chessmen.....	.25	Cord:	
Chestnuts.....	.05	Cotton.....	.20
Cheviot:		Twine.....	.20
Cotton.....	.50	Cork.....	.15
Woolen.....	1.00	Rubber.....	.20
Chimneys:		Corkscrews.....	.15
Iron.....	.02	Corn:	
Lamp.....	.05	Green, canned.....	.10
Chisels.....	.05	Flour.....	.05
Chocolate.....	.10	Cornets.....	.20
Church ornaments.....	2.00	Corsets.....	1.00
Cinches.....	.50	Ribs.....	1.00
Cisterns:		Cosmetics.....	.25
Iron.....	.02	Cotton:	
Wood.....	.02	Medicinal.....	.40
Clay, molding.....	.04	Batting.....	.05
Cloaks:		Goods—	
Cotton.....	.50	Ordinary.....	.20
Woolen.....	2.00	White.....	.20
Silk.....	3.00	Bleached.....	.15
Clocks:		Waste.....	.02
Tower.....	.02	Covers:	
Hanging.....	.50	Cotton.....	.50
Cloth:		Woolen.....	1.50
Cotton.....	.15	Silk.....	3.00
Silk.....	2.00	Unclassified.....	.50
		Drill.....	.20

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
	\$0.02		\$0.10
Cranes.....		E.	
Crape:		Easels.....	.05
Linen.....	.25	Ebony.....	.25
Woolen.....	2.00	Elastic, for shoes.....	.65
Silk.....	5.00	Electric materials.....	2.00
Cravats:		Elephant tusks.....	
Cotton.....	1.00	Embroidery:	
Woolen.....	1.50	Cotton.....	.50
Silk.....	2.00	Woolen.....	.60
Crayons.....	.10	Linen.....	.60
Creas:		Gold.....	5.00
Cotton.....	.20	Silver.....	4.00
Linen.....	.35	Silk.....	4.00
Cruets:		Emeralds.....	5.00
Table.....	.25	Emery.....	.05
Gold.....	5.00	Enamel.....	.10
Silver.....	3.00	Engravings.....	.50
German silver.....	1.00	Envelopes. (See Paper).	
Cruet stands. (See Cruets.)		Epaulets:	
Cruppers.....	.50	Cotton.....	1.00
Crystal:		Gold.....	5.00
Unclassified.....	.05	Silver.....	4.00
Watch.....	.50	Silk.....	4.00
Cues, billiard.....	.20	Gilt or silvered.....	.50
Cuffs:		Essences, medicinal.....	.50
Paper.....	.15	Explosives, mining.....	.10
Lace.....	2.00	Extract of—	
Linen.....	.60	Beef.....	.15
Curb chains.....	.10	Perfumery.....	.25
Currycombs.....	.10	Medicinal.....	.50
Curtains:		Eyes, artificial.....	5.00
Cotton.....	.50	Eyeglasses.....	1.00
Lace.....	.50	Gold.....	5.00
Woolen.....	1.50	Silver.....	3.00
Linen.....	1.00	Eyelets, shoe.....	.10
Silk.....	3.00		
Curtain flounces. (See Curtains.)		F.	
Curtains, theater.....	.10	Fans.....	1.00
Curtain rings.....	.10	Ivory.....	1.50
		Paper.....	.20
D.		Feather.....	1.50
Dalmatica.....	5.00	Faucets:	
Damask:		Metal.....	.10
Cotton.....	.25	Wood.....	.05
Woolen.....	1.00	Feathers, decorative.....	5.00
Damask:		Feather beds.....	.20
Linen.....	.50	Feather dusters.....	.30
Silk.....	3.00	Felt.....	.60
Decorations.....	.10	Fertilizer.....	.02
Demi-johns.....	.02	Fibers.....	.05
Dentifrice.....	.25	Field glasses.....	1.00
Desk utensils.....	.10	Figures:	
Diamonds.....	5.00	Wax.....	1.25
Diaries.....	.02	Clay.....	.05
Dishes, meat.....	.10	Bronze.....	.10
Disinfectants.....	.50	Files, metal.....	.10
Divans.....	.10	Filters.....	.05
Dolls.....	.25	Fish:	
Dominoes.....	.35	Dried.....	.05
Door locks:		Smoked.....	.05
Bronze.....	.10	Tinned.....	.15
Iron.....	.08	Fishhooks.....	.25
Doors:		Flint.....	.05
Iron.....	.05	Flint and steel.....	.15
Wood.....	.05	Flags:	
Drawers:		Cotton.....	.25
Cotton.....	.30	Woolen.....	.50
Lisle thread.....	.60	Silk.....	3.00
Wool.....	.60	Flannel.....	.50
Linen.....	.50	Cotton.....	.50
Silk.....	3.00	Woolen.....	1.00
Dress requisites.....	.50	Flasks, glass.....	.05
Drills:		Flatirons.....	.05
Cotton.....	.20	Flour.....	.02
Linen.....	.35	Flour of sulphur.....	.15
Drugs, unclassified.....	.50	Flowers, artificial.....	2.00
Drums, toy.....	.25	Flower pots:	
Dummies, tailor's.....	.10	Glass.....	.10
Dynamite.....	.10	Iron.....	.05

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
Flutes	\$0.20	Gloves—Continued.	
Fodder .....	.01	Kid	\$5.00
Foils	1.00	Boxing .....	.25
Forges, iron .....	.02	Buckakin .....	.20
Forks:		Glue:	
Horn handles .....	.20	Ordinary .....	.10
Iron handles .....	.20	Fish .....	.15
Ivory handles	1.00	Gold:	
Forks:		In bars	Free.
Gold handles	5.00	Jewelry	5.00
Silver handles	3.00	Leaf, for decorating	1.00
German silver handles	1.00	Goods, cotton .....	.50
Forelock plates .....	.08	Gowns:	
Forms, for hats .....	.10	Baptismal	2.00
Frames:		Priest	2.00
Picture, wood .....	.05	Granite .....	.01
Picture, pasteboard .....	.05	Graphite .....	.05
Picture, gilded .....	.10	Graphophones .....	.25
Embroidery .....	.10	Grates, iron .....	.05
Fringe:		Grating, wire or iron .....	.05
Silk	3.00	Grease, axle .....	.05
Cotton .....	.50	Grita .....	.05
Woolen .....	.80	Guano .....	.01
Frock coats	2.00	Guitars .....	.25
Fruit:		Gum:	
Extracts .....	.10	Arabic .....	.20
Preserved .....	.10	Prepared .....	.20
Brandied .....	.15	Elastic .....	.25
Crystallized .....	.10	Medicinal .....	.50
Fresh .....	.01	Lac .....	.10
Dried .....	.05	Guns	1.00
Fumigators .....	.10	Air	1.00
Funnels:		Hunting	1.00
Metal .....	.10	Gutta-percha .....	.25
Glass .....	.05		
Furnaces, small, iron .....	.05	H.	
Furniture:		Hatchets .....	.10
Battan .....	.10	Hair:	
Bamboo .....	.10	False	3.00
Wood .....	.10	Human	3.00
Upholstered cotton .....	.10	Hairpins .....	.25
Upholstered wool .....	.25	Hair ropes .....	.05
Upholstered silk .....	.50	Halters .....	.50
Personal .....	.01	Ham:	
G.		Salted .....	.05
Gaiters .....	.30	Tinned .....	.15
Galloons:		Hammocks:	
Cotton .....	.50	Cotton .....	.25
Woolen .....	.60	Fiber .....	.20
Linen .....	.60	Handkerchiefs:	
Silver or gold	5.00	Cotton .....	.25
Silver or gold thread	1.00	Linen	1.00
Silk	4.00	Silk	3.00
Games, chess, etc. ....	.35	Handles:	
Garters	1.00	Silver or ivory	2.00
Gasoline .....	.05	Walking stick .....	.25
Gelatin .....	.10	Sword	1.00
Germanic .....	.25	Gold	5.00
German silver articles	1.00	Handles, tools .....	.10
Ginger .....	.35	Harmonicas, mouth .....	.20
Ginger ale .....	.05	Harness, wagon or carriage .....	.10
Glass cutters	1.00	Harpoons .....	.25
Glass:		Hats:	
Window .....	.05	Straw .....	.50
Show cases .....	.05	Cork .....	.50
Plate .....	.05	Cotton .....	.50
Concave covers .....	.05	Rush	2.00
Unclassified .....	.10	Woolen .....	.50
Globes:		Silk	2.00
Lamp .....	.10	Hawsers .....	.02
Paper .....	.15	Hay .....	.01
Terrestrial .....	.02	Hectographs .....	.10
Crystal .....	.10	Heels, for shoes .....	.10
Gloves:		Heneguen .....	.02
Cotton .....	.35	Herrings:	
Woolen	1.00	In oil .....	.15
Silk	5.00	Smoked .....	.05
		Salted .....	.05
		Hides .....	.25
		Trimmed .....	.25

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
Hinges:	<i>Silver.</i>	Knapsacks:	<i>Silver.</i>
Brass.....	\$0.10	Hide.....	\$0.60
Iron.....	.06	Canvas.....	.80
Tin.....	.10	Knives.....	.06
Hoes.....	.06	Sharp-pointed.....	.80
Honey.....	.06	Shoemaker.....	.15
Hooks:		Table.....	.20
Clothing.....	.25	Iron handle.....	.20
Curtain.....	.25	Ivory handle.....	1.00
For books.....	.25	Gold handle.....	5.00
For papers.....	.15	Silver handle.....	3.00
Hooks and eyes.....	.25	German silver handle.....	1.00
Hoops.....	.02		
Hops.....	.05	L.	
Horsehair.....	.15	Labels.....	.50
Horse cloth.....	.50	Lace:	
Horse panier.....	.10	Iron.....	.06
Horseshoes.....	.06	Steel.....	.05
Hose, water.....	.02	Cotton.....	.40
I.		Laces:	
Images.....	1.00	Woolen.....	1.50
Implements, agricultural.....	.05	Linen.....	1.50
Incense.....	.20	Silk.....	3.00
Incubators.....	.02	Lacings:	
Indigo.....	.06	Woolen.....	.50
Ink:		Silk.....	3.00
Writing.....	.06	Shoe.....	.50
Printing.....	.01	Lamps:	
Marking.....	.06	Gold.....	5.00
Aniline.....	.10	Silver.....	2.00
Drawing.....	.06	German silver.....	1.00
Insect powder.....	.10	Ordinary.....	.10
Instruments:		Lampblack.....	.06
Art.....	.10	Lanterns.....	.50
Scientific.....	.25	Glass.....	.88
Musical.....	.20	Paper.....	.15
Iron:		Lard.....	.10
Bars.....	.06	Launches.....	Free.
Curling.....	.10	Lavender.....	.10
Parts.....	.06	Lead:	
Roofing.....	.01	Crude.....	.06
Galvanized.....	.02	Ammunition.....	.10
Ivory:		Tubes.....	.06
Crude.....	2.00	Leather:	
Manufactured.....	2.00	Sole.....	.10
Vegetable.....	.25	Chamois.....	.25
J.		Morocco.....	.25
Japan varnish.....	.25	Leather, preparation for.....	.06
Jars:		Leeches.....	Free.
Slop.....	.02	Lenses.....	1.00
Clay.....	.02	Letters, for signs.....	.10
Iron or tin.....	.06	Levels.....	.10
Empty.....	.02	Levers.....	.02
Jasper.....	.02	Lightning rods.....	.01
Jeans.....	.20	Limbs, artificial.....	.10
Jelly.....	.10	Lime:	
Jet:		Common.....	.02
Crude.....	.20	Slack.....	.02
Manufactured.....	.50	Linens.....	.50
Jewelry:		For embroidery.....	.25
Steel.....	.50	Painters'.....	.25
Amber.....	.50	White cotton.....	.40
Tortoise.....	.50	Raw.....	.10
Celluloid.....	.50	Liniment, horse.....	.06
Coral.....	.50	Liquidambar.....	.20
Gold or silver.....	5.00	Liquors:	
Plated.....	1.00	Orozuz.....	.25
Imitation.....	.50	Anisado.....	.06
Jugs:		Strong, bottled.....	.35
Iron.....	.06	Strong, other vessels.....	.50
China.....	.06	Liquor measures.....	.35
Porcelain.....	.10	Loadstones.....	.35
German silver.....	1.00	Lye.....	.02
Jute sacks.....	.01	M.	
K.		Macaroni.....	.10
Kepls, for officers.....	.50	Machetes;	
Kerosene.....	.06	Agricultural.....	.06
Key rings.....	.10	Sheathed.....	.35

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
Machines:	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
Ice cream	\$0.10	Mouse traps	\$0.10
Sewing .....	.05	Mucilage .....	.20
Agricultural .....	.01	Music:	
Scientific .....	.05	Boxes .....	.20
Steam .....	.01	Sheet .....	.05
Unclassified .....	.05	Musk .....	.50
Malachite .....	.05	Muslin:	
Malt .....	.02	Cotton .....	.40
Manila. (See Hammocks.)		Woolen	1.25
Mantilla:		Linen	2.00
Cotton .....	.25	Silk	5.00
Crape	3.00		
Lace .....	.50	N.	
Woolen	1.00	Nails:	
Silk	3.00	Steel .....	.05
Marble:		Copper .....	.10
Crude .....	.01	Iron .....	.05
Statuses .....	.01	Fancy headed .....	.50
Marjoram, wild .....	.15	Napkins:	
Marroquin .....	.25	Cotton .....	.25
Masks .....	.20	Linen .....	.50
Matches:		Paper .....	.05
Wax .....	.15	Naphtha .....	.05
Ordinary .....	.15	Needles:	
Materials:		Sewing .....	.25
Printing .....	.01	Sailor's .....	.25
Art .....	.10	Net:	
Scientific .....	.25	Wire .....	.10
Photographic .....	.35	Fiber .....	.05
Electric .....	.05	Thread or twine .....	.10
Watch	1.00	Nickel, crude .....	.05
Mats:		Nightshirts:	
Rush .....	.05	Cotton .....	.40
Hemp .....	.05	Woolen	1.00
Rubber .....	.15	Linen .....	.50
Table .....	.05	Silk	3.00
Chinese .....	.05	Nursing bottles .....	.25
Mattress:		O.	
Wire .....	.10	Oars .....	.02
Horsehair .....	.10	Oatmeal .....	.01
Straw .....	.02	Ocher, paint .....	.05
Filling for .....	.05	Oils:	
Measures:		Essential .....	.50
Liquids .....	.10	Machine .....	.04
Artesan .....	.10	Perfumed .....	.25
Meats:		Oilcloth:	
Salt .....	.05	Table .....	.50
Smoked .....	.05	Wrapping .....	.10
Canned .....	.15	Flooring .....	.20
Medicines .....	.50	Olives .....	.10
Patent .....	.50	Omnibuses .....	.01
Chests .....	.50	Onions:	
Medals:		Raw .....	.02
Gold or silver	5.00	Pickled .....	.10
Crosses, metal .....	.25	Onyx .....	.19
Medallions. (See Jewelry.)		Opals	5.00
Meerschäum .....	.50	Organs .....	.10
Merino	1.00	Oysters .....	.15
Metronomes .....	.25		
Microscopes	1.00	P.	
Milk, condensed .....	.10	Padlocks:	
Mills:		Bronze .....	.10
Coffee .....	.05	Iron .....	.05
Wind .....	.01	Paint:	
Mirrors .....	.15	Mixed .....	.05
Missal stands .....	.10	Tar .....	.10
Monocles. (See Eyeglasses.)		Artist's .....	.10
Mosquito bars	1.00	Oil .....	.05
Mother-of-pearl .....	.50	Gold or silver .....	.10
Motors:		Prepared .....	.05
Water .....	.01	Powder .....	.05
Electric .....	.01	Palls	5.00
Animal power .....	.01	Panorama .....	.15
Steam .....	.10	Pans, bake .....	.05
Molds:		Pants:	
Sugar .....	.05	Cotton .....	.25
Hat .....	.10	Woolen	2.00
Shoemaker .....	.10	Linen .....	.50
Moldings, gilded .....	.10		

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
Paper:	<i>Silver.</i>	Plaster of paris:	<i>Silver.</i>
Wall	\$0.50	Crude	\$0.05
Card	.10	Dentists'	.05
For flowers	.10	Figures	.10
Gold or silver	.50	Platinum	5.00
Brown	.10	Plows	.02
Cigarette	.10	Pocketbooks	.60
Writing	.10	Poniards	.30
Drawing	.10	Poisons, for skins	.05
Drafting	.10	Pomades	.25
Impermeable	.15	Porcelain	.10
Printing	.05	Portcullises	.08
Sand	.10	Posts:	
Parchment	.15	Iron, light	.01
Music	.15	Clay	.05
Carpet support	.15	Glass	.05
For weaving	.50	Potatoes, sweet	.02
Blotting		Pottery	.05
Paper cutters	.10	Powder:	
Paper weights	.10	Horns	.35
Pasteboard:		Puffs	.25
Artist's	.10	Preparations, medicinal	.50
For boxes	.05	Presses:	
Peas, chick	.02	Printing	.01
Peanuts	.05	Arts, to 25 pounds	.05
Pearls	5.00	Arts, over 25 pounds	.01
Pencils	.10	Letter	.05
Slate	.05	Printed matter	Free.
Pencil cases:		Prints, calico	.30
Gold	5.00	Printing materials	.01
Ordinary	.10	Pulleys	.05
Penholders	.10	Pumps and accessories	.02
Penknives	.30		
Pens, writing:		Q.	
Steel	.10	Quadrupeds, live, each	5.00
Gold	5.00	Quicksilver	.05
Pepper	.10		
Perales	.40	R.	
Petroleum	.05	Raquets	.35
Pewter	.10	Rails	.01
Phaetons	.02	Ramie, crude	.05
Phonographs	.20	Raw silk:	
Phosphorus:		Shawls	3.00
Crude	.50	Pieces	3.00
All other	.15	Razors	.50
Photographs	.35	Red lead	.40
Photographic materials	.35	Reflectors, lamp	.38
Pianos and accessories	.10	Refrigerators	.10
Pictures	.15	Rennets	.05
Pastry	.15	Resin	.05
Pillows	.38	Revolvers	1.00
Feather	.20	Ribbon:	
Air	.10	Cotton	.20
Pins	.25	Woolen	.40
Unclassified	.25	Mixed silk	2.00
Pipe, water, iron	.02	Pure silk	3.00
Pipe stems:		Rice	.02
Amber	.50	Rings:	
Celluloid	.15	Iron	.10
Meerschmum	.50	Tin	.10
Wood	.15	Rivets:	
Pipes, smoking:		Steel	.05
Amber	.50	Brass	.10
Celluloid	.15	Iron	.05
Meerschmum	.50	Rollers, pavement	.01
Wood	.10	Roof tiles	.01
Pipes, liquids for	.05	Rosaries	1.00
Pique:		Rosin	.25
Linen	.50	Ruffles:	
Cotton	.50	Cotton	.40
Silk	3.00	Woolen	1.50
Cotton, tailors'	.25	Linen	.50
Pistol bags, or holsters	.50	Silk	3.00
Pistols	1.00	Rugs:	
Pita	.05	Silk	.50
Pitch	.05	Silk	3.00
Plants, growing	.01	Woolen	1.50
Plaster	.10	Cotton	.50

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
Rulers:	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
Artisan.....	\$0.10	Shingles.....	\$0.01
Desk.....	.10	Shirts:	
Rye, grain.....	.02	Cotton.....	.40
		Cotton, manufactured.....	.40
		Cotton, linen front.....	.45
		Woolen.....	1.00
		Linen.....	.50
		Silk.....	3.00
		Fronts.....	.60
Sachet powders.....	.25	Shoes.....	.60
Sacks, coffee.....	.01	Rubber.....	.60
Saddletrees.....	.10	Furnishings.....	.25
Safes, iron.....	.05	Shoehorns.....	.20
Sago.....	.05	Shoe polish.....	.15
Sails.....	.20	Shovels.....	.05
Salt:		Shrimps, tinned.....	.15
Table.....	.02	Sidra, a wine.....	.05
Epsom.....	.05	Sieves:	
Glauber's.....	.05	Flour.....	.20
Saltcellars:		Mining.....	.05
Silver.....	3.00	Signs, for stores, each.....	1.00
Gold.....	5.00	Silver articles.....	3.00
Crystal.....	.05	Unwrought.....	Free.
German silver.....	1.00	Silk:	
Salt peter.....	.05	Twist.....	3.00
Samples:		In skeins.....	3.00
Lots to 25 pounds.....	Free.	Manufactured, unclassified.....	3.00
Lots more than 25 pounds.....	.01	Siphons, bottles.....	.25
Usable, according to class.....		Sirup.....	.10
Tailors'.....	.10	Of cane.....	.05
Sandals, cotton.....	.35	Skates.....	.35
Sapolo.....	.10	Skeins:	
Sarcophagi.....	.01	Cotton.....	.40
Sardines.....	.10	Woolen.....	.50
Sassafras.....	.60	Linen.....	1.25
Satin:		Silk.....	3.00
Silk.....	3.00	Skeletons, anatomical.....	.01
Woolen.....	1.00	Skins:	
Ordinary.....	3.00	Otter.....	1.00
Cotton.....	.30	Ermine.....	.25
Saucepans:		With hair.....	.25
Gold.....	5.00	Skirts:	
Silver.....	3.00	Cotton.....	.40
German silver.....	1.00	Woolen.....	1.00
Sauce dishes.....	.25	Linen.....	1.00
Sausages.....	.10	Silk.....	3.00
Tinned.....	.15	Skyrockets.....	.35
Scabbards.....	.50	Slate:	
Scapularies.....	.50	Roofing.....	.02
Scales:		Houses.....	.05
Bronze.....	.10	Slates, school.....	.05
Tin.....	.10	Slippers.....	.60
Fine.....	.15	Snuff.....	1.00
Iron.....	.10	Soap:	
Scallops:		Ordinary.....	.10
Cotton.....	.50	Perfumed.....	.25
Linen.....	.60	Medicinal.....	.50
Silk.....	3.00	Socks:	
Scarfs.....	1.25	Cotton.....	.30
Scientific materials.....	.25	Lisle.....	.60
Scissors.....	.35	Woolen.....	.60
Screen.....	.10	Silk.....	3.00
For lamps.....	.35	Soups, canned.....	.10
Sealing wax.....	.10	Sofas.....	.10
Seeds, for sowing.....	.01	Sounders.....	.25
Seed sowers.....	.02	Maritime.....	.01
Serge:		Spangles:	
Woolen.....	1.00	Gold or silver.....	5.00
Silk.....	3.00	Ordinary.....	1.00
Sewing machines.....	.05	Spatterdashers:	
Shawls:		Canvas.....	.30
Cotton.....	.25	Rubber.....	.50
Cotton lace.....	.50	Leather.....	.60
Woolen.....	1.00	Spatulas:	
Silk.....	3.00	Spatulas.....	.30
Sheets:		Spectacles. (See Eyeglasses.).....	
Cotton.....	.15	Sperm, crude.....	.10
Linen.....	.35	Sponges.....	1.00
Shells:		Spoons:	
Tortoise.....	.50	Table.....	.50
Pearl, crude.....	.50	Iron.....	.20
Pearl, manufactured.....	1.00		
Shelves.....	.10		

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
Spoons—Continued.	<i>Silver.</i>	Taffeta:	<i>Silver.</i>
Gold	\$5.00	Silk	\$3.00
Silver	3.00	For wounds	.35
German silver	1.00	Tallow, crude	.10
Sprinkling cans	.10	Tanks:	
Spurs:		Iron	.05
Iron	.10	Wood	.02
Gold	5.00	Tapioca	.05
Silver	3.00	Tar	.05
German silver	1.00	Targets	.10
Squares	.15	Tarpaulin	.20
Measures for	.15	Tassels:	
Stage coaches	.02	Cotton	1.00
Stamps:		Twine	1.00
Rubber	.25	Woolen	1.00
Iron	.10	Silver	4.00
Plain	.15	Gold	5.00
Staples:		Tassels:	
Fence	.02	Brass	1.00
Window	.10	Silk	4.00
Starch	.10	Tea	.25
Statues:		Teeth:	
Bronze or copper	.10	Artificial	5.00
Marble	.01	Artificial celluloid	2.00
Gypsum	.10	Telegraphs and accessories	.05
Terra cotta	.05	Telephones and accessories	.05
Staves	.02	Telescopes and accessories	.50
Steam engines	.01	Tents, boat	.20
Stearin:		Textiles:	
Crude	.10	Wire	.20
Manufactured	.15	Cotton	.25
Steel:		White thread	.50
Bars	.05	Woolen	.60
Unclassified	.05	Linen	.80
Steelyards	.10	Silk	3.00
Stereoscopes	.30	Thermometers	.50
Stick pins. (See Jewelry.)		Clinical	.35
Stills	.10	Thimbles:	
Stirrups	.10	Iron or copper	.25
Stockings:		Gold	5.00
Cotton	.30	Silver	3.00
Rubber	.50	German silver	1.00
Lisle	.60	Thread:	
Woolen	.60	Cotton	.20
Silk	3.00	Cotton crochet	.25
Stones:		Cotton knitting	.15
Monuments	.01	Woolen	.40
Lithograph	.05	Linen	.20
Pumice	.05	Gold or silver	3.00
Precious	5.00	Silk	3.00
Precious, imitations	.50	Wrapping	.20
Stoppers:		Silver or gold mixed	1.00
Glass	.05	Tin	.10
Rubber	.20	Manufactured	.10
Stoves	.02	Painted	.10
Strainers	.05	Tires, iron	.01
Straps, leather	.50	Tobacco:	
Straw, for mattresses	.05	All classes	1.00
Streamers	.05	Box, gold	5.00
Strings, for musical instruments	1.00	Box, silver	3.00
Sugar	.05	Box, German silver	1.00
Sulphate of iron or copper	.10	Box, plain	.60
Sulphur	.10	Toilet:	
Surcingle	.50	Requisites	.50
Suspenders	.35	Preparations	.25
Swords	1.00	Toothpicks	.20
Small	1.00	Tortoise shell	.50
Accessories	1.00	Tow:	
Hilts	1.00	Calking	.03
Syringes:		Wicks	.10
Metal	.30	Towels:	
Rubber	.30	Bath	.25
Glass	.30	Plain	.25
		Linen	.25
T.		Cotton	.25
Table covers. (See Covers.)		Toys	.25
Tablets, medicinal	.50	Travel requisites	.50
Tacks:		Trays	.50
Iron	.05	German silver	1.00
Shoemakers'	.05	Tricycles	.20
Brass	.10	Trinkets. (See Jewelry.)	
		Trousers, fishermen's	1.00

Honduras tariff law—Continued.

Article.	Duty per half kilo.	Article.	Duty per half kilo.
	<i>Silver.</i>		<i>Silver.</i>
Towels	\$0.05	Waters:	
Trunks:		Perfumed	\$0.15
Leather .....	.20	Mineral .....	.04
Iron .....	.05	Wax:	
Wood .....	.10	Shoemaker's .....	.05
Trusses .....	.35	Molding .....	.35
Tugs, steam	Free.	Vegetable .....	.10
Tumblers, glass .....	.05	For flowers	2.00
Turpentine .....	.05	Matches .....	.15
Twine:		For candles .....	.15
Crude .....	.02	Wedges .....	.10
Rope, 1/4-inch .....	.05	Whalebone	1.00
Less than 1/4-inch .....	.10	Wheat .....	.01
		Wheelbarrows .....	.02
		Wheels:	
Umbrellas:		Carriage .....	.02
Cotton .....	.25	Wagon .....	.01
Woolen .....	.35	Whetstones .....	.01
Silk .....	.50	Fine .....	.20
Undershirts:		Whips .....	.35
Cotton .....	.30	Whistles .....	.25
Lisle .....	.60	White lead .....	.05
Woolen .....	.60	Wicks:	
Silk	3.00	For tinder .....	.50
Uniforms, military	2.00	Lamp .....	.25
Utensils:		Mine .....	.05
Kitchen .....	.05	Candles .....	.25
Domestic .....	.05	Tow .....	.10
Painters .....	.25	Wigs	3.00
Toilet .....	.25	Windows .....	.10
		Window:	
V.		Blinds .....	.10
Vallises:		Frames .....	.01
Leather .....	.20	Wine:	
Leather imitation .....	.10	Bottles .....	.05
Canvas .....	.10	Other vessels .....	.10
Vanilla .....	.25	Medicinal .....	.30
Vaporizers .....	.25	Wire:	
Varnish:		Steel .....	.10
Furniture .....	.10	Copper .....	.25
Painters' .....	.10	Iron .....	.05
Vaseline .....	.05	Tin .....	.25
Vegetables:		Fence .....	.02
Fresh	Free.	Telegraph .....	.05
Pickled .....	.10	Wood, for construction	per M. 5.00
Velocipedes and accessories .....	.20	Wool:	
Velvet:		Raw .....	.10
Cotton .....	.50	For embroidery .....	.50
Silk	3.00	For flags	1.50
Woolen	1.00	Wreaths:	
Verandas .....	.05	Funeral	1.00
Vermicelli .....	.10	Nuptial	3.00
Vinegar .....	.10		
Violins and accessories .....	.20	Y.	
		Yarn, woolen .....	.40
W.		Yeast .....	.10
Wafers .....	.10	Z.	
Waists:		Zinc, crude and sheet .....	.05
Cotton .....	.40	Zithers .....	.20
Woolen	1.50		
Silk	2.00	EXPORT TARIFF.	
Wardrobe, wood .....	.10	Rubber	per quintal. 5.00
Washstands .....	.10	Mahogany	per M. 5.00
Watches:		Cedar	do. 5.00
Gold	5.00	Ebony	do. 5.00
Silver	3.00	Sarsaparilla	per quintal. 2.00
Nickel	1.00		
Watch materials	1.00		

INDEX.

	Page.
Aceituno, port of	48
Agrarian law	69
Agricultural exports	61
Agricultural law	63
Agriculture	56
Area under cultivation	58
Crop estimates for 1902	58
Farm, cost of an average	58
Amapala, port of	159
Area	16
Army	189
Atlantida, Department of	53
Banks and banking	154
Barbareta, island of	55
Bay Islands, Department of	55
Bibliography	193
Bonaca, island of	55
Budget	142
Cattle:	
Exports	129
Industry and stock raising	88
Law governing exportation of	88
Cartography	196
Cedros, population of	17
Choluteca, Department of	49
Town of	17-49
Cities, altitude, longitude, etc., of	16
Population of	17
Citizenship, law of	27
Rights and guaranties of	29
Civil and commercial laws	31
Climatology	12
Coal	96
Colon, Department of	52
Colonization	172-175
Comayagua, Department of	42
City of	17-42
Commerce	126
Commercial travelers	184
Communication, means of	168
Constitution, present	23

	Page.
Copan, Department of	45
Copper deposits	95
Cortes, Department of	43
Coxin Hole, city of	55
Crop estimates for 1902	58
Customs duties	139
Dairying	88
Danli, city of	17-50
Debt, public and external	144
Departments of the Republic:	
Area of	17
Description of	40
Population of	17
Education	182
Public instruction law	184
Elena, island of	55
El Paraiso, Department of	50
Erandique, city of	17-46
Executive branch of Government	24
Exports (<i>see</i> Commerce).	
Exposición, island of	49
Fauna	19
Financial organization	142
Flora	18
Fonseca, gulf of	160
Foreigners, law of	175
Forest products	82
Exports of cabinet woods	133
Geological formation	10
Geographical position	7
Gold	40-46-49-50-95
Government of the Republic	23-30
Under Spanish rule	23
Gracias, Department of	46
City of	17-46
Hydrography	14
Immigration	172
Imports (<i>see</i> Commerce).	
Independence, declaration of	23
Insurance companies	141
Internal revenue	142
Intibuca, Department of	46
City of	17-46
Iron	96
Islands	49-55
Justice, administration	25
Juticalpa, city of	17-51
Labor, wages of	63
La Brea, port of	48
La Ceiba, town of	17-54
La Esperanza, town of	46
Lakes and lagoons	16
La Paz, Department of	47
City of	17-47

	Page.
Laws:	
Agrarian	69
Agricultural	68
Citizenship	27
Civil and commercial	31
Colonization	172
Exportation of cattle	88
License	141
Martial	30
Mining	98
Of foreigners	175
Patent	186
Public instruction	184
Stamped paper and revenue stamps	140
Trade-mark	187
Legislative branch of Government	24
License law	141
Manufacturing industries	122
Marble	96
Martial law	30
Measures and weights	190
Meteorology	12
Mineralogy	92
Minerals exported	97
Mining:	
Code	98
Concessions	97
Data	92
Mosquitia, territory of	54
Municipal imposts	41
Nacaome, town of	17-48
Native races	20-201
Newspapers	193
Nianguera, island of	49
Ocotopeque, population of	17
Olancho, Department of	51
Opals	96
Patents	96
Pespire, population of	17
Physical geography	11
Platina	96
Political divisions	36
Population	17
Port charges	137-160
Ports	159
Postal organization	169
Public lands, method of acquiring	59
Puerto Cortez	159
Railway, the Honduras	160
Religion	34
Revenues	142
Rivers	14

	Page.
Roatan, island of	55
Sabana Grande, population of	17
San Lorenzo, port of	48
San Pedro Sula, town of	17-43
Santa Rosa, city of	17-45
Santa Barbara, Department of	44
City of	17-44
Schools	182
Silver	40-45-49
Stamps, revenue, and stamped paper, law of	140
Steamship lines	158
Stock raising and cattle industry	84
Stock exports	87
Tariff	126-137-139-238
Tegucigalpa, Department of	40
City of	17-36
Telegraphs	167
Tigre, island of	49
Tonnage	139-159
Topography	8
Trade-marks	187
Trade with United States	134
Treaties and conventions with other countries	197
Treaty with the United States, text of	223
Trujillo, town of	17-52
Valle, Department of	48
Weights and measures	190
Yuscaran, population of	17
Yoro, Department of	17-53
Town of	53
Zacate Grande, island of	49

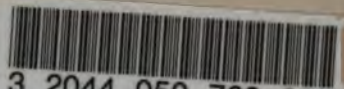












3 2044 050 768 357

4 JUN 29 1941

~~DUE FEB 26 41~~

W
WIDE
APR 9 7
MAR 1 1 21
GANGHE
BOOKS

~~DUE OCT 24 47~~

